

were excited which contrasted the refinement, the science, the commerce, the power, and the influence of the one, with the sloth, the superstition, the effeminacy, the barbarism, and the ignorance of the other. One fact, at least, may be proved in traversing Europe; that there exists in no part of it a savage people, as fixed inhabitants. Every part of Europe is civilized. If the Nagay Tartar, the wandering Calmuck, and the nomade Laplander, be deemed savage, each of whom are a humane people, it should be observed, that these tribes are peculiar to no particular territory, but that they lead, like the more ferocious gipsy, a vagrant life. It is common to hear nations remote from observation branded with an imputation of barbarism: yet the peasant of Ireland, the smuggler of England, or the *poissarde* of France, is altogether as unenlightened, more inhuman, and possesses more of savage ferocity, than either the Laplander, the Tartar, or the Calmuck. As for the agricultural Laplander, the mountaineer of Norway, and the inhabitants of the north of Sweden, there does not exist a better disposed, or a more benevolent people.

Several villages are scattered along the banks of this river; but they consist chiefly of wretched hovels, constructed of reeds and flags growing in the shallows of the Don: having these objects only in view, the traveller is presented with scenery which answers to the description given of the wigwams and the waters of America. Soon after we had passed the fortress of Rastof, we saw, as we looked back towards the East, the whole of the settlements upon the northern side of the river, including those of Rastof, of Nakhtshivan, and of Axay. Here the Don is divided by the channel bearing the name of Division of
the Don.

The

НАУКОВА БІБЛІОТЕКА ОНУ ім. Івана Підкови

Tumuli. CHAP. XIV. *The Dead Danaetz*; and the high lands, upon which those towns are stationed, continue to form the northern bank of that branch of the river. We sailed along the main current, which flows, after this separation, through a very flat and marshy country. The only objects interrupting the uniformity of the landscape are those antient sepulchres alluded to in the passage cited from Rubruquis¹. I endeavoured to delineate a remarkable group of them, consisting of five tombs, much larger than any of the others near the river; these have always borne the appellation of *The Five Brothers*. They are upon the European side. If Ptolemy's position of the *flexion of the Tanaïs* can be reconciled with the site of that remarkable deviation of the river which constitutes the “*Dead Danaetz*,” these tombs might be considered as the actual monuments alluded to by him² under the name of the ALTARS of ALEXANDER. The ΒΩΜΟΙ, or Altars of the Greeks, were called *Altaria* by the Romans, *ab altitudine*, from their being raised high above the ground³. In low flat countries, where there were neither mountains nor hills, they raised artificial ascents for their altars. But sacrifices were offered upon the sepulchres of the dead, as upon altars; and, consistently with this practice, Alexander *paid his vows*, and performed rites, upon the tombs of Achilles and of Ajax⁴, when he invaded Asia, and landed upon the Plain of Troy;

(1) See p. 307.

(2) Υπὸ δὲ τὴν ἘΠΙΣΤΡΟΦΗΝ τοῦ Ταγάιδος ποταμοῦ ἴστηνται οἱ τε Ἀλεξανδρού ΒΩΜΟΙ. *Ptolem. Geogr.* lib. iii. c. 5.

(3) “Altaria ab altitudine dicta sunt, quod Antiqui dñis superis in ædificiis à terrâ exaltatis sacra faciebant.” *Sext. Pomp. Fest. de Verb. significacione.*

(4) Diodor. Sic. lib. xvii. See also Chandler's *Ilium*, p. 70.

CHAP. XIV. Troy; anointing with perfumes the ΣΤΗΛΑΙ placed upon them, according to the custom of the age. The same geographer places The ALTARS of CÆSAR yet nearer to the position of these tombs. To one or other of them they will probably hereafter be referred. In the mean time, until we have better knowledge of the country and of its antiquities, we must leave their real history undecided.

Among the various tribes dwelling near the mouths of the Don and in the neighbourhood of Rastof, the Tartars are the most numerous. Many absurd reports were in circulation concerning the danger of venturing among them. At Rastof, in particular, we heard some fearful tales of robbers, and the banditti of the *steppes*, but had every reason to believe that all such stories were without foundation.

The long-expected view of Azof at last presented itself before our eyes, making a conspicuous and considerable appearance, and somewhat corresponding with the false ideas we had entertained of its importance. Its imaginary consequence, however, as a fortress, vanished the moment we arrived; for nothing can be more wretched or insignificant. The figure it has made in the wars between Russia and Turkey has given it a place in our maps and gazetteers; although the meanest hamlet of Kamschatka might dispute its title to notice. A handful of troops, aided only by their bayonets, might take possession of it at any time. The garrison consists of a few worn-out Russian invalids. The works, if such they may be called, are abandoned to decay, and they are situated below the village; so that, in the event of an attack, there are several heights which would command them. The village itself stands

Fortress and
Village of
Azof.

CHAP. XIV. stands upon a high ridge, and upon its lower extremity the fortress is situated. From the heights we had a view of the entrance of the Don into the Sea of Azof, and plainly discerned the town of Taganrog, across the water. The mines of the fortress have been described as very extensive, and considerable excavations might be observed under the whole of the ramparts; but no use is now made of them, and indeed the officers of the garrison were ignorant for what purpose many of them were originally designed. All that remains of the Turkish fortification is a part of a wall, now a mere ruin. The inhabitants shewed to us an old rampart raised by Peter the Great, upon the opposite side of the river, as it was used by him when he besieged the place.

City of Tanaïs. It has been generally supposed that the antient city of Tanaïs existed either upon the site of Azof, or in its immediate vicinity: we were particular in our inquiries concerning the site of it, both among the officers of the garrison and the other inhabitants. We also made such research as the time allowed us would permit; but not a trace of any former city could be discovered, neither had there ever been observed, as a vestige, any of those remains which infallibly indicate the cities of the Greeks. Of these, broken pottery, as the most usual on account of its incorruptible nature, almost always serves to point out the locality of Grecian cities, even when medals and other marks of their topography have not been found. It is natural to conclude, that if the Greeks ever built a city upon this branch of the Don, it must have stood near its banks, and not at any distance

from

CHAP. XIV. from the water. But the site of Azof is the only spot near the river where it is possible to build. The rest is all a swamp, even the reeds of which are annually inundated. To the east, the south, and the south-east, the interior of the country exhibits a parched and barren desert: the rest is all one vast morass, consisting of deep fens and water. If, then, upon the more elevated soil, which affords a foundation to the fortress and to the present village of Azof, such a city as Tanaïs once stood, the immense excavations carried on by the moderns, from time to time, in the formation, and the reparation, and the destruction of the citadel, must have brought to light some relique of antiquity; either medals, or weapons, or vases, or sepulchres: yet, in no instance, has there ever been observed a single vestige or remnant of any former settlement, except the citadel originally founded by the Turks. Some of the senior officers, who were well informed concerning every thing that had happened there since the time of Peter the Great, and among others the Commandant, declared that nothing had ever been found of this description; and they maintained, that in all the country about the place there was no mark of the existence of any former city. About fifteen years ago, some coins were discovered upon the shore of the Sea of Azof, further westward; but the characters upon these coins were described to us as Indian, or Chinese: probably they were Tartarian, or Turkish. If there ever did exist such a city as Tanaïs, we might expect to find the traces of it at the extremity of that northern embouchure of the Don which was before mentioned,

Probable
Situation of
the City of
Tanaïs.

as

CHAP. XIV. as bearing the very name the Greeks gave to the city, in the appellation *Tdanaets*, or *Danaetz*. This channel we had no opportunity of exploring. Perhaps some future traveller will meet with more success in the inquiry; and to further it, we have afforded him a clue, in the Map that has been engraved of the Mouths of the River. The place to which we would particularly direct his attention is now called *Sinovka*; but he will in vain look for *Sinovka*, or even for this branch of the river, in any of the maps hitherto published.

The inhabitants of Azof amount to a small number, including the garrison. There are not more than fifty houses in the whole settlement. The officers quartered there complained, as well they might, of their solitary and secluded state of life. Exiled from all commerce with mankind, because avoided even by the tribes around them, and without a single comfort to render human existence supportable, the joy our arrival diffused may be easily imagined. "Englishmen," said the old Commandant, as he approached the shore to welcome our arrival, "*are the only travellers who would come to Azof, if it could be avoided.*" Nothing could be more insupportable than the manner of their hospitality. No other employment was thought of, than that of drinking, shouting, and dancing. Some symptoms at the same time were manifested, as if compulsory measures were to be used, in order to prevent our departure. Half a century might pass, during all which time the inhabitants of Azof would see no faces except those of their own garrison; consequently, the most trivial novelties were

Condition of
the Garrison
of Azof.

were hailed with transport, and the coming of strangers CHAP. XIV. was considered as an event of more than usual importance. We found them lost in indolence and wretchedness, badly supplied with provisions, and destitute even of wholesome water. The suspicious inquiries, and the insidious artifices, commonly practised by Russians in their reception of foreigners, were for once laid aside: but in their place were substituted boisterous greetings, and the most troublesome importunities. Our appearance at this time was certainly rather calculated to excite curiosity. We had not less than four large bobacs living constantly in the carriage, whose ravages were visibly displayed in all parts of its lining; for there is hardly any thing these animals will not endeavour to devour. Our interpreter, a Greek, the sallowest of his race, wore a strange dress, in which the various habits of Russians, of Cossacks, of Tartars, and of the people of his own country, were singularly blended: our wardrobe, scarcely less remarkable, betrayed evident marks of the casualties and the disasters incident to a long journey. We had, besides, several large books filled with plants for our herbary, some minerals, a few stuffed birds and quadrupeds, boxes of insects, thermometers, pots, kettles, half a cheese, and a vinegar cask. The soldiers of the garrison seemed to be more astonished and amused by the appearance of the bobacs than by any thing else; and the bobacs, participating equal surprise upon seeing them, sounded their loud and shrill whistle whenever they approached. A concert and

(1) See pp. 248, 249.

CHAP. XIV. and supper were prepared for us in the evening; and a veteran officer, General Pekin, seventy-three years of age, was brought in a chair to see the two Englishmen. He had been celebrated both in the Prussian and the Russian service, and now lived upon a pension at Azof. This venerable soldier expressed himself so much rejoiced at seeing us, that, in spite of his years and infirmities, making one of the officers stand up with him, he insisted upon exhibiting the Russian national dance.

The contrast, before made⁽¹⁾, between a Cossack and a Russian appeared very striking in this voyage down the river from Axay to Azof. In the course of a single day, we had breakfasted with one people, and were *compelled* to sup with another; *compelled*, because the consequences of refusing such invitations are very serious in this country, especially if those invitations are made by petty officers of the Russian army: these men had always the power, and generally the inclination, when we travelled in Russia, to embarrass and impede an English traveller. The distance between the two places does not exceed forty-five versts. We had left the Cossacks with sorrow, and full of gratitude for the politeness and the liberal hospitality we had experienced: the very sight of a Russian, under such impressions, it may be conceived, was doubly revolting to us. Let the Reader then imagine what our feelings were, when, as we landed at Azof, an impudent young officer, belonging to the garrison, demanded the motive which could have induced us to venture among a people so

Opinion
entertained of
the Cossacks.

so ferocious

(1) See p. 294.

CHAP. XVI. ferocious as the Cossacks. Instead of gratifying his curiosity, we ventured to question him; and asked him, whether he had ever visited them. "Never!" said he: "we consider them as so many wild beasts. It is true, they are rich; but God alone knows what they do with their money, or how they obtain it: we never see any of it." We could not refrain from replying with some indignation: "You shall hear how they obtain it; and what they do with it; and why you never see any of it. They are industrious merchants, and derive wealth by commerce: they are good husbands and fathers, providing for their families, and educating their children: and you never see all this, because, as you confess, you never visit them."

We succeeded, with great difficulty, in obtaining leave to quit the place the following day. General Pekin lent us his assistance; and it was owing chiefly to his interest that twenty soldiers were ordered to attend by day-break, and to assist in towing the boat against the current; as it was necessary to re-ascend a part of the river, and to proceed towards the sea by one of the mouths through which the Don disengages itself, nearer to Taganrog than that branch of it upon which Azof is situated. We took leave of our boisterous entertainers soon after midnight, most of whom were by this time more than "*half seas over*"; and, in order to secure our retreat, we determined to pass the night in the boat. It was still dark, and dreadfully tempestuous. A thunder-storm came on, and the wind blew with the fury of a hurricane. As we passed the sentinels to go towards the river, vivid flashes of lightning disclosed to us, at intervals, our carriage tossed about

Departure
from Azof.

about in the boat, as if in a gale at sea. We got on board however; and presently such a deluge of rain ensued, that we were glad to seek shelter with the bobacs, whose natural somnolency was not proof against such violent concussions, and who were thrusting their noses between the blinds of the windows. We never experienced such a tempest. During all the rest of the night, the water seemed to descend as from a cataract, beating through the very roof of the carriage, and entering by every crevice. As the day dawned, the rain ceased to fall; but the wind continued as before. Our servant arrived from the fortress, having succeeded in mustering the soldiers. We encouraged them by liberal offers; and had the satisfaction to find, that, although our boat's motion was hardly progressive against the united force of wind and tide, we were actually leaving Azof.

After a long and very obstinate struggle, during which our boatmen were nearly exhausted, we at last succeeded in reaching that branch of the river along which we were to steer with the tide towards the sea. It is called the *Kalancha*. Here we rewarded and dismissed our assistants from the garrison, hoisted our canvas, and, falling very rapidly down the current, sailed into the PALUS MÆOTIS. The mouths of the Don are thirteen in number. In other respects, this river, by its shallows and islets, its periodical inundations, its rapidity and rolling eddies perturbed by slime and mud, its vegetable and animal productions, bears, as before remarked, a most striking resemblance to the Nile. The inhabitants of all this part of the Sea of Azof maintain that its waters annually diminish. A remarkable phænomenon occurs during violent east winds: the

CHAP. XIV.
Remarkable Phænomenon.

the sea retires in so singular a manner, that the people of Taganrog are able to effect a passage upon dry land to the opposite coast, a distance of twenty versts¹: but when the wind changes, and this it sometimes does very suddenly, the waters return with such rapidity to their wonted bed, that many lives are lost. In this manner, also, small vessels are stranded². We saw the wrecks of two; these had cast anchor in good soundings near the coast, but were unexpectedly swamped upon the sands. The east wind often sets in with great vehemence, and continues for several weeks. They have also frequent gales from the west; but very rarely a wind due north, and hardly ever an instance occurs of its blowing from the south. This last circumstance has been attributed to the mountainous ridge of Caucasus, intercepting the winds from that quarter. The sea is so shallow near Taganrog, that ships performing quarantine lie off at a distance of fifteen versts³; and vessels, drawing from eight to ten feet of water, cannot approach nearer to the town to take in their lading.

The

(1) Rather less than fourteen miles.

(2) "The merchandize brought from Voronetz comes down to Rastoff in barks which will not bear the sea, but are broken up there. Their cargoes are again embarked in lighters, which convey them to Taganrog, and to the ships in the road. As the wind changes to the east, and the water grows shallower, they get farther and farther out to sea, and are often obliged to sail without having completed their cargo. This singular kind of monsoon takes place almost every year after Midsummer. The Governor said, it seldom failed. Storms are not uncommon; and the navigation is considered as very unsafe, by reason of the numerous shoals, and the want of shelter." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

Mr. Heber's orthography, in the names of places, has been followed, whenever an extract is given from his Journal; the author not deeming it lawful to subject so accurate a writer to any rules which he may have laid down for himself, and to which, perhaps, he has not always adhered.

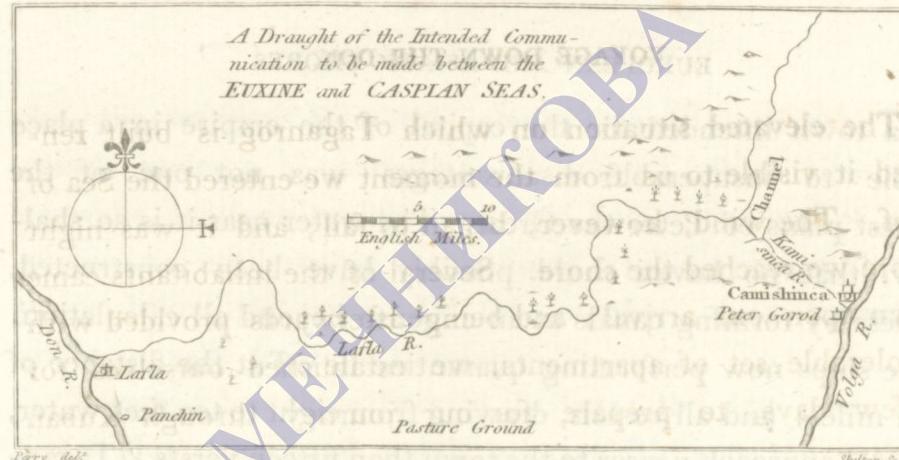
(3) Ten miles.

CHAP. XIV.

Arrival at Taganrog.

The elevated situation on which Taganrog is built rendered it visible to us from the moment we entered the Sea of Azof. The wind, however, began to fail; and it was night before we reached the shore. Several of the inhabitants came down upon our arrival; and being afterwards provided with a tolerable set of apartments, we established ourselves for a few days, to prepare for our journey through Kuban Tartary.

A Draught or the Intended Communication to be made between the EUXINE and CASPLAN SEAS.



CHAP. XV.

EUROPEAN AND ASIATIC SHORES OF THE SEA OF AZOF.

TAGANROG—Commerce, external and internal—Canal of Communication between the Caspian and Black Sea—Marriage Ceremony of the Calmucks—Consecrated Ensigns of the Calmuck Law—Difference between their Sacred and Vulgar Writings—Sarmacand—Various Inhabitants of Taganrog—Antiquities—Voyage across the Sea of Azof—Chumburshaia—Margaritovshaia.

TAGANROG is situated upon the cliff of a very lofty promontory, commanding an extensive prospect of the Sea of Azof, and all the European coast to the mouths of the Don. Azof itself is visible, in fair weather, from the heights of the citadel. At present, the number of inhabitants does not exceed five thousand. The water, as in the Don, is very unwholesome when the winds carry off the salt water; but when a current sets in from the sea, it is more salutary. The foundation

CHAP. XV.
Taganrog.

of

НАУКОВА БІБЛІОТЕКА ОНУ ім. І.І. МЕДВІДЬКОВА

of a town intended for the capital of the empire in a place liable to insuperable disadvantages was not one of the wisest plans of Peter the Great. The water near it is so shallow, that no haven could possibly have been constructed, unless by forming canals at an expense beyond all calculation. The ships now performing quarantine lie off at the distance of ten miles; and all vessels, drawing from eight to ten feet water, cannot approach nearer to the town than fifteen versts. Taganrog formerly contained seventy thousand inhabitants; but in consequence of a capitulation made with the Turks, the original city was entirely rased. Its revival may be referred to the establishment of the Armenian colony at Nakhtshivan. At present, all the best houses are in its suburbs. The citadel contains a miserable village, full of ruins; exhibiting, at the same time, traces of considerable works, now abandoned. The inhabitants entertain hopes that the Emperor will visit and inspect the place, and that it will then become a town of first importance in the empire. There is not any situation in the South of Russia more favourable for commerce, were it not for the want of water. Ships from the Black Sea find here, in readiness for embarkation, all the produce of Siberia, with the caviare, and other commodities of Astrachan; whereas at Cherson and Odessa they have to wait for lading after their arrival. But it is only during three months in the year that commerce can be carried on at Taganrog. In Winter, the sea is frozen, so that sledges pass upon the ice to Azof. During the short season of their commerce, the rent of a single warehouse upon the shore is estimated at four hundred roubles. As soon as the first ships make their appearance from the Black Sea,

Commerce,
external and
internal.

Sea, the waggons from the interior begin to arrive¹. The vessels undergo a quarantine; during all which time the caravans continue to increase; and before the end of the quarantine, not less than six thousand waggons occupy all the plains below the town. Of this number, three thousand arrive annually from the Ukraine.

Taganrog has three fairs in the year: the first upon the first of May; the second, and the principal fair, upon the tenth of August;

(1) "From November to March the sea is frozen, and navigation seldom safe earlier than April. As soon as the ice is supposed to have passed, a small vessel is sent from Taganrog to Kerch (in the Crimea), and *vice versa*. After this signal, the navigation commences. From April to Midsummer a south-west wind prevails very steadily, which greatly increases the depth of water, and favours the arrival of vessels. About Midsummer the water is generally deepest, and the sea crowded with small vessels. The harbour admits but few. Vessels may then lie tolerably near the shore; at other times, ships of two hundred tons are compelled to lie in the open sea, fifteen versts (ten miles) from the shore. In autumn, the Sea of Azof is often no more than fourteen feet at its greatest depth. From Taganrog to Azof is a shoal, or continuation of shoals, with hardly seven feet water, and in some places only five. The number of vessels is generally from six to seven hundred. Of these, about one hundred and fifty, or two hundred, are small craft, from Trebizond and Sinope, which bring *nardek*, a marmalade of grapes, and *beckmiss*, a sirup made from various fruits by boiling them with honey. Raisins of the sun are also brought in great quantities. All these are used in the distilleries. Since the destruction of the vineyards, by the late hard winters, the *beckmiss* has become more necessary. The spirit thus produced is sold all over the empire as French brandy. The Greeks of the Archipelago bring chiefly wine of a very poor sort, which is also used in the distilleries. Of these Greeks, about one third carry the Russian flag; but, as our friend D— said, (a merchant who resided here,) '*Mauvais Russe, Mauvais Pavillon.*' They are of very bad character, and very poor. Any Greek who would purchase a house and land, became at once a Russian subject, and enjoyed their protection. The real Russian traders are very few. The European traders were Italian, Ragusan, Austrian, and Dalmatian; and in 1805 a few French, but under English colours, and with Maltese crews. These bring French wine, and German and English cloth. They carry back fish and iron." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XV. August; and the third upon the eighteenth of November. The quantity of fishes taken in the Sea of Azof is truly astonishing; they are sent, in a dried state, over all the South of Russia¹. Fruit is brought from Turkey; such as figs, raisins, and oranges; also Greek wine from the Archipelago, with incense, coffee, silk, shawls, tobacco, and precious stones. Copper comes to them from Trebisond, but of a very inferior quality: it is all sent to Moscow. Among the principal exports, are, caviare, butter, leather, tallow, corn, fur, canvas, rigging, linen, wool, hemp, and iron: of this last article above a million pouds² were exported during the year of our visit to the place. Their canvas is very bad. The copper of Siberia is not brought to Taganrog, as Moscow receives the whole produce of the Siberian mines. Yet the greatest advantage the town enjoys, is, in being the depository of Siberian productions. From Orenburg they receive tallow, fur, and iron: these, with the caviare of Astrachan, have only the short passage by land intervening between Zaritzin on the Volga, and the Don; a distance of forty English miles³, where Peter the Great projected the canal which

(1) "In winter the greatest fishery is carried on. Holes are made in the ice, at small distances, and the net passed under from each of these to the next in succession, by means of a pole, until a large tract is inclosed. Christmas is consequently as busy a time as Midsummer, and a mild winter is ruinous." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) A poud equals thirty-six pounds of English weight; but some writers, among others the translator of Pallas's Travels through the South of Russia, &c. state it as equal to forty.

(3) The canal of communication between the Volga and the Don, according to Perry, (p. 3.) would have been 140 versts, because it would have followed the course of

which it was Paul's intention to have completed. A draught of the intended communication between the Euxine and the Caspian Sea, by means of this canal, was first published by Perry the English engineer, who was employed by Peter for the undertaking⁴. A part of Perry's Narrative, concerning the conduct of the Russian Government towards himself, is very interesting, because it betrays the false glare around the greatest sovereign that Russia ever knew. Peter the Great shuffling with his engineer, to evade the payment of a few roubles, is a faithful archetype of all the Tsars, Tsarinas, Princes, and Nobles of the empire; many of whom would not scruple to defraud their own *valet de chambre*, with the meanness of their heroine Dashkof, who, after losing thirty roubles to Segur at cards, sent him thirty of the Royal Academy's almanacs by way of payment⁵. The Russian people cannot be duly appreciated, excepting by those who have not only actually resided among them, but who have seen them when they are removed from intercourse with civilized nations, and when they appear divested of that external varnish which is so forcibly alluded to by the Lord-lieutenant of the county of Vasa, in the Extract

annexed

of two other small rivers; the Lavla, which falls into the Don, and the Camishinka, which falls into the Volga; but the section for the canal would not much exceed two miles. "Upon these small rivers," says Perry, "sluices were to be placed, to make them navigable; and a canal of near four Russian miles (equal to 2½ miles English) to be cut through the dry land, where the said rivers come nearest together." A work like this would not long be in agitation in England.

(4) See the Vignette to this chapter; also *Perry's State of Russia*, Lond. 1716.

(5) See *Memoirs of the Court of Petersburg*, by Segur, vol. II. p. 130. It was Segur himself to whom this happened.

CHAP. XV. annexed to a former page of this Volume¹. Perry hardly expected to meet with credit, when he gave his humble representation of the hardship he sustained, inasmuch as it affected the integrity of so lofty an individual; but further acquaintance with the country has long reconciled his simple narrative to all our notions of the people². An Englishman will probably pause before he contracts for employment with any future Potentate of Russia. The canal has never been accomplished, neither is it likely to be so, without the aid of foreign engineers; and these the Russian Government may find difficulty in procuring.

The Calmucks form large settlements in the neighbourhood of Taganrog. Their camps were numerous at the time of our visit: both Calmuck men and women were seen galloping their horses through the streets of the town, or lounging in the public places. Calmuck women ride better than the men. A male Calmuck on horseback looks as if he was intoxicated, and likely to fall off every instant, although he never loses his seat: but the women sit with more ease, and ride with extraordinary skill. The ceremony of marriage among the Calmucks is performed on horseback. A girl is first mounted,

who

(1) Page 294.

(2) "In the mean time, his lordship (*Apraxin, the Lord-chamberlain*), upon his return to Moscow, informed me that he had orders from the Czar *to pay me my arrears*, and he gave directions to his deputy to bring in the account of what was due to me; so that *I thought myself now sure of my money*: but the next time I waited upon his lordship, in discourse he told me, that his Majesty was so taken up with the affairs of the army in Poland, that it would perhaps be a long time before he would come again to Moscow, and have leisure to go and view the place, and to give his orders, &c, and *pleasantly asked me, what I would do with myself in the mean time*." *Perry's State of Russia*, p. 19. Lond. 1716.

who rides off in full speed. Her lover pursues: if he overtakes her, she becomes his wife, and the marriage is consummated upon the spot: after this she returns with him to his tent. But it sometimes happens that the woman does not wish to marry the person by whom she is pursued: in this case she will not suffer him to overtake her. We were assured that no instance occurs of a Calmuck girl being thus caught, unless she have a partiality for her pursuer. If she dislike him, she rides, to use the language of English sportsmen, "*neck or nothing*," until she has completely escaped, or until the pursuer's horse becomes exhausted, leaving her at liberty to return, and to be afterwards chased by some more favoured admirer.

We visited one of their largest camps, near the town. The earth all around their tents was covered with the mutilated carcases of dead rats, cats, dogs, *suslics*, and *bobacs*: the limbs of horses were placed upon upright stakes, drying in the sun. Their dogs are fierce and numerous. A dreadful storm had happened during the preceding night: we found the Calmucks in considerable distress, owing to the havoc the tempest had made among their tents: some of these it had unroofed, and overthrown others. Their High Priest, in a yellow dirty robe, was walking about to maintain order. To each tent was affixed a small flag-staff, with an ensign of scarlet linen, containing, in sacred characters, the written law of the Calmucks. By means of an interpreter, who accompanied us upon this occasion, we were told that such banners were always erected in times of general calamity, as preventions of theft

CHAP. XV.
Marriage Ceremony of the Calmucks.

Consecrated Ensigns of the Calmuck Law.

theft and of intrusion upon each other's property. Many of the flags which we examined were torn ; and others were so much effaced by use, that we could only discern some of the written characters ; yet all of them were sufficiently entire to convince us that they were manuscripts, beautifully written upon coloured linen. It was therefore highly desirable to procure one of these interesting documents ; and we ultimately succeeded, although the acquisition was made with considerable difficulty. At first they would not suffer us even to touch them ; but being told that we were strangers in the land, that we came from very distant western countries, and that we were not subjects of Russia, they entered into consultation with each other : the result of this was an assurance on their part, that if we would pay the Priest for the trouble of transcribing, a fac-simile of one of the banners then used in the camp should be brought to our lodgings in Taganrog. This manuscript, fairly written upon scarlet linen, was accordingly brought, in a very solemn embassy, and with many curious forms of presentation, by a party of the elder Calmucks, headed by their Priest, the whole party being in their best dresses. We had been absent ; and, upon our return, we found these strange-looking people sitting upon the bare earth, in the court-yard of the house where we lodged. As we drew near, the Priest, in a kind of yellow frock, made a long speech. The substance of this was to inform us, that their law, esteemed sacred, had never been before suffered to pass from their hands ; but as they had been assured that we were great princes, who travelled to see the world, and gather instruction for our own people, they had ventured to consign

the

the consecrated code to our use. They moreover desired us ^{CHAP. XV.} to observe, that the character in which it was written, was also sacred : on this account they had also brought a specimen of the vulgar character in daily use among them. Their sacred characters, like those of Europeans, read from left to right, and are of the highest antiquity : these are used in all writings concerning the Calmuck law. The vulgar characters, such as they use in their correspondence and in the ordinary concerns of life, are read from the top to the bottom, and they are placed in columns. We have used every endeavour, but in vain, since our return to England, to get this curious manuscript translated : it is not yet satisfactorily decided in what language it is written¹. A gentleman of Taganrog, Mr. Kovalensky, from whom we experienced many other acts of kindness, was our interpreter upon this occasion. He spoke the Calmuck language with great fluency, and said it was by no means difficult to acquire. It is frequently used in Astrachan, and throughout all the territory of Bochârâ, whose inhabitants are principally Calmucks. We had an opportunity of seeing some who had traversed those remote and almost impenetrable regions. When we questioned them with regard to Sarmacand, its once celebrated capital, ^{Sarmacand.} they described it as possessing the remains of former magnificence. Perhaps it also contains many curious manuscripts ; as the Calmucks are so well versed in the art of writing, and hold certain of their manuscripts even in religious venera-

(1) The Author has been informed, since the publication of the first Edition, that it is Sanscrit. The original is now deposited in the Bodleian Library at Oxford.

CHAP. XV. veneration. Like all other Oriental nations, they preserve many traditions respecting Alexander. These remarks, in addition to former observations, contain all the information we are able to afford concerning this remarkable people, the **HIPPOPHAGI** of Pliny and of the more antient historians. Their number in the Russian empire has diminished since the establishment of provincial governments and the division of lands, owing to their being more confined to limited situations¹. Frequent attempts have been made, and are daily making, to induce them to form a regular settlement; but, like all wandering tribes, particularly Laplanders and Gipsies, they are so much accustomed to an uncontrolled and vagrant life, that nothing but extreme indigence can compel them to cultivate land, and to reside in any fixed habitation.

The country near Taganrog is a continuation of those *steppes* which have been so often described, and which afford pasture to several thousand cattle. It abounds with swarms of the little quadruped before mentioned, under the name of *suslic*. Near to the town are small plantations of trees, and particularly some fine oaks: these the late Commandant planted, and they flourish with other large trees near the shore. We also observed crab-trees, and the plant from which the Spanish Liquorice² is obtained, in full bloom: the root of this was full of juice, and had a very high flavour. The inhabitants of Taganrog avoid planting trees close to their dwellings, on account of the swarms of mosquitoes which would thereby be harboured.

The

(1) See Pallas's Travels in Russia, vol. I. p. 115.

(2) *Glycyrrhiza glabra*.

CHAP. XV. The diversity of nations observable in the various inhabitants of Taganrog is altogether without example. Every street resembles a masquerade. We counted at one time the individuals of fifteen different countries assembled together; and they were not more remarkable in the exhibition of their various costume, than for the harmony and friendship which prevailed among them. No one seemed to regard the other as a stranger. In their associations and intermarriages, each individual preserves his mode of dress, and exercises his rule of worship, without making the smallest sacrifice to etiquette, by any alteration in his national habits, or giving the slightest offence to the parties with whom he is connected. Even the common disputes and petty quarrels, which are so frequent in the markets of large commercial towns, appeared to be unknown to the motley tribe who peopled this place; yet Babel itself could hardly have witnessed a greater variety of language. The fifteen nations, whose representatives we observed simultaneously assembled were as follow:

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| 1. Russians, | 9. French, |
| 2. Greeks, | 10. English, |
| 3. Armenians, | 11. Turks, |
| 4. Nagay Tartars ³ (<i>Hamaxobii</i>), | 12. Italians, |
| 5. Calmucks (<i>Hippophagi</i>), | 13. Malo-Russians, |
| 6. Cossacks, | 14. Prussians, |
| 7. Germans, | 15. Hungarians. |
| 8. Poles, | |

(3) "The Nagay Tartars begin to the west of Marinopol: they cultivate a good deal of corn, yet they dislike bread as an article of food. They extend from

CHAP. XV. If the commerce of Taganrog should experience any considerable increase, we may reasonably conclude, from the present view of its inhabitants, that almost every nation upon earth will have its agent there.

The shores of the Sea of Azof, from the commerce carried on by the antient Greeks in the Euxine and in the Palus Maeotis, bring the traveller so near to what may be deemed classic land, that an inquiry after antiquities was not neglected. We did not hear, however, of any thing worthy of notice. *Tumuli* abound in all the *steppes*; and in working the cliffs for the establishment of a magazine or store-house, where one of those *tumuli* had been raised, in a loose sandy soil, they had found an arched vault, shaped like an oven, constructed of very large square bricks, and paved, in a style of most exquisite workmanship, with the same materials. If any thing were discovered by the workmen who made this excavation, it was concealed; for they pretended that its contents were unobserved or disregarded. In all probability something of value was removed from the sepulchre, as will appear by the description hereafter given of a similar tomb, opened upon the Asiatic side of the Cimmerian Bosphorus. Such vaulted sepulchres seem to render trivial the notions recently entertained and published respecting the antiquity of arches.

Marinopol to Perecop, along the coast of the Sea of Zabasche. Their tents differ from those of the Calmucks, as, being more clumsy and never taken to pieces, they are carried about on cars. This usage they seem to have borrowed from the primitive Scythian population. The Nagay tribes train their camels to the yoke, for which they are ill qualified, and which practice is unknown among all the Mogul tribes in Asia." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XV. arches. The *tumuli* in which such appearances have been discovered cannot be considered as of later date than the time of Alexander; and perhaps they are much more antient.

News arrived before we left Taganrog, that the Cossacks of the Black Sea, or, as they are called, TCHERNOGORSKI, inhabiting Kuban Tartary, had crossed the river Kuban with a considerable reinforcement under General Draskovitz, a Slavonian officer in the Russian service, and had made war upon the Circassians, in order to be revenged for the injuries they had sustained in consequence of the continual incursions of that people in their territory. We had long been desirous to traverse the Deserts of the Kuban, with a view to reach the districts at the foot of Mount Caucasus, and, if possible, to gratify our curiosity by a sight of the Circassians in their own country. A favourable opportunity seemed now to present itself; but even the Don Cossacks had cautioned us against their brethren of the Kuban, whom they described as a lawless set of banditti; and our friends in Taganrog considered the undertaking to be hazardous in the extreme. Yet the experience which had so often taught us that rumoured perils do disappear when they are approached, and, above all, the desire of exploring an unknown tract of land, fortified us for the undertaking. In the evening of the third of July, having placed our carriage on board a wretched flat-bottomed vessel, more shaped like a saucer than a boat, we adventured the waves and the shallows of the Sea of Azof. The first part of our voyage was as pleasant and as tranquil as we could wish it to be; but having sailed through all

Voyage across
the Sea of
Azof.

the

CHAP. XV. the Turkish fleet of merchant ships in quarantine, as night came on, a gale commenced with considerable violence. Our little boat, heavily laden, with an enormous sail which was very ill managed, seemed to be all at once at the mercy of the sea. The direction given to us had been, to steer south-east and by east. The only person on board with the slightest knowledge of navigation, was a French refugee at the helm, who pretended that he had been a sailor: this man held the guidance of our vessel. By mere accident we noticed the Polar Star; and its bearing proved that we were out of our course. Upon this our helmsman was asked, if he had not a compass. "Oh yes, a very good one," he replied; but, instead of using it, he had kept it safe locked in the chest upon which he sat. The compass being produced, it appeared that we were going due south; and to prove the ignorance of mariners in these waters, who are all of them coasters, it may only be mentioned, that our pilot, alarmed by his mistake, continued to turn the box containing the compass, in the hope of making the needle correspond with his wishes. Finding that all was wrong, an instantaneous and fearful confusion ensued. We let go the mainsail, and made an endeavour to lower it; but the rigging became hampered, and the gale, fast increasing, bore the gunnel down; at the same time the carriage rolling nearly over the lee side, we shipped as much water as we could barely sustain without sinking. Our first efforts were to secure the carriage from another roll. With all our force exerted, we held the wheels, while our terrified boatmen, half out of their senses, were running over and against each other. Veteran officers in the

British

CHAP. XV. British navy have often declared, that they encounter more real danger in what is called *boating*, than in doubling the Cape of Good Hope during the heaviest gales of wind: perhaps not one of them in such a situation would have deemed it possible to save our lives. We at last, however, succeeded in getting out a couple of anchors; and having lowered and lashed the carriage, so as to secure it from any violent motion, passed a night, beneath the canopy of heaven, in a state of terror, almost without hope. As the morning broke, we discerned the Asiatic coast towards the south; but the gale continuing, we could not raise our anchors before noon; when, again getting under weigh, we sailed with more moderate weather to the promontory of *Chumburskaia*, in Asia, where we landed our carriage.

The village of Chumburskaia consists of a few miserable Chumbur-skaia. *wigwams*, whose tenants were busied hauling their nets when we arrived. So prodigious was the draught of fishes made at every haul, that the waggons stationed with oxen to carry off the produce of the fishery were inadequate to its removal. A single haul was sometimes sufficient to fill two or three of those waggons. The fishes thus taken were conveyed to a place for preparing them, belonging to the owners of the land: here, being first salted, they were exposed for drying in the sun. The variety caught was very great. We saw them draw out Prussian carp, pike, sturgeon, sterlet, a sort of large bream, fish resembling perch, but of very considerable size, and those immense crawfish before mentioned. The shore at this place was covered with fine gravel, composed of shells

CHAP. XV. shells and sand. Swarms of toads and small serpents were crawling or running towards the sea; the water, although unwholesome, being so little impregnated with salt, that these animals live in it, and the inhabitants use it for drinking as well as for culinary purposes.

Margaritov-skaia.

Proceeding towards the interior, the view is bounded by *steppes*, as upon the European side, covered with tall luxuriant plants. Although the distance here separating Europe from Asia is small, yet the variety of new objects, almost immediately presenting themselves, cannot be unobserved. Beetles of a gigantic size, locusts, various-coloured insects, large green lizards (some of these twelve inches in length), all manifest a change. Having brought a letter to a Greek gentleman, whose commercial speculations, particularly in the fishery, had induced him to adopt a residence here, we found him at *Margaritovskaia*, another small village, four miles from Chumburskaia; and caused our carriage to be conveyed to his house. He was settled in a small colony of his own countrymen, the neatness of whose cottages plainly distinguished them from all the other inhabitants of the country. "I have retired to this place," said he, "to be somewhat removed from the shore; as the natives along the coast are not to be trusted." He gave us a supper of rice, milk, and pancakes, according to the custom of his nation; and we should have felt comfortable in his little dwelling, had it not been for the revolting appearance of toads upon the floor: these animals continually entered, and crawled about, the house. Reptiles, vermin, bad air, bad water, and bad people,

are

CHAP. XV. are among the plagues of Oriental territories; but the small district we traversed in this part of Asia, from the mouths of the Don to those of the Kuban, may vie in natural horrors with any other we have since seen. The roads at this season of the year (*July*) were however excellent, and the post was very well supplied.



CHAP. XVI.

JOURNEY THROUGH KUBAN TARTARY, TO THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA.

Relays for Horses—River Ae—Cossacks of the Black Sea—Cause of their Migration—How distinguished from Don Cossacks—and from Russians—Wild Fowl—Singular Species of Mole—Cherubinovskoy—Plants—Rate of Travelling—Tumuli—Stragglers from the Army—View of the Caucasian Mountains—Capital of the TCHERNOMORSKI—Manners of the People—their Dress and External Appearance—Visit from the Ataman—Causes of the War in Circassia—Passage of the Kuban—Advance of the Cossack Army—Arrival of the Pasha of Anapa—Ceremony of concluding the Peace—Circassian Princes—Peasants of Circassia—Dances of the Circassians—Language—LESGI—Remarkable Instance of Bravery in a Circassian—Circassian Women—Commerce with the Tchernomorshi—Skill in Horsemanship—State of Travelling in Caucasus.

CHAP. XVI. **T**HE whole territory from the Sea of Azof to the Kuban, and thence following the course of that river towards its embouchure,

CHAP. XVI.
Relays for
Horses.

embouchure, is a continued desert, and more desolate than the *steppes* upon the European side of the Maeotis: a few huts, rudely constructed of reeds and narrow flags, stationed at certain distances, serve to supply horses for the post. Such wretched hovels offer neither accommodation nor food. They are often destitute even of any thatched covering as a roof; and exhibit merely an inclosure, where the horses remain their stated time, standing in mud or in dung. The persons who have the care of them, make their appearance, when the traveller arrives, from a hole in the ground; having burrowed, and formed a little subterraneous cave, in which they live, like the bobacs, moles, and other tenants of the wilderness¹.

We left Margaritovskoy on the fifth of July, admiring River Ae. the fine view that was presented of the Sea of Azof; and travelled towards the Ae, one of the several rivers mentioned by Ptolemy, in this part of Asiatic Sarmatia, but not easily identified with any of the antient names enumerated by him. *Ae*, in the Tartar language, signifies *good*; and the name is said to have been applied to the river, because its banks afford a favourable pasture for sheep; but the water is brackish, and impregnated with salt.

During the first thirty-six versts² of this day's journey, we found Grecian or Malo-Russian inhabitants. Their number in this district does not exceed seven hundred persons; yet a proof of their industry and of their superior importance, as tenants of the

(1) The slight sketch, engraved as a Vignette to this Chapter, may serve to afford a correct representation of those relays.

(2) Twenty-four English miles.

Cossacks of
the Black Sea.

CHAP. XVI. the land, is offered in the fact of their affording to their landlord an average payment of no less a sum annually than ten thousand roubles. The boundary of their little territory is formed by the river Ae towards the South, and the Sea of Azof to the North. The river Ae separates them from a different and very extraordinary race of men, whose history and country we are now prepared to consider; namely, the TCHERNOGORSKI, or *Cossacks of the Black Sea*; more dreadful tales of whom are told, to intimidate travellers, than even the misrepresentations circulated in Russia concerning their brethren, the Cossacks of the Don. We had been directed to augment our escort, and consequently were always preceded by a troop of armed Cossack cavalry. It is true, the figures of those who composed the body of our own guard did not appear very conciliating; but we never had reason to complain either of their conduct or of their dishonesty.

Cause of their
Migration.

The Tchernomorski are a brave, but rude and warlike people; possessing little of the refinement of civilized society, although much inward goodness of heart. They are ready to shew the greatest hospitality to strangers who solicit their aid. Their original appellation was ZAPOROGTZSI, according to the most exact orthography given to us by Mr. Kovalensky of Taganrog; a term alluding to their former situation “*beyond the cataracts*” of the Dnieper. From the banks of this river they were removed, by the late Empress Catharine, to those of the Kuban, in order to repel the incursions of the Circassians and Tartars from the Turkish frontier. Their removal was originally planned by Potemkin, but did not take place until about nine years previous to our arrival in the

country.

CHAP. XVI.

country. Their society upon the Dnieper originally consisted of refugees and deserters from all nations, who had formed a settlement in the marshes of that river¹. Storch affirms, that there was hardly a language in Europe but might be found in use among this singular people².

In consequence of the service they rendered to Russia in her last war with Turkey, Catharine, by an *ukase* of the second of June 1792, ceded to them the Peninsula of Taman, and all the countries between the Kuban and the Sea of Azof, as far as the rivers Ae and Laba; an extent of territory comprehending upwards of one thousand square miles³. They had also allotted to them a constitution in all respects similar to that of the Don Cossacks, and received the appellation of “*Cossacks of the Black Sea*.” They were moreover allowed the privilege of choosing an Ataman; but their numbers have

(1) “These men originally were deserters and vagabonds from all nations, who had taken refuge in the marshy islands of the Dnieper. At the foundation of Cherson, they were chased from their homes, and took shelter at the mouth of the Danube, still preserving their character of fishermen and pirates. Potemkin offering them pay and lands, they returned to the side of Russia, and did great service in the second Turkish war. They received as a reward the country newly conquered from the Kuban Tartars. They hold their lands by the same tenure, and enjoy nearly the same privileges, as the Don Cossacks. They are, however, much poorer, and more uncivilized, and never quit their country, where indeed they have sufficient employment. They receive no pay, except an allowance of rye; and dress themselves at their own expense, and in whatever colours they choose, without any regard to uniformity. The officers, for the most part, wear red boots, which is their only distinction. They deal largely in cattle, and have a barter of salt for corn with the Circassians. . . . They are generally called thieves. We found them, however, very honest, where their point of honour was touched, very goodnatured, and, according to their scanty means, hospitable.” *Heber's MS. Journal*.

(2) Storch, *Tableau de Russ.* tom. I. p. 62.

(3) *Ibid.* p. 65.

CHAP. XVI. have considerably diminished. They could once bring into the field an army of forty thousand effective cavalry. At present, their number of troops does not exceed fifteen thousand. Upon their coming to settle in Kuban Tartary, it was first necessary to expel the original inhabitants, who were a tribe as ferocious as the Circassians. Part of these were driven to the Deserts of Nagay, and the *steppes* north of the Isthmus of the Crimea: the rest fled over the Kuban to Circassia, and became subject to the princes who inhabit Caucasus. At the time we traversed Kuban, the Tchernomorski occupied the whole country from the Ae to the Kuban, and from the Black Sea to the frontier of the Don Cossacks.

The Russians speak of them as of a band of lawless banditti. We soon found that they had been much misrepresented; although, among a people consisting of such various nations and characters, we certainly could not have travelled without an escort. The road, if the plain unaltered earth may admit of such an appellation, was covered with stragglers, either going to or coming from the scene of war. Their figure, dress, and manner, were unlike any thing seen in Europe; and however good the opinion may be we still entertain of this people, it were trusting too much to that opinion, to advise any traveller not to be prepared against the chance at least of danger, where the temptation to commit acts of hostility, and the power of doing so, exist in so great a degree. They do not resemble the Cossacks of the Don in habits, in disposition, or in any other characteristic. The Cossacks of the

Cossacks of
the Black Sea
distinguished
from the Cos-
sacks of the
Don.

Don

CHAP. XVI. Don all wear the same uniform: those of the Black Sea wear any habit suiting their caprice. The Don Cossack is mild, affable, and polite: the Black-Sea Cossack is blunt, and even rude, from the boldness and martial hardihood of his manner. If poor, he appears clad like a primeval shepherd, or the wildest mountaineer; at the same time having his head bald, except one long braided lock from the crown: this is tucked behind the right ear. If rich, he is very lavish in the costliness of his dress, which consists of embroidered velvet, and the richest silks and cloths of every variety of colour; wearing at the same time short cropped hair, giving to his head the appearance of the finest busts of the antient Romans. The distinctive mark of a Black-Sea Cossack, borne by the lower order among them, of a braided lock from the crown of the head, passing behind the right ear, is retained even by the officers; but it is concealed by the younger part of them, with very artful foppery, among their dark hair. They seemed ashamed to have it noticed; although, like a relique on the breast of a Catholic, it is preserved even with religious veneration; and there was not one of them who would not sooner have parted with his life, than with this badge of the tribe to which he belonged. The custom is of Polish origin: but in this part of the world, it serves like a sign among freemasons; and it distinguishes the Tchernomorski Cossack from the Cossack of the Don, as well as from every other tribe of Cossacks in the Russian empire. The Tchernomorski are more cheerful and noisy than the Don Cossacks; turbulent in their mirth; vehement in conversation; somewhat querulous; and, if not engaged in dispute, are generally laughing or singing. The Cossacks of the Don hold this people in little estimation, considering

CHAP. XVI. considering them as an inferior band of plunderers when in actual service. But it may be said, the Tchernomorski entertain the same sentiments with regard to them; making remarks similar to those urged by the uneducated and lower class of English concerning foreigners; such as, that "one Cossack of the Black Sea is a match for any three of his neighbours of the Don." The Russian regards both with aversion, and affects to consider them as beneath his notice, and as unworthy of his society, for no other assignable reason than ignorance or envy. The Cossack is rich; the Russian is poor. The Cossack is high-minded; the Russian is abject. The Cossack is, for the most part, clean in his person, honourable, valiant, often well-informed, and possesses, with his loftiness of soul, a very noble stature: the Russian is generally filthy, unprincipled, dastardly, always ignorant, and is rarely dignified by any elevation of mind or body¹.

Cossacks
distinguished
from Russians.

But it is proper to attend more closely to the detail of the journey. At thirty-six versts' distance from Margaritovskoy we came to the river *Ae*, called *Yea* by the Turks, and *Iéia* by the Germans, a boundary of the territory possessed by the Tchernomorski. Just before we crossed this river, we passed a fortress of considerable magnitude, rudely constructed of earth, and

(1) When Mr. Heber was in this country, his friend Mr. Thornton, the companion of his travels, lost his gun; and they left Ekaterinedara, supposing it to be stolen; as travellers in Russia are constantly liable to thefts of every description. To their great surprise, however, when we arrived at Taman, the gun was brought to them. An express had been sent after them, who had travelled the whole distance from Ekaterinedara to Taman, to restore the gun to its owner; and the person employed to convey it refused to accept any reward for his labour. Such facts as these require no comment. The character of the people, and their superiority to the Russians in every qualification that can adorn human nature, is completely established.

CHAP. XVI. and surmounted by a few pieces of artillery. This fortress was originally a *dépôt* of stores, and a barrier against the Tartars. It is still garrisoned. The Commandant, as we changed horses at *Aeskoy*, gave us news of the war to which we were travelling. From him we learned, that the allied army of Cossacks, Sclavonians, and Russians, had crossed the Kuban, and had taken several Circassian villages; that many Circassian Princes had applied in person to the Tchernomorski for peace; that the Pasha of Anapa had announced his intention of acting as mediator, and of repairing to the Tchernomorski capital, EKATERINEDARA. He cautioned us to be upon our guard concerning the Tchernomorski, as the route would now be filled with deserters, and persons of every description from the army: and, above all things, he advised us to increase the number of our guard, lest treachery might be experienced from the members of our escort, from whom as much might be apprehended as from the Circassians.

We observed several sorts of game in this day's journey, Wild Fowl. particularly the wild turkey, the pheasant, some wild swans, and wild ducks; also a sort of fowl as large as a capon. In the *steppes* we caught a very uncommon species of mole. To us it was entirely new; although perhaps it may have been the animal mentioned in the *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, as known in Russia under the appellation of *slepez*². It seemed totally blind; not having the smallest speck or mark of any eye or optic nerve. Its head was broad, and

Singular Spe-
cies of Mole.

(2) Gmelin considered it as an intermediate link between the mouse and the mole; for although, like the mole, it burrows, its food is confined entirely to substances it finds upon the soil. See *Journ. des Sav. Voy.* p. 151.

CHAP. XVI.

and quite flat, like that of an otter; its under jaw armed with two very formidable tusks: with these, when caught, it gnashes and grates its upper teeth. It is to the highest degree fierce, and, for so small an animal, remarkably intimidating; for although it will not turn out of the way while on its march, it bites and tears whatsoever it encounters. It is of a pale ash colour; and, with the exception of the head, much like the common mole.

Cherubinovskoy.

Passing the Ae, we entered the territory of the Tchernomorski: proceeding about four miles further, we arrived at *Cherubinovskoy*, a wretched village, built of reeds, but containing two or three paltry shops. As we journeyed from this place, the post-houses were constructed exactly after the description given in the beginning of this Chapter¹. They were totally destitute of any security from the weather, consisting only of a few bundles of reeds and flags, loosely put together, and liable to be scattered by the slightest wind. The wonder is, how cattle can possibly be preserved in such places during the winter season, which is sometimes extremely severe. We observed several sledges for travelling over the snow: in these the attendants of the relays had constructed their beds.

On the sixth of July we saw nothing but continual steppes, covered by beautiful and luxuriant flowers. Among the tallest and most showy appeared the dark blue blossoms of the *Viper's Bugloss*, or *Echium altissimum* of Jacquin, and *Italicum* of Linnæus. The *Statice trygonoides*, not known to Linnæus, grew in abundance;

(1) See the Vignette.

abundance; it is common over all Kuban Tartary: also those beautiful plants, *Iris desertorum*, and *Dianthus Carthusianorum*. We were of course busied in making additions to our herbary; and the Note subjoined will enumerate the principal part of our acquisition². The mosquitoes began to be numerous, and were very troublesome. The heat at the same time was great, the mercury being as high as 90° of Fahrenheit when the thermometer was observed with the greatest caution in the shade.

CHAP. XVI.
Plants.

Throughout all this part of Kuban Tartary, a traveller with a light carriage may proceed at the rate of one hundred and thirty English miles in a day. With our burthened vehicle, notwithstanding the numerous delays occasioned by search for plants and animals, we performed seventy miles in the course of twelve hours. We passed several lakes: one of these, from its remarkable appellation, deserves notice: it was called *Bey's Eau*, “Prince's Water;” *eau* being pronounced exactly as by the French, and signifying the same thing. *Bey* is a very common Oriental word for a Prince. A village near this lake was called *Bey's eau koy*. We noticed also some corn-mills, worked by undershot wheels; and antient Tumuli, as usual, in the perspective. Among the birds, swallows appeared the

most

(2) A new species of *Calendula*; also of *Ranunculus*, and *Galega*—*Crambe Tartarica*—*Cerinthe minor*—*Antirrhinum genistifolium*—*Anthemis millefoliata*—*Lathyrus tuberosus*—*Sympyrum consolidum*—*Salvia nemorosa*—*Galium rubioides*—*Phlomis tuberosa*—*Xeranthemum annum*, in great abundance—*Nigella Damascena*—*Astragalus tenuifolius*. Others, well known in Britain, were, *Thalictrum minus* (Lesser Meadow Rue)—*Agrostemma Githago* (Cockle)—*Tanacetum vulgare* (Tansy)—*Ranunculus Lingua* (Great Spearwort)—*Cynoglossum officinale* (Hound's-tongue)—*Trifolium arvense* (Hare's-foot Trefoil)—*Trifolium melilotus lutea*.

most numerous. One vast plain was entirely covered by swarms of them, evidently assembling in preparation for a migratory flight to some other country. Wild swans, geese, and ducks, were in great numbers. But the most frequent objects were, as usual, the Tumuli. From their great number it might be supposed that they were occasionally raised as marks of guidance across these immense plains during winter, when the ground is covered with snow: but when any of them have been opened, the appearance of a sepulchre puts the question of their origin beyond dispute; and the traveller is left to wonder, and perplex himself in conjecture, concerning the population requisite for these numerous vestiges of interment, as well as for the bodies they served to contain. The number greatly increased as we drew near to the Kuban. In the last stage, before we reached that river, we counted ninety-one, all at once in view.

Stragglers
from the
Army.

The whole of the soil in this part of the Tchernomorski territory is covered by fine pasture herbage, and supplies hay for all their cavalry and cattle¹. In our route we frequently encountered parties returning from the war, who had been dismissed to their respective homes, or had thought proper to remove themselves. These were all armed similarly to our escort, and, according to the opinion of the Commandant of the old mud fortress upon the Ae, when we entered their

(1) "The cattle here are larger and finer than any-where in Russia. There are no sheep, not even of the Asiatic breed. The Cossack horses are what would be called in England good galloways. Their masters vaunt very much their speed and hardiness. According to them, a moderately good horse will go sixty versts, or forty miles, at full speed, without stopping. They are seldom handsome." Heber's *MS. Journal*.

territory, were as much to be dreaded as the Circassians themselves. They passed us however very respectfully, probably on account of our number, now augmented from twelve to twenty. Those whom we found in the different post-houses appeared to be as wild as American savages; having their bodies quite naked, excepting a sheep's skin cast across their shoulders, with the wool on the outside. They usually appeared lying among the grass; while the horses for the post were grazing around them.

As we drew near to the Kuban, we had reached the last post-house before arriving at EKATERINEDARA, when the view of the Caucasian mountains opened before us, extending, in a craggy and mountainous ridge, from east to west. I endeavoured to recall a former impression made upon my mind in approaching the Alps from Augsburg: the recollection served to convince me, that the range of Mount Caucasus has neither the apparent altitude nor the grandeur of the Alpine, whatsoever may be their relative heights². Marshal Biberstein, a celebrated Russian botanist and traveller, afterwards informed me, that he considered Mount Chat in Caucasus to be higher than *Mont Blanc*: it is visible at the immense distance of two hundred miles. The snowy summits of the Alps are often seen for a day's journey before reaching them, glittering above the line of clouds collected near their bases; especially by a traveller who approaches the Tirol, where they seem to rise up all at once, like a wall, from

View of the
Caucasian
Mountains.

(2) The Author has been since informed, that the ridge here alluded to is not the highest part of the Caucasian chain of mountains.

CHAP. XVI. the plains of Suabia. To us, indeed, who had travelled so long in the flats of Russia, the Caucasian mountains were a new and a very interesting sight. Our eyes were fatigued by the uniformity of perpetual plains: and even the serene skies, to which we had been accustomed, were gladly exchanged for the refreshing winds of the hills, the frequent showers, and the rolling clouds, which characterize mountain scenery. Trees also began to appear. The banks of the Kuban were covered with woods. The oak, so long a stranger, reared his venerable head. The willow, the bramble, wild raspberries, blooming shrubs, and thick underwood, covered the ground, affording retreat to abundance of wild-boars and deer. The last are often taken young, and kept as tame animals in the cottages of the country.

Capital of the Tchernomorski. EKATERINEDARA, or *Catharine's Gift*, the capital of the Tchernomorski Cossacks, makes a very extraordinary appearance. It has no resemblance to a town; but it is rather a grove or forest of oaks, in which a number of straggling cottages, widely separated, are concealed not only from all general observation, but even from the view of each other. The inhabitants have cut down many of the trees, and cleared the land as much as possible; but the streets, if they may be so called, and the spaces between the houses, are covered with dwarf oaks, and thick branches yet sprouting from roots left in the earth. The antiquity of the Tumuli covering all this country may in some degree be proved even by the appearance of the oaks growing upon them. We saw some trees, perhaps as old as any in the world, so situated. The inhabitants had excavated the Tumuli, to form cellars for their ice and wine: and,

CHAP. XVI. and, in so doing, had found several earthen vases, deposited with the skeletons those sepulchres contained: unfortunately, they destroyed every thing they had thus discovered. The air in this *metropolitan forest* is pestiferous, and the water of the place very unwholesome. Fevers, similar to those prevailing near the Pontine marshes, in the Gulph of Salernum, and upon the coast of Baia in Italy, afflict those who reside here. In the environs, however, the air is better. Perhaps, when the ground is cleared, so as to admit a free circulation, and thoroughly cultivated by the increase of gardens, the health of the inhabitants will be less injured; but, from its damp situation, and the vicinity of extensive marshes on the Circassian side of the Kuban, Ekaterinedara is never likely to be a desirable place of residence. The very foundation of the city took place only eight years previous to our arrival; so that it still possessed all the appearance of a colony newly transported to the wildernesses of America, maintaining a struggle with inhospitable natives, impenetrable woods, and an unwholesome climate. The houses of the inhabitants were neater than our best English cottages. Each owner had before his door a large area, to which an avenue of the finest oaks conducted; also an adjoining garden, containing vines, watermelons, and cucumbers. The sunflower blooms without cultivation. Many plants, found only in our greenhouses, are the ordinary weeds of the plain. The climate, from a proximity to the mountains, is humid and cloudy, agitated by frequent and violent winds, with thunder, and sudden tempestuous rain.

In their new settlement, the Tchernomorski still exhibit Manners of the People. the mode of life common to them before their migration from

CHAP. XVI. from the Dnieper. By this means the Circassians, and even those of the Russians who live among them or near them, are instructed in many arts of domestic comfort and cleanliness. Celebrated as they justly are for their skill in horsemanship, they yet acknowledge themselves inferior in this respect to the Circassians; whose light bodies, lightly accoutred, upon the fleetest horses in the world, outstrip them in the chace. Yet it is not perhaps possible to behold a more striking figure than that of a Tchernomorski Cossack mounted and equipped for war. It is then only he may be said to exist, and in his native element; brandishing his long lance in the air, bending, turning, or halting suddenly when in full speed, with so much graceful attitude, and such natural dignity, that the horse and the rider seem to be as one animal.

Dress and External Appearance. The reins of government are entirely in the hands of the Ataman and his officers. These wear the most theatrical and splendid habits known to any people in the world. Their breasts are covered with chains of gold and gold lace. Their sabre is Turkish; their boots, of red or yellow-coloured leather; their cap, of black velvet, ornamented with lace and silver chains, or fine black Tartarian wool, taken from lambs in an embryo state. They bind their waist with silken sashes, sustaining pistols of the most costly workmanship. A small whip, with a short leathern thong, is attached to their little finger. The lower extremity of their lance is supported by the right foot; and from the powder flask, pendent in front, are suspended silver coins and other trinkets.

Visit from the Ataman. On the evening of our arrival, the Ataman waited upon us with a party of officers. One of the best houses in the place had

CHAP. XVI. had been previously allotted to our use: this they desired us to consider as our own, and declared themselves ready to render us any service in their power. The Ataman then informed us, that the Pasha of Anapa, with several of the Princes of Circassia, had crossed the Kuban, and pitched their tents upon the northern side of the river, suing for peace with the Tchernomorski; that a considerable part of the Cossack army would march to give them a meeting in the morning, and adjust the preliminaries; and as the ceremony might amuse us, he very kindly offered to include us among the persons of his suite. To this proposal we readily assented.

The history of the war in which they had been so recently engaged is as follows. Causes of the War in Circassia.

The Circassians, in their nocturnal incursions, had for the last three years committed many depredations upon the territory of the Tchernomorski; not only stealing cattle, but sometimes bearing off the inhabitants. The Tchernomorski applied to the Emperor for permission to punish these marauders, and also for a reinforcement. General Drascovitz was accordingly sent, with a party of troops and some artillery, into Kuban Tartary. At five o'clock on the morning of Friday, June the 20th, the army, consisting of four thousand five hundred men, including two regiments of regulars, some pieces of artillery, and the chief part of the Cossack army stationed in and near Ekaterinedara, began to advance, by crossing the river. This undertaking was sufficiently arduous to have daunted better-disciplined troops. The Kuban is broad and very rapid. A few canoes, with one flat-bottomed barge, was all the apparatus provided for this purpose. General Drascovitz assured us he had never seen any thing

Passage of the Kuban.

CHAP. XVI. thing equal to the spirit and alacrity of the Cossack cavalry, who led the way, and the zeal manifested when they received the order to march. They plunged on horseback into the torrent, and swam to the opposite shore. The passage was begun, as we have stated, at five in the morning; and by four o'clock in the afternoon the whole army had crossed the river: this, considering the want of proper boats and of other conveniences, and the great rapidity of the current, is wonderful. By nine o'clock in the same evening the attack commenced. A small party, consisting only of eight of the Circassian guard, were surprised in the very onset: of these, two were taken, and the others fled to give the alarm. The first effective blow was however struck by the Circassians, who attacked the advanced guard of the Cossack cavalry, taking eleven of the Cossack horses and a few prisoners. General Drascovitz then detached a body of Cossacks to reconnoitre, who found the Circassians in possession of a strong hold, and prepared for attack. These gave the Cossacks a very warm reception; but the General, perceiving it, caused some pieces of artillery to bear upon his opponents. The noise of cannon had never before been heard in Circassia: the rocks of Caucasus repeated the dreadful uproar of the guns; and the natives, at the very sound, fled in all directions. The Russian army, rapidly advancing, burned and destroyed eight villages, took eight thousand head of cattle, besides a quantity of arms and other valuables. The number of the dead on the side of the Circassians amounted in one village to thirty-seven, and nearly an equal slaughter took place in all the others. The Russians lost only ten Cossacks, who were made prisoners

Advance of
the Cossack
Army.

CHAP. XVI.

soners, but had not a man killed, and very few wounded. The number of Circassian prisoners was not great; so desperate was their valour, that they preferred being cut to pieces, rather than surrender. The first overtures for peace were made in the arrival of some deputies from the Circassians, demanding the cause of the war. The answer given by the Cossacks is curious, as it serves to call to mind similar laconic expressions made in antient times. “*You have played your gambols,*” said they, “*in our territory, these three years: we therefore come for a little sport in yours.*” This answer being carried to the princes of the country, they came in great numbers to sue the Cossacks for quarter and peace. In aid of this request, a scarcity of bread prevailed at that time among the combined forces of Russians and Cossacks; and the water of the country being bad, they retreated gradually towards the Kuban: here they were met by the Pasha of Anapa, coming with a great retinue and much ceremony, in the name of the Turkish Government, to intercede for the Circassians; and offering himself, at the same time, as a hostage for the security of their future conduct. To strengthen these assurances, he accompanied the Cossacks and Russians across the Kuban, and entered Ekaterinedara, but was not permitted to remain there, on account of the quarantine. He was suffered, however, to pitch his tent upon the Cossack side of the Kuban, close to the river. From thence he passed again into Circassia; and assembling the princes of the country, made them take a solemn oath of peace and friendship with the Tchernomorski; but the latter, not being satisfied with a report of these proceedings, insisted that the same oath should be publickly repeated upon their

Arrival of the
Pasha of
Anapa.

CHAP. XVI. their side of the river. It was for this purpose that the Pasha of Anapa had again returned, bringing with him the most powerful of the Circassian princes, who now waited upon the northern bank of the Kuban, to proceed in the required ceremony.

At nine o'clock on the following morning, the 8th of July, General Drascovitz sent his *drosky*⁽¹⁾, escorted by a party of armed Cossacks and an officer, to state that the Ataman was waiting for us to join his suite in the procession to the Pasha of Anapa's tent by the Kuban ; and that many of the princes of Circassia were there, ready to take the oath of peace. We drove to head-quarters, and arrived as the grand cavalcade, consisting of the Ataman with a numerous escort of Cossack officers, and delegates from all the troops of the Cossack army, were proceeding to the river side, distant only half a mile from the town. We had never seen a more striking spectacle. The dresses worn by the officers were more beautiful than the most magnificent theatres display, exhibiting every variety of colour and of ornament ; while their high-bred horses, glittering in embroidered housings, and prancing with flowing manes and tails, seemed conscious of the warlike dignity of their riders. Several Cossacks darted by us, on the fleetest coursers, to join the van of the cavalcade. In front rode the Ataman, bareheaded, in a habit of blue velvet, with sleeves and trowsers of scarlet cloth, very richly embroidered. From his shoulders fell loosely a rich tunic, lined with blue silk, and fastened back by gold buttons. His boots, like those of all the other officers, were of red leather ; and by his

side

(1) A carriage peculiar to Russia. See the Vignette to the Eighth Chapter.

CHAP. XVI. side was suspended a broad and costly sabre, in a sheath of red velvet, richly embossed with gold, and studded with turquoises. On each side of him rode a party of his principal officers ; and behind followed all the flower of the Cossack army, in most sumptuous dresses, curbing their foaming and neighing steeds. We were now, by the Ataman's orders, placed in the van of the procession ; and soon arriving upon the high grounds forming the northern bank of the Kuban, beheld the encampment of the Turks and Circassians, upon a small flat, close to the water's edge. The Pasha, surrounded by his attendants, was seated in his tent, smoking, with the awning drawn up on all sides. He was attended by a Turkish courier from the Porte, by his own dragoman or interpreter, and by several of the most powerful Circassian princes, dressed in the savage and extraordinary habits worn by the different tribes of Mount Caucasus : some of these will be hereafter more particularly noticed. Upon the opposite shore appeared a very considerable multitude of Circassians, collected either by curiosity, or in the hope of commerce with the Cossacks, when the terms of peace should be concluded. The greater part of these remained at a distance from the rest, with evident caution and mistrust, as if uncertain what termination the business of the day might have. As soon as the Cossack cavalry made its appearance, the Circassian deputies rose, and came to the entrance of the Pasha's tent, who was seen in front of the party, bearing in his hand a small tuft of camel's hair fastened to an ivory handle : with this he was occupied in keeping off the mosquitoes. The Cossack army halted upon the brow of the hill ; and all the cavalry, being dismounted, were

CHAP. XVI. were drawn up in two lines parallel to the river; in front of this appeared the Cossack soldiers, standing by their lances. The Ataman and his principal officers rode down into the plain before the tent: here, having alighted, their horses were taken back, and they all advanced, bareheaded, towards the Pasha. We accompanied them; and being stationed by the Ataman near his person, understood, by means of our interpreter, all that passed upon the occasion.

Ceremony of concluding the Peace. The preliminaries were begun by an apology from the Ataman for having kept the Pasha so long waiting. "Your coming," replied the Pasha, "is for a good purpose, and therefore may have demanded consideration: bad things alone are rashly hurried over."

Ataman. "Have you explained to the Circassian princes, that we are not satisfied with oaths of peace made by them in their territory? We must bear testimony to their attestations here, in our own land."

Pasha. "I have made this known throughout all the Caucasian line. Several of the most powerful princes of the country are now present, to answer for the rest of their countrymen, and for themselves."

Ataman. "Have all those who are not present, as well as these their deputies, taken the oath of peace on the other side of the river?"

Pasha. "All of them. Unless I had been present upon the occasion myself, and had actually witnessed it, I would not venture to be responsible for their peaceable behaviour: this I now promise to be."

Ataman. "Your Excellency speaks of a responsibility, perhaps

CHAP. XVI. perhaps much greater than you imagine. Hitherto, their princes have paid no respect to the obligation of an oath; violated as often as it was made. How many have engaged to be bound by the oath now to be repeated?"

Pasha. "Fifty: and of these, the most powerful are the princes who have attended me upon this occasion."

Ataman. "All our Cossack brethren, whom the Circassians have made prisoners, must be restored: in failure of this, the war will certainly be renewed; and in compliance with this demand, all our prisoners will be given up."

Some other conversation past, which we were unable to collect, from the rapidity of its delivery. As soon as the preliminaries were concluded, involving very little discussion, for the Circassians seemed willing to accede to any proposition made on the part of the Cossacks, the Pasha took from his bosom a manuscript written upon linen; the Circassian princes severally laid their hands upon it, promising to the Cossacks the undisturbed possession of all the country upon the northern side of the Kuban. What the precise nature of the manuscript was we could not learn: it was said to contain certain passages of the Koran and other sacred writings. The whole ceremony ended by the Pasha's inscribing with a reed the names of the parties concerned in this transaction.

The extraordinary appearance of the Circassian princes drew our attention entirely to them. Their clothes were ragged: their necks and legs quite bare. Only a few wore upon their feet slippers of red leather. Their heads were

Circassian
Princes.

CHAP. XVI. were all shaven, and covered upon the crown with small scull-caps, laced with silver¹. In their belts they had large pistols. By their sides were suspended a sabre and a knife. Ball-cartridges, sewed singly, were ranged in rows upon their breasts. The sleeves of their jackets being worn out at the elbows, there appeared, through the holes, plates of silver or of steel armour, inlaid. This armour was worn next the skin, covering the arms, but concealed by their clothes. A coat of mail protected also the breast and the rest of the body. Some of them wore a sort of iron shirt, made of twisted mail, or rings so closely interwoven, and so well adapted to the form, that every part of the body, except the face, was covered. Pallas, in his Travels through the South of Russia, has represented one of their princes on horseback, covered by this kind of armour². A bow and quiver are fastened by straps around the hips. We brought away one of their arrows: this they said had actually traversed the body of a Cossack horse, and killed the animal upon the spot. The Circassians use the bow with great skill, never making random shots, but

certain

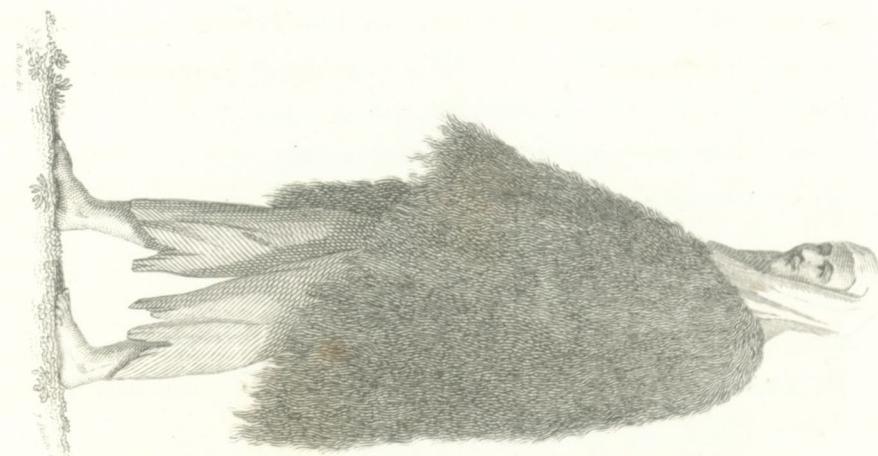
(1) The most ancient covering of the head worn in Greece was exactly of the same shape, resembling the scalps torn by Americans from the prisoners they make in war. It is worn, beneath the turban, all over the East. The Circassians of rank wear it without any turban. It is still worn, in the same manner, by many inhabitants of modern Greece; and its use in that country, long prior to its conquest by the Turks, agrees with the opinion maintained by the author's Grandfather, concerning the origin of the Getic, Gothic, and Grecian people. See *Connection of the Roman, Saxon, and English Coins*, &c.

(2) See *Pallas's Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c.* Vol. I. p. 401.
Pl. 20.

Prince of Circassia, whose armour protrudes through a hole in his dress near the Elbow.



Circassian of the common Order.



certain of their aim before they let the arrow fly. The Russian CHAP. XVI.
army very much dreaded those destructive weapons ; as they
are used by skilful marksmen, who, like riflemen, station
themselves in trees, or among rocks, in the passes of the
mountains, to shoot the officers.

A circumstance not worth relating, if it did not illustrate
the manners and character of the different people then assem-
bled, afforded considerable amusement to us, who were merely
spectators upon this occasion. When the Pasha received the
Ataman with his attendants, he was evidently in a state of
trepidation. Seeing the high banks of the river covered with
armed men, and the lances of the Cossacks ranged like a forest
along the northern side of the Kuban, he could not conceal
his anxiety and uneasiness. His own manners were remark-
ably affable and polite ; but he viewed the troops and officers
of the Cossack army, by whom he was surrounded, as a set of
lawless plunderers, for whose conduct there could be no long
security. Doubtless he had heard as many tales of the bar-
barism of the Tchernomorski as we had done before, and
wished himself safe again upon his own *divdn* in Anapa. If
we had been filled with such idle fancies by the Russians
themselves, it is but reasonable to conclude that the Turks,
who consider even the Russians as barbarians, must necessarily
esteem the Cossacks as a set of ferocious banditti. The Reader
may then imagine what the astonishment of the Pasha was,
when, being induced by curiosity to ask the Ataman from
what country we came, he was informed we were English
gentlemen, travelling for amusement among the very people
whose appearance gave him so much uneasiness, and whom
nothing

CHAP. XVI. nothing but the most urgent necessity could have caused him to visit. He seemed to regain all his composure by this intelligence, speaking very highly of our countrymen, and saying that the obligations England had conferred upon Turkey would never be forgotten. We took this opportunity to inquire respecting the state of the countries bordering the south coast of the Black Sea. He described them as full of difficulty and danger for travellers; that many districts were infested by merciless robbers; and that a journey to Constantinople by land, from Anapa, would at least require three months; whereas by water, from the same place, it might be accomplished in four or five days. Indeed the inhabitants of Taganrog have performed the voyage within that period, including the additional passage of the Sea of Azof and the Straits of Taman.

As soon as the ceremony ended, the Pasha embarked with his suite, in a canoe so narrow, that two persons could not sit abreast. With more adventure than might have been expected in a Turk, hampered as he was by his cumbrous dress, he squatted upon some rushes in the bottom of this vessel, and was soon paddled into the middle of the rapid torrent. The canoes upon the Kuban are all made of one piece of wood, being merely the trunk of a large tree scooped for the purpose. From the numbers huddled with the Pasha, we expected every instant to see his canoe sink or upset, for its edge was level with the water. It was out of sight, however, in an instant, descending the current with amazing velocity, and disappearing by the turn of the river.

We then went to examine more minutely the crowd
of

of Circassians of a lower order, numbers of whom were passing the Kuban in their canoes, and collecting on the Russian side. They came to barter wood, honey, and arms, for salt, according to their usual practice in times of peace. Here we saw some of the wildest mountaineers of Caucasus, all of whom were completely armed, and all robbers by profession. The representations made of the natives in the South Seas do not picture human nature in a more savage state than it appears among the Circassians. Instructed from their infancy to consider war and plunder not only as a necessary, but as an honourable occupation, they bear in their countenance a most striking expression of ferocious valour, of cunning, suspicion, and distrust. If, while a Circassian is standing behind you, a sudden retrospect betrays to you his features, his brow lowers, and he seems meditating some desperate act; but the instant he perceives that he is observed, his countenance relaxes into a deceitful smile, and he assumes the most obsequious and submissive attitude imaginable. Their bodies, especially their legs, feet, and arms, are for the most part naked. They wear no shirt, and only a pair of coarse ragged drawers, reaching a little below the knee. Over their shoulders they carry, even during the greatest heat of summer, a thick and heavy cloak of felt, or the hide of a goat with the hair on the outside, reaching below the waist. Under this covering appears the sabre, bow and quiver, musket, and other weapons. The peasants, as well as their princes, shave the head, and cover it with the scull-cap, as before mentioned. Difference of rank, indeed, seems to cause little distinction of dress among them, except that the peasant further

CHAP. XVI.
Peasants of
Circassia.

CHAP. XVI. covers the head and shoulders with a large cowl. The beauty of features and form, for which the Circassians have so long been celebrated, is certainly prevalent among them. Their noses are aquiline, their eye-brows arched and regular, their mouths small, their teeth remarkably white, and their ears not so large nor so prominent as those of the Tartars; although, from wearing the head shaven, they appear to disadvantage, according to our European notions. They are well shaped, and very active; being generally of the middle size, seldom exceeding five feet eight or nine inches. Their women are the most beautiful perhaps in the world, of enchanting perfection of countenance, and very delicate features. Those whom we saw, the accidental captives of war, carried off with their families, were remarkably handsome. Many of them, although suffering from ill health, fatigue, and grief, and under every possible circumstance of disadvantage, had yet a very interesting appearance. Their hair is generally dark or light brown, sometimes approaching to black. Their eyes have a singular animation, peculiar to the Circassian people; this in some of the men gives an expression of ferocity. The most chosen works of the best painters, representing a Hector or a Helen, do not display greater beauty than we beheld even in the prison at Ekaterinedara, where wounded Circassians, male and female, loaded with fetters, and huddled together, were pining in sickness and sorrow.

Seeing that the Circassians were collected in much greater numbers on the Caucasian side of the Kuban, we applied to the Commander-in-chief, for permission to pass over into their territory.

CHAP. XVI. territory. This was obtained with great difficulty; and the Ataman, accompanied by several armed Cossacks, was ordered to attend us. We crossed the river in canoes; and, arriving on the Circassian side, beheld the natives, who had been collected from all parts of the country, gathered in parties along the shore. Several of them, having a most savage aspect, were formed into a group about two hundred yards from the place where we landed. Perceiving the Ataman avoided going towards them, we begged that he would allow us that privilege. "If it be your desire," said he, taking his sabre from its scabbard, "you shall not feel disappointment on my account; but you little know what sort of people the Circassians are. They pay no respect to treaties, nor even to their own princes, when they see an opportunity of plunder; and they are likely to do some of us injury before we return." Our curiosity got the better of all fear, and we followed the Ataman's reluctant steps to the place where they were assembled. Seeing us advance, they hastily snatched up their arms, (these they had placed against the trees and upon the ground,) and received us with an air of evident defiance. We endeavoured to convince them that our views were pacific; but matters soon grew more and more menacing, as they began talking loud and with great rapidity. No one of our party understood what they said; and the Ataman's uneasiness considerably increasing, we made signs for the canoes to draw near the shore, and effected our retreat. Thinking to shew them some mark of respect, and of our friendly intentions, we took off our hats, and bowed to them as we retired. The effect was highly amusing: they all roared with loud and savage laughter, and, mocking

CHAP. XVI. mocking our manner of making obeisance, seemed to invite us to a repetition of the ceremony; and as often as we renewed it, they set up fresh peals of laughter. The Cossack officers, who accompanied us upon this occasion, told us that the Circassians who lurk about in the immediate vicinity of the Kuban are a tribe as wild and lawless as any in the whole district of Caucasus; that their principal object is to seize upon men, and to carry them off, for the purpose of selling them as slaves in Persia. The cannon upon the heights of Ekaterinedara at that time commanded the whole marshy territory on the Circassian side; yet it was impossible to venture even a few hundred yards, in search of plants, owing to the danger that might be apprehended from numbers who remained in ambush among the woods near the river. The hasty observation we had made disclosed to us a plain covered with wild raspberry trees, blackberry bushes, and a few large willows by the water's edge. Further, towards the south, appeared woods of considerable extent, full of the finest oaks. Beyond these woods were seen the chain of the Caucasian mountains, and the territories which had been the theatre of war. The mountains rose like the Alpine barrier. Some of them seemed to be very lofty; and their sides retained patches of snow toward the middle of July; but, upon the whole, they seemed inferior in altitude to the Swiss Alps. The passes through Caucasus must be difficult and intricate, as the mountains stand close to each other, and their summits are rugged and irregular. Those nearest to Ekaterinedara were not less than twenty-six English miles distant, and yet they appeared very visible to the naked eye.

When

CHAP. XVI. When we returned to the Russian side, the Circassians who had crossed the river were dancing and rejoicing on account of the peace. One of their vagrant musicians, exercising a profession much esteemed by all nations in the infancy of society, and particularly among the tribes who inhabit Mount Caucasus, played on a silver flute called *Camil*. It was about two feet in length, and had only three finger holes towards the lower extremity of the tube. The mode of blowing this instrument is as remarkable as the sound produced. A small stick is placed in the upper end of a flute open at either extremity; which, being drawn out to the length of an inch, is pressed by the performer against the roof of his mouth. It is very difficult to conceive how any tones can be produced in this manner, as the performer's mouth is kept open the whole time, and he accompanies the notes with his own voice. By the violent straining of every muscle in his countenance, the performance seemed a work of great difficulty and labour, the sounds all the while resembling the droning noise of a bagpipe. We wished to purchase the instrument with a quantity of salt, the only money they receive in payment; but its owner, deriving his livelihood and consequence among his countrymen entirely from his flute, would not consent to sell it. The Circassians know nothing of the value of coins, using them only to adorn their persons; and even for this purpose they did not seem desirous to possess the few silver pieces we offered to them. It is evident that their favourite musical instrument, the *Camil*, was not always of metal; for upon the silver tube I have described, the natural joints seen upon canes and reeds in

the

CHAP. XVI. the rivers and marshes of the country had been imitated by the maker.

Dances of the Circassians. Their dances do not resemble those of any other nation.

Something perhaps nearly similar may have been described as the practice of the inhabitants of the South-Sea Islands. Ten, fifteen, or twenty persons, all standing in a line, and holding by each other's arms, begin lolling from right to left, lifting up their feet as high as possible, to the measure of the tune, and only interrupting the uniformity of their motion by sudden squeaks and exclamations. Nothing could seem more uneasy than the situation of the performers in the middle of the row; but even these, squeezed as they were from one side to the other, testified their joy in the same manner. After some time there was a pause, when a single dancer, starting from the rest, pranced about in the most ludicrous manner, exhibiting only two steps that could be assimilated to the movements of a dance. Each of these may be noticed not only in our English hornpipe, but in all the dances of Northern nations. The first consisted in hopping upon one foot, and in touching the ground with the heel and toe of the other alternately. The second, in hopping on one foot, and thrusting the other before it, so as to imitate the bounding of a stag: from this animal the motion was originally borrowed, as it actually bears its name among the wild Irish at this day. A due attention to national dances frequently enables us to ascertain the progress made by any people towards refinement. The exercise itself is as antient as the human race; and, however variously modified, the popular dances peculiar to ages the most remote, and to countries the most widely separated, may all be deduced

from

CHAP. XVI. from one common origin, having reference to the intercourse of the sexes, and therefore more or less equivocal, in proportion as the state of society has been more or less affected by the progress of civilization¹.

In different parts of the great chain of mountains bearing the general appellation of Caucasus, the languages are as various as the principalities. Few of the present inhabitants of Kuban Tartary are able to converse with any of the Circassian tribes. Those whom we saw near the river spoke a dialect so harsh and guttural, that it was by no means pleasing to the ear. Pallas says it is probable that the Circassian bears no affinity to any other language, and that, according to report, their princes and *Usdens* speak a peculiar dialect, secreted from the common people, and chiefly used in their predatory excursions². Their mode of life is that of professional robbers. It might have been said of the Circassian, as of Ishmael³, "He will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him." Those who inhabit the passes of the mountains, and are not occupied in any agricultural employment, depend solely on plunder for their subsistence. The petty princes are continually at war with each other: every one plunders his neighbour. The inhabitants of the plains go completely armed to

Circassian Language.

(1) An inquiry into the antiquity and origin of National Dances, as connected with the history of mankind, would form a very curious subject of discussion. The author once collected materials for that purpose, but it would require more leisure than is now granted him to prepare them for the Public.

(2) Pallas's Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. I. p. 408.

(3) Gen. xvi. 12.

CHAP. XVI. the labours of the field. The crops are also guarded by armed men. No Circassian poet can therefore celebrate the peaceful occupation of the plough, since with them it is a warlike pursuit. The sower scattering seed, or the reaper who gathers the sheaves, is constantly liable to an assault; and the implements of husbandry are not more essential to the harvest, than the carabine, the pistol, and the sabre⁽¹⁾.

Lesgi. Of all the Circassian tribes, the Lesgi, inhabiting the mountains of Daghestan, ranging nearly parallel to the Western coast of the Caspian, bear the worst reputation. Their very name excites terror among the neighbouring principalities, and it is used as a term of reproach by many of the natives of Caucasus. Different reports are naturally propagated concerning a people so little known as the Circassians in general; and perhaps half the stories concerning the Lesgi are without foundation in truth. All the inhabitants of Caucasus are described by their enemies as notorious for duplicity, and for their frequent breach of faith; and it is through the medium of such representation alone that we derive any notion of their character. But, placing ourselves among them, and viewing, as they must do, the more polished nations around them, who seek only to enslave and to betray them, we cannot wonder at their conduct towards a people whom they consider as tyrants and infidels. Examples of heroism may be observed among them which would have dignified the character of the Romans in the most virtuous periods of their history.

(1) The same remark is applicable almost all over the Turkish empire.

CHAP. XVI. history. Among prisoners in the Cossack army, we saw some of the Circassians who had performed feats of valour, perhaps unparalleled. The commander-in-chief, General Drascovitz, maintained, that in all the campaigns he had served, whether against Turks or the more disciplined armies of Europe, he had never witnessed instances of greater bravery than he had seen among the Circassians. The troops of other nations, when surrounded by superior numbers, readily yield themselves prisoners of war; but the Circassian, while a spark of life remains, will continue to combat even with a multitude of enemies. We saw a Circassian chief in the prison at Ekaterednara, about thirty-five years of age, who had received fifteen desperate wounds before he fell and was made prisoner, having fainted from loss of blood. This account was given to us by his bitterest enemies, and may therefore surely be trusted. He was first attacked by three of the Cossack cavalry. It was their object to take him alive, if possible, on account of his high rank, and the consideration in which he was held by his own countrymen. Every endeavour was therefore used to attack him in such a manner as not to endanger his life. This intention was soon perceived by the Circassian, who determined not to surrender. With his single sabre, he shivered their three lances at the first onset, and afterwards wounded two of the three assailants. At length surrounded by others who came to their assistance, he fell covered with wounds, in the midst of his enemies, fighting to the last moment. We visited him in his prison, where he lay stretched upon a plank, bearing the anguish of his terrible wounds without a groan. They had recently extracted the iron point of a lance

Remarkable
Instance of
Bravery in a
Circassian.

CHAP. XVI. from his side. A young Circassian girl was employed in driving flies from his face with a green bough. All our expressions of concern and regard were lost upon him: we offered him money, but he refused to accept of it, handing it to his fellow-prisoners as if totally ignorant of its use.

Circassian Women. In the same place of confinement stood a Circassian female, about twenty years of age, with fine light brown hair, extremely beautiful, but pale, and hardly able to support herself, through grief and weakness. The Cossack officers stated, that when they captured this woman she was in excellent health; but that ever since, owing to her separation from her husband, she had refused all offer of food; and, as she pined daily, they feared she would die. It may be supposed we spared no entreaty with the Commander-in-chief for the release of these prisoners. Before the treaty of peace they had been offered to the highest bidder, the women selling generally from twenty-five to thirty roubles apiece; somewhat less than the price of a horse. But we were told it was now too late, as they were included in the list for exchange, and must therefore remain until the Cossacks, who were prisoners in Circassia, were delivered up. The poor woman in all probability did not live to see her husband or her country again.

Another Circassian female, fourteen years of age, who was also in confinement, hearing of the intended exchange of prisoners, expressed her wishes to remain where she was. Conscious of her great beauty, she feared her parents would sell her, according to the custom of the country, and that she might fall to the lot of masters less humane than Cossacks. The Circassians frequently sell their children to strangers,

parti-

CHAP. XVI. particularly to Persians and Turks. Their princes supply the Turkish seraglios with the most beautiful of the prisoners of both sexes captured in war.

In their commerce with the Tchernomorski Cossacks, the Circassians bring considerable quantities of wood; also the delicious honey of the mountains, sewed up in goat skins with the hair on the outside. These articles they exchange for salt, a commodity found in the neighbouring lakes, and of a very excellent quality. Salt is more precious than any other kind of wealth to the Circassians: it constitutes the most acceptable present it is possible to offer them. They weave mats of very great beauty: these find a ready market in Turkey and in Russia. They are also ingenious in the art of working silver and other metals, and in the fabrication of guns, pistols, and sabres. We suspected that some weapons offered for sale had been procured from Turkey, in exchange for slaves. Their bows and arrows are made with inimitable skill: the arrows, being tipped with iron, and otherwise exquisitely wrought, are considered by Cossacks and Russians as inflicting incurable wounds.

Skill in Horsemanship. One of the most important accomplishments the inhabitants of these countries can acquire, is that of horsemanship; and in this the Circassians are superior to the Cossacks, who are nevertheless justly esteemed the best riders known to European nations. A Cossack may be said to live but upon his horse; and the loss of a favourite steed is the greatest *family* misfortune he can sustain. The poorer sort of Cossacks dwell beneath the same roof with their horses, lie down with them at night, and make them their constant companions. The horses of Circassia are of a nobler race than those of the Cossacks:

CHAP. XVI. Cossacks: they are of the Arab kind, exceedingly high bred, light and small. The Cossack generally acknowledges his inability to overtake a Circassian in pursuit.

State of Travelling in Caucasus.

The brother of Mr. Kovalensky of Taganrog, by cultivating the friendship of one of the Circassian princes, passed over the mountainous ridge of Caucasus in perfect safety and protection. According to his account, a stranger, who has voluntarily confided in the honour of a Circassian, is considered a sacred trust, even by the very robbers who would cross the Kuban to carry him off and sell him as a slave, if they chanced to find him, in their predatory excursions, out of their own dominions. Since this account was written, one of our own countrymen, Mr. Mackenzie, passed the Caucasus, previous to a campaign in which he served with the Russian army in Persia. His escort consisted of an hundred infantry and fifty Cossacks, with a piece of artillery. During thirteen days spent in the passage, the troops were under the necessity of maintaining a most vigilant watch, and their rear was frequently harassed by hovering hordes of Circassians. The result of his observations tends wholly to dispute the accuracy of those of Mr. Kovalensky. According to Mr. Mackenzie's opinion, no reliance whatsoever can be placed upon the supposed honour or the promises of a people treacherous and barbarous as are the tribes inhabiting this chain of mountains.



CHAP. XVII.

JOURNEY ALONG THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA, TO THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS.

Quarantine—Second Excursion into Circassia—Departure from Ekaterinodara—Produce of the Land—Division of the river—Mosquitoes—General Appearance of the Circassian Territory—Watch-Towers—CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS—Temrook—Text of Strabo and Pliny reconciled—Fortress and Ruins—Sienna—Remarkable Tomb—Antiquity of Arches—Milesian Gold Bracelet—Origin of Temples—CEPOE—Fortress of Taman—Taman—Ruins of Phanagoria—Tmutaracan—Amphitheatre—Other Remains—Prekla Volcano—Inscriptions at Taman.

IN the commerce carried on between the Circassians and the **CHAP. XVII.** Tchernomorski, a sort of quarantine is observed, trivial in **Quarantine.** its nature, and negligently guarded. The exchange of corn, honey, mats, wood, and arms, for the salt of the Cossacks, is transacted without contract; the wares of the Circassians being placed on the ground where they find the salt ready stationed for

CHAP. XVII. for barter. But, owing to the very great proximity of the parties during all this intercourse, and to the danger of communicating infection by handling the different articles for sale while they are bartering, the plague, if it existed in Circassia, might very readily be communicated to the Tchernomorski. It is true, that, except at Ekaterinedara, they seldom cross the river to each other's territory, during the profoundest peace; for so great is their mutual jealousy and hatred of each other, that quarrels and skirmishes would be the inevitable consequence of more general communication. Whether it be owing to their frequent hostilities, to the great rapidity of the Kuban, or to the domestic habits of the Cossacks, is uncertain, but fishing seemed entirely neglected, notwithstanding their favourable situation. The only boats used upon the river are those canoes before mentioned; each consisting of one entire piece of wood, being scooped out of a single tree.

Second Excursion into Circassia.

On the evening of the last day of our residence in Ekaterinedara, we again obtained permission from the Commander-in-chief to make another excursion into Circassia. The number of the natives upon the opposite shore was then much diminished; we could discern only a few stragglers; and we hoped to collect some plants for our herbary. General Drascovitz himself attended us to the water's side, and, having sent over a party of Cossacks, retired with several of his troops to the high grounds on the northern bank of the river, in order to keep a look-out for our safety. The cannon stationed on these heights had a very extensive range over the opposite country. We were ordered, if we heard a gun fired, to effect our retreat as speedily as possible. We landed, and found, near the river,

the

CHAP. XVII. the *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, the *Rubus cæsius*, and *Agrimonia*. The appearance in the swampy plain before us did not promise a more copious selection; and we therefore entreated the Cossacks to venture with us to the woods, apparently within a short walk to the south. This our guard positively refused; and, continuing our search more immediately under the cannon of Ekaterinedara, we presently found they had good reason for their denial, as upwards of sixty Circassians made their appearance among the willows. On our approach, they all collected together, making a great noise, and asking us several questions in a loud tone, perhaps not otherwise menacing than that we did not understand their meaning. Irritated as they had been by the events of the late war, no confidence could have been placed in their courtesy, even if any had been manifested; for although hospitality among savage nations is a sacred duty, revenge is not less an object of their veneration¹. We therefore reluctantly retired, and, once more regaining our canoes, for ever bade adieu to a country which seemed to baffle every project that could be devised by mere travellers

(1) "Among the Circassians, the spirit of resentment is so great, that all the relatives of the murderer are considered as guilty. This customary infatuation to avenge the blood of relatives generates most of the feuds, and occasions great bloodshed, among all the tribes of Caucasus; for unless pardon be purchased, or obtained by intermarriage between the two families, the principle of revenge is propagated to all succeeding generations. The hatred which the mountainous nations evince against the Russians in a great measure arises from the same source. If the thirst of vengeance is quenched by a price paid to the family of the deceased, this tribute is called *Thlil-Uasa*, or *The price of blood*: but neither Princes nor Usdens accept of such a compensation, as it is an established law among them to demand *blood for blood*." *Pallas's Travels*, vol. I. p. 405.

CHAP. XVII. travellers for its investigation. Nothing less than an army, at that time, could have enabled us to penetrate farther: and even with such an escort, like Denon in Egypt, our observations might have been restricted to the limits of the camp in which we must have lived.

Departure from Ekaterinedara.

Leaving Ekaterinedara, to pass along the Russian line, we crossed the *steppes* to *Vydnia*, a military station. Notwithstanding the numerous *videttes* and garrisoned places guarding the frontier, we were desired to increase the number of our escort. A post route is established throughout this boundary of the empire, and, in general, it is well conducted. The Russian line from the Black Sea towards the east, continues along the north side of the Kuban, and from that river to the Kuma, which is swallowed in mounds of drift-sand before it can reach the Caspian; thence by the north of the Caspian, through the country of the Kirgissians¹, and by the river Ural, on to the lake Baikal, the river Amour, and, by the frontier of China, to the Oriental Ocean. Afterwards it is continued to the north, as far as Kamtschatka. Throughout this vast boundary, a regular post, and military stations, may be found: but the traveller, in the more northern part of it, instead of horses for his conveyance, would be supplied with large dogs.

Our journey conducted us, as usual, over immense plains: these

(1) The country of Kirgiss is divided into three parts; Little Kirgiss, Middle Kirgiss, and the Grand Kirgiss. The two first only, with a few villages south of the Baikal, are subject to Russia. But the greater part of the country of the Kirgissians is entirely independent; and its inhabitants are vagrants, living wholly in waggons. The people of Bochârà, or Bucharia, lead a better mode of life. They have several considerable towns. Their capital is Sarmacand.

these seemed to be interminable, and they are destitute of the CHAP. XVII. smallest elevation. The soil between Ekaterinedara and Vydnia was very rich. We saw some good wheat, barley, oats, millet, rye, maize, and a great quantity of large thistles among the grass, a well-known proof that land is not poor. All sorts of melons and grapes were thriving in the open air. From Vydnia to *Mechastovskoy*, and to *Kara Kuban*², we observed, principally, grass land, with occasional patches of under-wood, containing young oaks: among these we found red peas and vines, growing wild. The postmaster at *Mechastovskoy* refused to change a note of five roubles, because it was old, and had been much in use. Hereabouts, we observed a noble race of dogs, like those of the Morea, and of the province of Abruzzo in Italy, guarding the numerous flocks. The villages were also filled with them, on account of their utility in giving alarm during the nocturnal incursions of the Circassians. We also saw several of a gigantic breed, resembling the Irish Wolf-Dog. From Kara Kuban our route lay chiefly through fens filled with reeds and other aquatic plants. The air was excessively hot and unwholesome. At length Division of the River. we reached a division of the river insulating the territory of Taman: here crossing by a ferry, we came to *Kopil*, another military station. The branch of the river where this ferry is stationed bears the name of *PROTOCKA*, and it falls into the Sea of Azof. The other branch retains the original appellation of *KUBAN*, and falls into the Black Sea. The Isle of Taman, separating

(2) Each of these latter places is nothing more than a single hut, scooped in an antient tomb.

CHAP. XVII. separating the two, is the territory opposed to the Promontory of Kertchy in the Crimea, constituting those straits called, from the earliest ages, the *Cimmerian Bosporus*¹. At Kopil we found a General-officer, who had married the daughter of one of the Tchernomorski. He shewed us some of the subalterns' tents, full of dirt and wretchedness. In the Colonel's tent, who was absent, we saw a table beautifully inlaid with mother-of-pearl and ivory. Asking where it was made, we were told it had been purchased of the Circassians, who are very ingenious in such arts. The General said, *significantly*, he preferred Kopil to Petersburg;—any place, we inferred, rather than the residence of the Emperor Paul. Few situations could surpass Kopil in wretchedness. Bad air, bad water, swarms of mosquitoes, with various kinds of locusts, beetles, innumerable flies, lizards, and speckled toads, seemed to infest it with the plagues of Egypt. Horses could not be hired; but the General accommodated us with his own. As we left Kopil, we quitted also the river, and proceeded through marshes to *Kalaus*. In our way, we caught some small ducks, and saw also wild geese. At Kalaus were two young elks, very tame; and we were told that many wild ones might be found in the steppes during the spring.

In the course of this journey, as we advanced from Ekaterinedara, frequent stands of lances announced, at a distance, the comfortable assurance of the Tchernomorski guard:

(1) "Bosporus Cimmerius, ut Strabo putat, nomen hoc à Cimbris sortitus est. Sed ego falli eum arbitror: Cimmeriae enim nomen multò antiquius et ab Homeri temporibus cognitum fuit." *Descript. Tartar.* p. 234. L. Bat. 1630.

CHAP. XVII. guard; without this, the herds of cattle in the steppes, amounting to many thousands, would be continually plundered by the Circassians. Those Cossacks pass the night upon the bare earth, protected from the mosquitoes by creeping into a kind of sack, sufficient only for the covering of a single person: beneath this they lie upon the thistles and other wild plants of the steppes. At Kalaus there was rather a strong body of the military. From this place to *Kourky* the distance is thirty-five versts². Night came on; but we determined to proceed. No contrivance on our part could prevent millions of mosquitoes from filling the inside of our carriage: in spite of gloves, clothes, and handkerchiefs, they rendered our bodies one entire wound. The excessive irritation and painful swelling caused by the stings of these furious insects, together with a hot pestilential air, excited a considerable degree of fever³. The Cossacks light numerous fires to drive them from the cattle during the night; but so insatiate is their thirst of blood, that swarms will attack a person attempting to shelter himself even in the midst of smoke. The noise they make in flying cannot be conceived by persons who have only been accustomed to the humming of such

(2) Rather less than twenty-four English miles.

(3) The mortality thus occasioned in the Russian army, both of men and horses, was very great. Many of those stationed along the Kuban died in consequence of mortification produced by the bites of these insects. Others, who escaped the venom of the mosquitoes, fell victims to the badness of the air. Sometimes the soldiers scoop a hollow in the antient tombs, to serve as a dwelling; at other times a mere shed, constructed of reeds, affords the only covering; and in either of these places, during the greatest heat of summer, they light large fires, in order to fill the area with smoke; flying to their suffocating ovens, in the most sultry weather, to escape the mosquitoes.

CHAP. XVII. such insects in our country. It was indeed to all of us a fearful sound, accompanied by the clamour of reptile myriads, toads and bull-frogs, whose constant croaking, joined with the barking of dogs and the lowing of herds, maintained in the midst of darkness unceasing uproar. It was our intention to travel during all hours, without halting for any repose; but various accidents compelled us to stop at Kourky, about midnight, a military station like the rest; and no subsequent sensation of ease or comfort has ever obliterated the impression made by the suffering of this night. It was near the middle of July. The carriage had been dragged, for many miles, through stagnant pools: in fording one of these, it had been filled with water: the *dormouse*, seat, floor, and well, became, in consequence, covered with stinking slime. We stopped therefore to open and inspect the trunks. Our books and linen were wet. The Cossack and Russian troops were sleeping upon the bare earth, covered by sacks: beneath such a tester a soldier permitted one of us to lie down. The ground seemed entirely alive with innumerable toads, crawling every-where. Almost exhausted by fatigue, by pain, and by heat, the author sought shelter within the carriage, sitting in water and mud. The air was so sultry that not a breath of wind could be felt; nor could he venture to open the windows, although almost suffocated, through fear of the mosquitoes. Swarms, nevertheless, found their way to his hiding-place: when he opened his mouth, it was filled with them. His head was bound in handkerchiefs; yet they forced their way into his ears and nostrils. In the midst of this torment, he succeeded in lighting a large lamp which was over the sword-case; this was

instantly

CHAP. XVII. instantly extinguished by such a prodigious number of them, that their dead bodies actually remained heaped in a cone over the burner for several days afterwards: and perhaps there is no method of describing the nature of such an afflicting visitation better than by the simple statement of this fact. To the truth of it, those who travelled with him, and who are now living, will bear indisputable testimony.

The northern bank of the Kuban, being every-where elevated, presents a very extensive view, across those marshy plains of Circassia lying towards the river, of the mountainous ridges of Caucasus. As morning dawned, we had a delightful prospect of a rich country upon the Circassian side, something like South Wales, or the finest parts of Kent; pleasing hills, covered with wood; and fertile valleys, cultivated like gardens. A rich Circassian prince, the proprietor of this beautiful territory, frequently ventured across the Kuban, as we were informed, to converse with the guard. On the Russian side, the scenery is of a very different description; particularly in the journey from Kalaus to Kopil, where it is a continual swamp. In travelling through it, tall reeds, the never-failing indication of unwholesome air, rose above the roof of our carriage, to the height of sixteen or twenty feet. Sometimes, for many miles, we could see no other objects; nor were other sounds heard than the noise of mosquitoes, and the croaking of toads and frogs. Upon the elevated land nearer to the river, and in the midst of the military stations protecting the line, observatories of a very singular construction are raised, for the purpose of containing each a single person. They resemble so many eagles' nests. Each of these is placed upon three upright

Watch-Towers.

tall

General appearance of the Circassian Territory.

CHAP. XVII. tall poles, or trunks of trees. Here a Cossack sentinel, standing with his fusil, continually watches the motions of the Circassians, upon the opposite side of the Kuban.

As we left Kourky, the mosquitoes began to diminish in number; and, to our inexpressible joy, in the approach towards the shores of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, or Straits of Taman, they suddenly disappeared altogether.

We were now approaching countries connected with the earliest history of Greece, and the most splendid periods of the Roman empire. Occasions to illustrate their interesting annals, by reference to antient monuments, might indeed be few; but we resolved to note every occurring observation, and did not anticipate with indifference the gratification we should experience in traversing regions once the emporium of Athens; whence she derived the principle of her existence, as a maritime power, until the commerce of the Euxine passed, with the liberties of Greece, into the hands of the Romans. Her trade in the Euxine not only supported, but enriched her inhabitants. It became the nursery for her seamen, and was of the utmost importance in the demand

(1) The inhabitants of Taman had never been tormented by these insects; but during the night after our arrival, the whole family with whom we lodged were stung by a few, which came with us in the carriage. England is for the most part free from this terrible scourge, as well as from the locust; but it is very uncertain how long it may continue so, as the progress of both one and the other, towards latitudes where they were formerly unknown, has been sensibly felt in many countries within the present century. Perhaps in no part of the globe do they abound more than in Lapland. When Acerbi published his Travels in those regions, it was objected that he had too often mentioned the mosquitoes; yet there is no circumstance which gives to his writings more internal evidence of truth, than the cause of this objection. The fact is, that the real nature of their afflicting visitation, rendering even life burdensome, cannot be conceived but by persons who have had the misfortune to experience its effects.

Cimmerian
Bosphorus.

General view
of the Cimmerian
Bosphorus.

Manner in which the TCHERNOMORSKI GUARD & SENTINELS, are stained along the banks of the KUBAN to reconnare the movements of the CIRCASSIANS, their HUTS being rided with SMOKE in the greatest heat of SUMMER to keep out the MUSQUITOES.



it occasioned for her own manufactures. A very principal part CHAP. XVII. of this intercourse was confined to the Cimmerian Bosporus, whose kings and princes received the highest marks of Athenian regard. Many of them were made citizens of Athens; an honour esteemed, in that age, one of the most distinguished that could be conferred². From periods the most remote,—from those distant ages when Milesian settlements were first established upon the coasts of the Euxine, a trade with the inhabitants of the country, extending even to the Palus Maeotis and to the mouths of the Tanaïs, had been carried on; and it is perhaps to those early colonies of Greece that we may attribute most of the surprising sepulchral monuments found upon either side of the Cimmerian Bosporus. The Milesians erected a number of cities upon all the shores of the Euxine, and peopled them with their own colonies³. Other states of Greece, and especially the Athenian, followed their example⁴. The difficulty of ascertaining the locality of those antient cities arises from two causes; first, from want of harmony among those authors whose writings we adopt as guides; secondly, from our ignorance of the geography of the country. Not a single map has yet been published with any accurate representation. Our only guide to conduct us in our approach to the Bosporus⁵, was the large Basil edition of Pliny, a folio volume, presented

(2) "Leuco, king of Thrace, was so much pleased thereby, that he ordered the decree, making him an Athenian Citizen, to be engraven on three marble columns. One of them was placed in the Piræus, another on the side of the Thracian Bosporus, and the third in the temple of Jupiter Urius." Clarke's Connexion of Coins, p. 56.

(3) Ibid.

(4) Ibid.

(5) According to every Greek text, particularly that of Strabo, it should be written ΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΣ, implying "a passage for Oxen;" but all the Latin geographers write Bosphorus. It seems probable that the original appellation was derived from ΦΩΣΦΟΡΟΣ, the

CHAP. XVII. presented to us by Mr. Kovalensky of Taganrog; a most unexpected acquisition in the plains of Tartary. According to the text of that author, we had every reason to believe we were not far from the situation of the antient town of *Cimmerium*; and in this conjecture we were probably right.

Temrook.

At the foot of a small mountain, near the northern embouchure of the Kuban, we came to a station called Temrook. This place may be observed in the Russian maps. It is now nothing more, however, than a single hut, for the purpose of supplying post-horses. Near it, the very year before our arrival, a volcano rose from the sea, forming an island, which afterwards sunk again. Temrook is mentioned in the notes to the Oxford edition of Strabo, in more than one instance, with allusion to the Travels of Motraye, and written

Temrok.

the most antient name of Venus, whose fane was upon these shores. The name of the *Bosporus* of Thrace, according to Eustathius, in his Commentary on Dionysius, (See Ox. ed. p. 138,) was a corruption of ΦΩΣΦΟΠΙΟΝ; but perhaps the term was first taken, rather from the *Light-Towers*, or the *Volcanic Fires*, common to both the straits, than from the origin he has assigned. The change of Φ into Β was common; as ΒΙΛΙΠΠΙΟΣ for ΦΙΛΙΠΠΙΟΣ, ΒΡΥΓΕΣ for ΦΡΥΓΕΣ, ΒΕΡΟΝΙΚΗ for ΦΕΡΟΝΙΚΗ, and *balaena* for ΦΑΛΑΙΝΑ.

(1) The following account of the rising of this island has been extracted from Pallas's Travels. "It was about sun-rise, on the fifth of September (1799), when a subterraneous noise, and soon after a dreadful thundering, were perceived in the Sea of Azof, opposite to old Temruk, about one hundred and fifty fathoms from the shore. This intestine convulsion was speedily followed by a report not unlike that of a cannon; while the astonished spectators, who had attentively watched the terrific scene, observed an island, of the form of a large barrow, rising from a cavity of the sea about five or six fathoms deep, and proceeding above the surface of the water, so that it occupied a space of about one hundred fathoms in circumference. At first it appeared to swell, and separate by fissures, throwing up mire with stones, till an eruption of fire and smoke occupied the spot.

On the same day, about seven o'clock P.M. two violent shocks of an earthquake, after a short interval, were perceived at Ekaterinodar, which is two hundred versts (near 134 miles) distant from Temruk." *Pallas's Travels in the South of Russia*, vol. II. p. 316. The same author relates, that the island sunk again before he could visit it.

CHAP. XVII. *Temrok*. In Motraye's time it was a place of more consideration than we found it. He was there in the beginning of the last century², and describes it as "considerable for its commerce, in hides, caviare, honey, Circassian slaves, and horses." He supposed its castle stood where the Antients place their *Patreus*; and "two eminences," says he "which are named *The point of the island*, may have been their *Achileum Promontorium*."³ This seems sufficient to prove that here was the situation of *Cimmerium*, stationed, as Pliny mentions, "*ultimo in ostio*."⁴ It had formerly, observes the same geographer, borne the name of *Cerberion*. Pallas remarks⁵, that Temrook may probably have been the *Cimbricus* of Strabo. From this place Motraye began his journey, when he discovered, in so remarkable a manner, the ruins of a Greek city in Circassia, seeming, from an inscription he found there, to have been *Apaturus*. All that we can collect from the obscurity involving this part of his narrative, is, that, leaving Temrook, he turned to the right, and, crossing a river, called by the Tartars *The Great Water* (probably the Kuban), arrived, after a journey of one hundred and ten hours⁶, at those ruins: also, that they were situated in a *mountainous country*; for he observes, that the Tartars of the mountains were not so civil as those of the plains. It follows, therefore, that Pliny is not speaking

(2) *Strab. Geogr. lib. ii. p. 722. edit. Oxon. 1807.*

(3) Motraye was at Temrook in December 1711. See *Trav. vol. II. p. 40.*

(4) *Ibid.*

(5) *Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. II. p. 315.*

(6) The editor of the Oxford Strabo makes it five days and six hours. This is evidently a mistake, as will appear by consulting the text.

CHAP. XVII. speaking of the Apaturus in Sindica mentioned by Strabo¹, when he couples it with Phanagoria², but of a temple of Apaturian Venus, belonging to that city, and noticed also by Text of Strabo and Pliny reconciled. Strabo³. Having thus removed one difficulty, in reconciling the places on the Bosporus with the text of these authors, we may perhaps proceed with more facility and precision.

Fortress and Ruins. After leaving Temrook, we journeyed, principally in water, through an extensive morass. In the very midst of this are stationed the ruins of a considerable fortress, looking like an old Roman castle, and said to have belonged to the Turks. At the taking of this place, the Russians, from their ignorance of the country, lost five hundred men. In order to attack an outpost, they had a small river to cross; this they expected to pass on ice; but the Turks had cut the ice away, and the water was deep. During the deliberation caused by this unexpected embarrassment, the Turks, who were concealed behind a small rampart, suddenly opened a brisk fire, causing them to leap into the water, where they were all shot or drowned. The fortress itself is a square building, having a tower at each angle, and is still almost entire. It is difficult to conceive for what purpose it was erected, as it stands in the midst of a fen, without seeming to protect any important point. Is it possible that such a building can present the remains of *Cimmerium*, or even the *Tmutaracan* of the Russians, or any work of high antiquity? On account of its form,

CHAP. XVII. we should be inclined to believe its origin of no remote date: and yet, that little has been ascertained of the style of architecture used in the earliest periods of fortification, may be proved by reference to a silver medal, now in my own collection, which I afterwards found in Macedonia. This medal is of the highest antiquity, being rude in form, and without any legend or monogram. The subject of it exhibits in front, within an indented square, the figure of a man, with a crowned head, and a poignard in his hand, combating a lion; and the reverse, with very little difference, may represent the fortress in question⁴.

At the distance of two versts from this fortress we saw other ruins, with a few antient and some Turkish tombs, and subterraneous excavations. Among these may be recognised the identical antiquities described by Motraye, in his Travels⁵. No trace of any antient work appeared afterwards, excepting *tumuli*, until we came to the Bay of Taman. Then, upon the shore, immediately above some high cliffs, we observed the remains of a large fortress and town, entirely surrounded with tombs and broken mounds of earth, indicating evident traces of human labour. The geography of these coasts is so exceedingly obscure, that a little prolixity in noticing every appearance of this kind may perhaps be tolerated. We soon reached the post-house of Sienna, actually scooped in the cavity of an antient tomb. In the neighbourhood of this place we found remains of much greater importance. Its environs

were

(1) Strab. lib. ii. p. 722. ed. Oxon.

(2) "Mox Stratoclia et Phanagoria, et paenè desertum Apaturos." Plin. lib. vi. c. 6.

(3) Strab. lib. ii. p. 723. ed. Oxon.

(4) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

(5) Motraye, tom. II. p. 40.

CHAP. XVII. were entirely covered with *tumuli*, of a size and shape that could not fail to excite a traveller's wonder and stimulate his research. The *commandant* of engineers at Taman, General Vanderweyde, had already employed the soldiers of the garrison in opening the largest. It was quite a mountain. They began the work, very ignorantly, at the summit, and for a long time laboured to no purpose. At last, by changing the direction of their excavation, and opening the eastern side, they discovered the entrance to a large arched vault, of the most admirable masonry. The author had the pleasure to descend into this remarkable sepulchre. Its mouth was half filled with earth, yet, after passing the entrance, there was sufficient space for a person to stand upright. Farther, towards the interior, the area was clear, and the work perfectly entire. The material of which the masonry consisted, was a white crumbling limestone, such as the country now affords, filled with fragments of minute shells.⁽¹⁾ Whether it be the work of Milesians, or of any other colony of Greece, the skill used in its construction is evident. The stones of the sides are all square, perfect in their form, and put together without cement. The roof exhibits the finest turned arch imaginable, having the whiteness of the purest marble. An interior vaulted chamber is separated from the outer by means of two pilasters, swelling out wide towards their bases, and placed, one on each side, at the entrance; the inner chamber being the larger of the two.

**Antiquity of
Arches.**

Concerning

(1) The dimensions, measured with the greatest accuracy, are given in the annexed Plate: this will also afford a faithful perspective of the tomb itself, in its original state, as well as after the excavation had been completed.

**Remarkable
Tomb.**

CHAP. XVII. Concerning every thing found in this tomb, it is perhaps not possible to obtain information. One article alone, that was shewn to us by General Vanderweyde at Taman, may give an idea of the rank of the person originally there interred. This was an antient cincture for the ankle, or a bracelet for the wrist, made of the purest massive gold. The soldiers employed in the undertaking stole whatever they deemed of value, and were able to conceal; destroying other things not seeming to them to merit preservation. Among these was a number of vases⁽²⁾ of black earthenware, adorned with white ornaments. The bracelet was reserved by General Vanderweyde, to be sent to Petersburg, for the Emperor's cabinet; but as enough has been said of Russia to induce at least a suspicion that so valuable a relique may never reach its destination, a more particular description of it is necessary. Its weight equalled three quarters of a pound. It represented the body of a serpent, curved in the form of an ellipse, having two heads: these, meeting at opposite points, formed an opening for the wrist or ankle. The serpent heads were studded with rubies, so as to imitate eyes, and to ornament the back part of each head by two distinct rows of gems. The rest of the bracelet was also further adorned by rude graved work. It possessed no elasticity; but, on account of the duility of pure gold, might, with sufficient force, be expanded so as to admit the wrist or the ankle of the person

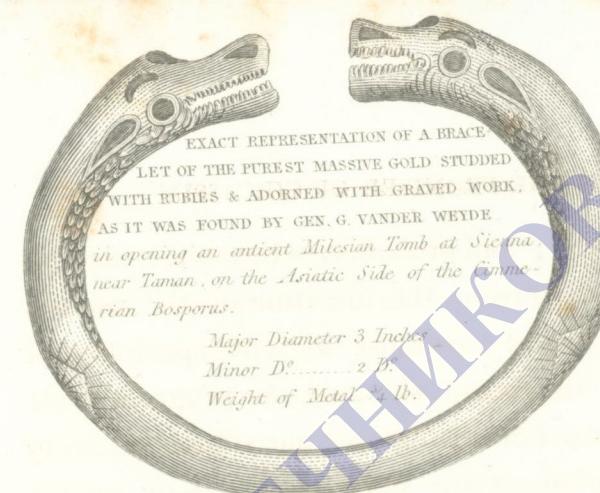
Milesian Gold
Bracelet.

(2) A few of these vases were however sent to Moscow, according to the account given to us in the country, and they were there swallowed by the whirlpool which engulphed, in that city, all that is dear to literature. Their local history is probably now lost; for the Russians, in their astonishing ignorance, call all works of this kind *Etruscan*, believing thereby to add to their value.

CHAP. XVII. person who was to wear it; and probably, when once adapted to the form, it remained during the life-time of the owner. We regarded this relique as the most antient specimen of art perhaps existing in the world, shewing the progress made in metallurgy, and in the art of setting precious stones, at a very early period; and offering at the same time a type of the mythology of the age in which it was fabricated, the binding of a serpent round the leg or arm, as a talisman, being one of the earliest superstitions common to almost every nation. The practice may indeed often be observed even at this day. Immediately above the stone-work constructed for the vault of the sepulchre, we observed, first a covering of earth, and then a layer of sea-weed¹, compressed by another superincumbent stratum of earth, to the thickness of about two inches. This layer of sea-weed was as white as snow, and, when taken in the hand, separated into thin flakes, and fell to pieces. What the use of this vegetable covering could be, is now uncertain: it is found in all the tombs of this country. Pallas observed it in regular layers, with coarse earthenware vases, of rude workmanship, unglazed, and filled with a mixture of earth and charcoal². It is said that a large marble soros or sarcophagus, whose operculum now serves for a cistern, near the fortress of Yenikalé in the Crimea, was taken from this tomb. The appearance of the entrance, however, in its present state, contradicts the story, as the opening has never yet been made sufficiently wide for the removal of such

(1) *Zostera marina*, according to Pallas.

(2) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. II. p. 306.

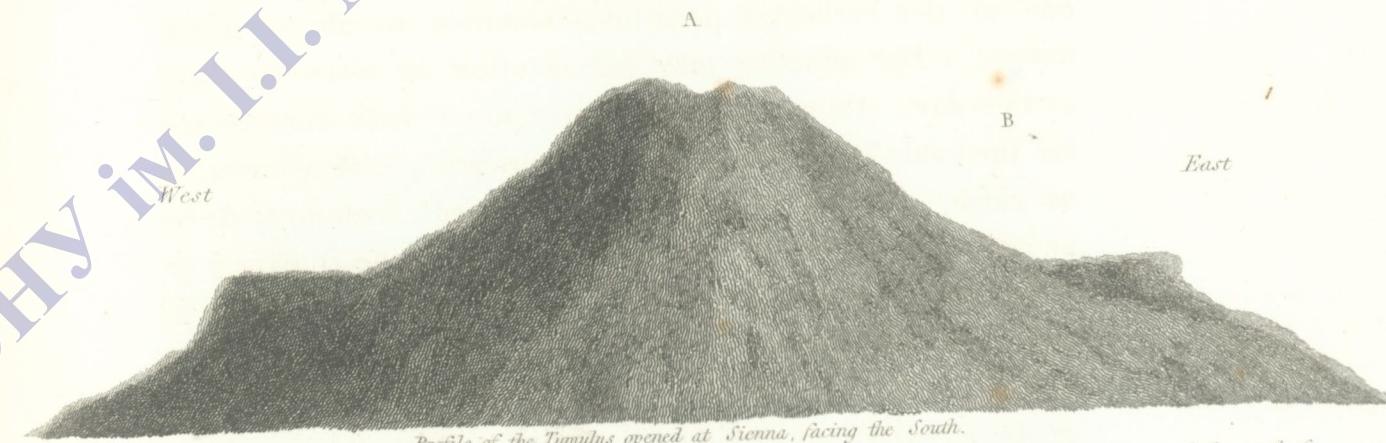


EXACT REPRESENTATION OF A BRACELET OF THE PUREST MASSIVE GOLD STUDDED WITH RUBIES & ADORNED WITH GRAVED WORK AS IT WAS FOUND BY GEN. G. VANDER WEYDE IN OPENING AN ANCIENT MILESIAN TOMB AT SICILY NEAR TAMAN, ON THE ASIATIC SIDE OF THE CIMEONIAN BOSPORUS.

Major Diameter 3 Inches
Minor D. 2 1/2
Weight of Metal 4 lb.



Representation of the back of one of the Serpent's Heads



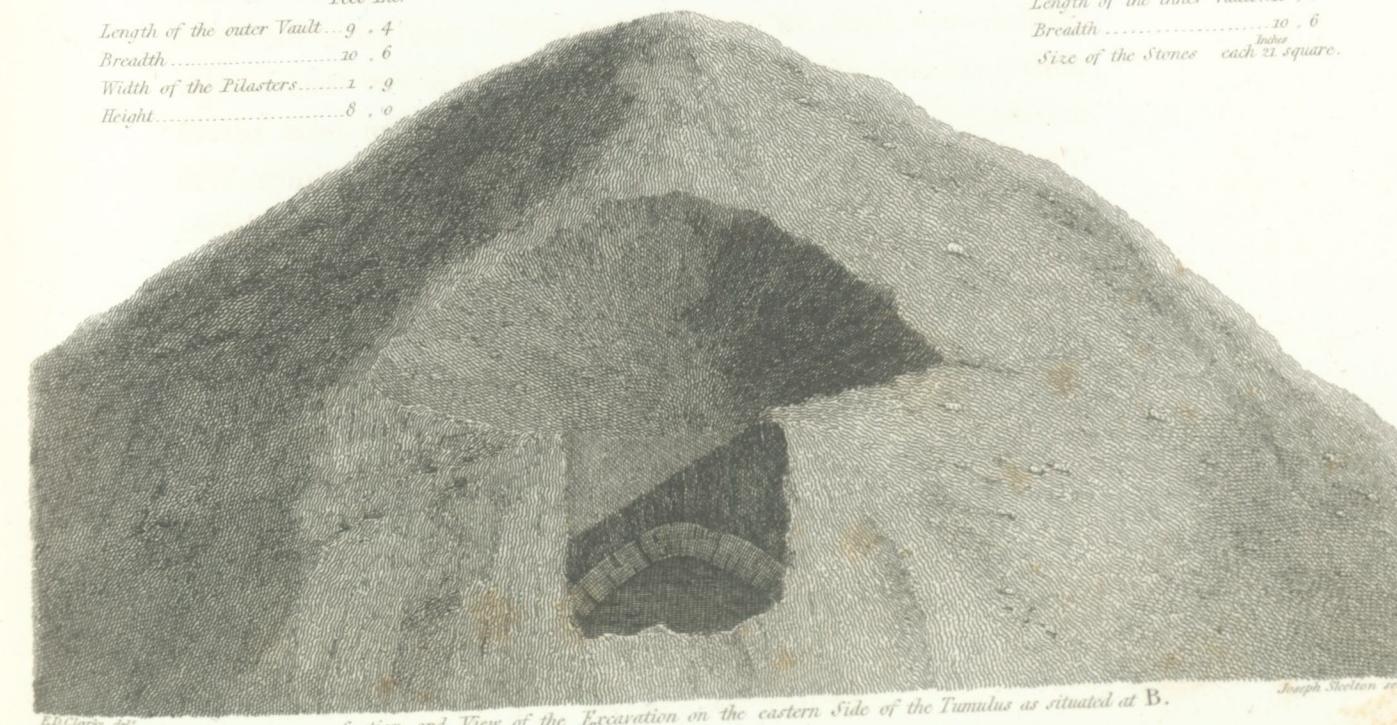
Profile of the Tumulus opened at Sienna, facing the South.

A. The first unsuccessful Excavation

	Feet Inc.
Length of the outer Vault	9 . 4
Breadth	10 . 6
Width of the Pilasters	1 . 9
Height	8 . 0

B. The Excavation which discovered the mouth of the Sepulchre.

	Feet Inc.
Length of the inner Vault	15 . 2
Breadth	10 . 6
Size of the Stones	each 21 square.



E.D. Clarke del.

Section and View of the Excavation on the eastern side of the Tumulus as situated at B.

Joseph Storck sculps.

such a monument, even had it been so discovered. In the ^{CHAP. XVII.} Vignette to the next Chapter is a representation of that part of the sarcophagus at Yenikale to which allusion is here made. That it was taken from one of the antient tombs of the Bosporus, is highly probable³; and its perfect coincidence, in point of form, with an invariable model common among the sepulchres of Greece, sufficiently denotes the people from whom it was derived.

Similar tombs are found upon all the shores of the Bosporus. Close to this now described, are many others, and some nearly of equal size. Pallas, in his journey over this country, mentions the frequency of such appearances around the Bay of Taman⁴. Indeed it would be vain to ask where they are not observed. The size, the grandeur, and the riches, of those upon the European and Asiatic sides of the Cimmerian Straits excite astonishing ideas of the wealth and power of the people by whom they were constructed. In the view of labour so prodigious, as well as of expenditure so enormous, for the purpose of inhuming a single body, customs and superstitions are manifest which may illustrate the origin of the pyramids of Egypt, of the caverns of Elephanta, and of the first temples of the antient world. In memory of "the mighty dead," long before there were such edifices as temples, the simple sepulchral heap was raised, and this became the altar upon which sacrifices were offered. Hence the most antient heathen structures for offerings

Origin of
Temples.

to

(3) Motraye mentions having seen the lower half of one, between Taman and Temrook. Vol. II. p. 40.

(4) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. II. p. 305, &c.

CHAP. XVII. to the Gods were always erected upon tombs, or in their immediate vicinity. The discussion founded upon a question "whether the Egyptian pyramids were tombs or temples," seems altogether nugatory: being one, they were necessarily the other. The *Soros* in the interior chamber of the great pyramid of Cheops, proving its sepulchral origin, as decidedly establishes the certainty that it was also a place of religious worship:

"Et tot *templa* Deūm Romæ, quot in urbe *Sepulchra*
Heroūm numerare licet."—¹

The sanctity of the Acropolis of Athens owed its origin to the sepulchre of Cecrops: without this leading cause of veneration, the numerous temples by which it was afterwards adorned would never have been erected. The same may be said of the Temple of Venus at Paphos, built over the tomb of Cinyras, the father of Adonis; of Apollo Didymæus, at Miletus, over the grave of Cleomachus; with many others alluded to both by Eusebius² and by Clemens Alexandrinus³. On this account, antient authors make use of such words for the temples of the Gods as, in their original and proper signification, imply nothing more than a tomb or a sepulchre. In this sense, Lycophron⁴, who affects obsolete terms, uses ΤΥΜΒΟΣ; and Virgil⁵, ΤVMVLVS. It has been deemed necessary to state these few observations, because there is no part of antient history liable to greater misrepresentation, than that concerning the origin of temples: neither is it possible to point out a

passage

(1) Prudentius, lib. i.

(2) Præp. Evang. lib. ii. c. 6.

(3) Cohortatio ad Gent. 3.

(4) Lycophr. Cassand. v. 613.

(5) "Tumulum antiquæ Cereris, sedemque sacratam,
Venus."—²

AEn. lib. ii. v. 742.

CHAP. XVII. a passage in all Mr. Bryant's learned dissertations, so reprehensible, and so contrary to the evident matter of fact, as that where this subject is introduced. Having afforded an engraved representation of sepulchres, exactly similar to those excavated in the rocks of Asia Minor, exhibiting inscriptions proving the purport of their construction, he nevertheless exerted his extraordinary erudition to establish an opinion directly contrary to their real history.

*Sienna*⁶ seems to correspond with the *Cepvs* of Strabo⁷, *Cepoe* and *Cepœ Milesiorum* of Pliny⁸. The Milesian sepulchres found there in such abundance may probably still further confirm this position: but in order to elucidate the text of either of these authors, reference should be made to better maps than have hitherto been published. No less than three antient bridges of stone lead to this place from Taman; and that they were works as much of luxury as of necessity, is evident, from the circumstance of their being erected over places containing little or no water at any time. A shallow stream, it is true, flows under one of them; but this the people of the country pass at pleasure, disregarding the bridges, as being high, and dangerous on account

(6) Bryant's Mythology, vol. I. p. 224. 4to. edit. London, 1774.

(7) *Sienna* is the name of this place, as pronounced by the Tchernomorski Cossacks; but they are constantly changing the appellation of the different places in the country, and we know not what name it had among the Tartars.

(8) Lib. ii. p. 722. ed. Oxon. It is written *Cepi* in the Latin translation; and in the Greek text, Κῆπος; but, according to the Notes, some MSS. read *oi Κῆποι*. We have written it as it is authorized by the edition of Pliny we chanced to have with us, as well as by Pomponius Mela, and by Diodorus Siculus.

(9) Hist. Nat. lib. vi. c. 6.

CHAP. XVII. account of their antiquity. They consist each of a single arch, formed with great skill, according to that massive solidity denoting works of remoter ages. The usual bridges of the country are nothing more than loose pieces of timber covered with bulrushes.

Hereabouts, upon a neck of land between the great marsh or lake of Temrook and a long bay formed by the Euxine, at the distance of eighteen versts from the Ruins of Phanagoria, stood a monument, composed of two statues and a pedestal, with a most interesting inscription, recorded by the ingenious *Koehler*. The monument was raised by Comosarya, a queen of the Bosporus, in consequence of a vow she had made to the Deities **ANERGES** and **ASTARA**. The inscription has been communicated to me, with the learned *Koehler's* commentary, since the publication of the first edition of this volume¹.

ΚΟΜΟΣΑΡΥΗΓΟΡΓΙΠΠΟΥΘΥΓΑΤΗΡΠΑΙΡΙΣΑΔΟΥΣΓ.ΝΗΕΥΞΑΜΕΝΗ
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΙΣΧΥΡΩΙΘΕΙΩΣΑΝΕΡΓΕΙΚΑΙΑΣΤΑΡΑΙΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΠΑΙΡΙΣΑΔΟΥΣ
ΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΥΚΑΙΘΕΥΔΟΣΙΗΣΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ . . . ΩΝΚΑΙΜΑΙΤΩΝΠΑ
ΚΑΙΘΑΤΕΩΝ

History does not mention Comosarya; but we know from the inscription that she was daughter of Gorgippus, and wife of Pærishes, probably Pærishes I. who was son of Leucon, and succeeded his brother Spartocles III. in the fourth year of Olympiad cvii. According to Diodorus²

(1) By Charles Kelsall, Esq. of Trinity College, Cambridge, who, during his travels in this country, pursued the Author's route, with unabated zeal, and enterprise only subdued by the sacrifice of his health.

(2) Lib. xvi. cap. 52.

CHAP. XVII.
this Pærishes reigned thirty-eight years. It appears, from a learned dissertation of M. Boze, that Pærishes, Satyrus, and Gorgippus, are the tyrants of the Bosporus alluded to by the orator Demosthenes³, when he reproaches Demosthenes with having caused bronze statues to be erected in honour of those sovereigns, in the public square at Athens. This, and the preceding marble, tend to confirm what we read in Strabo⁴, Diodorus⁵, and Lucian⁶, that from the time of Spartocles I. to Asander, who was invested with the regal authority by Augustus, the government of the Bosporus was partly republican; for Pærishes is styled Archon of the Bosporus, and the chief magistrate is termed Hegemon by Strabo, and Ethnarchus by Lucian.

The deities Anerges and Astara are Syro-Chaldaic. Anerges is probably the same as the deity Nergel, or Nergal, mentioned in Scripture⁷, the Moloch of the Ammonites, the Remphah of the Egyptians, and Hyperion of the Greeks. Astara is the Chaldaic and Phoenician Astaroth, the Alilat of the Arabs, the Isis of the Egyptians, the Syrian deity mentioned by Lucian, and the Atergatis, Astarte, and Selene, of the Greeks.

It was, then, to the two great luminaries of heaven that Comosarya dedicated her monument, probably to implore them to grant her fruitfulness in marriage⁸.

We

(3) Demosthen. Orat. pag. 34. ed. Reiske. (4) Lib. xi. pag. 758.

(5) Lib. xx. cap. 22.

(6) In Macrob. cap. xvii. p. 123.

(7) 4 Kings, xvii. 30.

(8) It is observable that ΣΧΥΡΩΙ is in the singular number, which is an error in the engraver of the marble: and for ΘΑΤΕΩΝ Koehler proposes ΘΑΤΕΡΩΝ.

CHAP. XVII.
Fortress of
Taman.

We passed the new fortress of Taman, in our way to the town, distant about two versts¹. Workmen were then employed upon the building. It is an absurd and useless undertaking, calculated to become the sepulchre of the few remaining inscribed marbles and Grecian *bas-reliefs*, daily buried in its foundation. As a military work, the most able engineers view it with ridicule. An army may approach close to its walls, protected from its artillery by a natural fosse, and even unperceived by the garrison. The Russians begin to be convinced of the bad policy which induced them to extend their frontier into this part of Asia. The defence of the line from Ekaterinedara to Taman, not half its extent between the Caspian and the Black Sea, required, at the time we passed, an army of fifty thousand men², whose troops, from unwholesome climate and bad water, considered the station little better than a grave. The country itself yields no profit, consisting, for the most part, of swampy or barren land, and serving only to drain Russia of soldiers, who might be better employed. The natural boundaries offered by the Black Sea, the Sea of Azof, and the Don, with a cordon from that river to Astrachan, would much better answer the purposes of strength and dominion.

Taman.

Arriving at Taman, we were lodged in the house of an officer who had been lately dismissed the service; through whose

(1) There is a fortress with a Russian garrison, of whom the Cossacks complain heavily, as infamous thieves. Our carriage was guarded every night by a Cossack sentinel with his lance." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) That is to say, during a period of war. In ordinary times, the number is by no means so considerable. Mr. Heber makes the whole guard of the cordon only equal to 5000 men.

HAKKOBAYIBYUKA OHV im.

CHAP. XVII.

whose attention, and that of General Vanderweyde, the commander of engineers, we were enabled to rescue from destruction some of the antiquities condemned to serve as materials in constructing the fortress³. The General conducted us to Ruins of Phanagoria. The ruins, whence they derive masses of marble for this purpose; and called them, as they really appear to be, The Ruins of the City of PHANAGORIA. They extend over all the suburbs of Taman; the ground being covered with foundations of antient buildings; frequently containing blocks of marble, fragments of sculpture, and antient medals. Of the medals procured by us upon either side the Bosporus, few are common in cabinets. One especially, found in or near Taman, deserves particular notice, as it seems to confirm what has been said respecting the situation of Phanagoria. It is a small silver medal of that city, of great antiquity, and perhaps unique: there is nothing like it in the Collection at Paris, nor in any other celebrated cabinet of Europe. In front⁴, it presents the head of a young man, with the kind of cap described in a preceding page of this Volume⁵: upon the reverse appears a bull, butting, with a grain of corn in the space below the line upon which the animal stands, and above it are the letters ΦΑΝΑ. When

(3) As these have been already described in the account published of the Greek Marbles deposited, since our return, in the Vestibule of the Public Library of the University of Cambridge, it is only necessary now to refer to that work, and to say that the articles described in Nos. I. IV. V. VI. XXIV. in pages 1, 4, 46, came from this place.

(4) See a subsequent Engraving.

(5) See Note 1. p. 366.

CHAP. XVII. When we consider the destruction of antient works, so long carried on in Taman and in its neighbourhood, we may reasonably wonder that any thing should now remain to illustrate its former history. So long ago as the beginning of the last century, it was observed by Motraye that the remains of antiquity were daily diminishing¹. Between Taman and Temrook, he saw the lower part of a *soros*; and perhaps the cistern at Yenikalé was the upper part of this, that is to say, its operculum². When a traveller has reason to suspect that he is upon or near the site of antient cities, an inquiry after the cisterns used by the inhabitants may guide him to very curious information; to this use the *soroi* have been universally appropriated; and upon those cisterns antient inscriptions may frequently be discovered. Another cause of the loss of antient monuments at Taman, originated in the establishment of a colony of Russians at a very early period, when the city bore the name of *Tamatarcan*, or *Tmutaracan*³. Near the gate of the church-yard of Taman lies a marble slab, with the following inscription, which is very curious:

(1) "We took up our lodging that night at Taman, and set out the 25th, early in the morning; and I observed nothing remarkable between this town and Temrook, but some yet considerable ruins, which were likely to become less so every day, by their continued diminution, occasioned by the inhabitants of these two places carrying off, from time to time, part of them, to build magazines, or lay the foundations for some houses. By their situation, they seemed to me to have been those of the *Phanagoria* of the Antients, if it was not at Taman; but I could not find either inscriptions or basso-relievos to give me any further insight into it. Hard by the highway, near a well, there is a sort of a long and large chest of hard stone, as valuable as marble, and without a cover, almost like the tombs at *Lampsaco*." *Motraye's Travels*, vol. II. p. 40.

(2) Pallas says it was brought from the Isle of Taman. See vol. II. p. 285.

(3) "The name in Theodosius's Itinerary is *Tamatarca*. Tmutaracan means literally The Swarm of Beetles." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

CHAP. XVII. curious inscription which ascertains the situation of that antient principality of Russia, once the residence of her princes. We had the satisfaction to see this stone, and to copy the inscription: it has already been illustrated by the writings of Pallas, and by a celebrated Russian antiquary, who published, in his own language, a valuable dissertation upon the subject⁴. It would be therefore superfluous to say more at present of this valuable relique, than that it commemorates a mensuration made upon the ice, by Prince Gleb, son of Vladimir, in the year 1065, of the distance across the Bosporus from Tmutaracan to Kertchy; that is to say, from Phanagoria to Panticapæum: this is found to correspond with the actual distance from Taman to Kertchy. The words of the inscription are to the following effect: "In the year 6576 (1065), Indict. 6. Prince Gleb measured the sea on the ice; and the distance from Tmutaracan to Kertchy was 30,054 fathoms." Pallas relates, that the freezing of the Bosporus, so that it may be measured upon the ice, is no uncommon occurrence⁵; a circumstance which confirms the observations made by antient historians, and also proves that degrees of temperature do not vary according to those of latitude; both Taman and Kertchy⁶ being nearer to the equator than Venice, where the freezing of the sea would be

(4) Aleksye Musine Puchkine, one of the members of the privy council in Russia, published an elucidation of the inscription, and of the principality of Tmutarakan, accompanied by a map explanatory of the geography of antient Russia. *Petrop.* 1794, quarto. See also *Pallas's Travels in the South of Russia*, &c. vol. II. p. 300.

(5) *Ibid.* vol. II. p. 289, 300.

(6) These towns are situated in latitude 45°. Venice is about half a degree nearer to the North Pole. Naples and Constantinople are, with respect to each other, nearly on the same line of latitude; yet snow falls frequently, during winter, in the latter city, but is seldom seen in the former.

Amphi-
theatre.

CHAP. XVII. be considered as a prodigy. The cavalry of Mithradates fought upon the ice, in the same part of the Bosporus where a naval engagement had taken place the preceding summer¹.

Among the other antiquities of Taman, one of the most remarkable is a *Naumachia*², or amphitheatre for exhibitions of naval combats. This is not less than a thousand paces in diameter, and the whole of its area is paved. Its circular form is everywhere surrounded by ruins and by the foundations of buildings, sloping towards the vast reservoir in the centre. A wide opening upon one side seems to have afforded the principal entrance. The pavement of the area, consisting of broad flat stones, is covered by earth and weeds. The subterranean conduits, for conveying water, still remain; but they are now appropriated to other uses. One of these, beneath the church, is kept in order, for the use of the priests. When the Cossacks of the Black Sea first arrived in their new settlement, they caused water to flow into this immense reservoir, for their cattle; but afterwards becoming stagnant, and proving extremely unwholesome, it was again drained. Crossing this area towards the south, the remains of a temple appear, of considerable size, built after the Grecian model. Here the workmen employed in the fortress discovered a considerable quantity of antient materials; such as marble columns, entablatures (many with inscriptions), marble bas-reliefs, and other pieces of sculpture; these they have buried in the foundation of that edifice, or destroyed

Other Re-
 mains of
Phanagoria.

(1) Strab. lib. vii. p. 444. ed. Oxon.

(2) *Naumachia* was a name frequently used by the Antients to signify this kind of theatre. "Semel triremi usque ad proximos *Naumachiae* hortos subvectus est." *Suetonius in Vitâ Tib.*

CHAP. XVII. destroyed in making lime³. Near the ruins of this temple are also those of some other public edifice: this must have been of prodigious size, for its remains cover a great extent of ground. The marble, and other stone, in the antient buildings of Phanagoria, are substances foreign to the country. The Isle of Taman produces nothing similar. The materials found there were brought either from the Crimea, from Greece, or, in later ages, by the Genoese from Italy. Among fragments of those extraneous substances, we observed upon the shore even the productions of Vesuvius; and could readily account for their appearance, having often seen the Genoese ballast their vessels in the Bay of Naples, where the beach is covered by volcanic remains. These substances, found upon the Bosporus, may hereafter be confounded with the products of a volcano distant only twenty-seven miles from Taman, called by the Tartars *Coocoo Obo*: this the Tchernomorski distinguish by the name of *Prekla*⁴. The eruptions of Prekla, although accompanied by smoke and fire, have not yet been followed by any appearance of lava. The result has been a prodigious discharge of viscous mud. An explosion took place on the 27th of February 1794, at half past eight in the morning; and was followed by the appearance of a column of fire, rising perpendicularly, to the height of fifty fathoms from the hill

Prekla
Volcano.

(3) An entablature, broken for this purpose, is described in p. 46 of the Account of the Greek Marbles at Cambridge, No. XXIV.

(4) A term used also by the Malo-Russians, to signify *Hell*. It is remarkable, that the Icelanders should likewise have called their volcano *Hekla*, which has perhaps, in their language, the same signification.

CHAP. XVII. now mentioned. This hill is situated in the middle of a broad angular isthmus, upon the north-east side of the Bay of Taman, distant eight miles from that place, in a direct line across the water, and only ten from Yenikalé on the Crimean side of the Bosporus. The particulars of this extraordinary phænomenon are given so much in detail by Pallas⁽¹⁾, that it would be useless to repeat them here. Observations on volcanic eruptions of mud have been published by Müller, and by Kæmpfer, in Germany; and different travellers have given an account of similar phænomena at *Makuba* in Sicily. At present there is nothing remarkable to be seen at Prekla, excepting boiling springs within the cavities whence the eruptions of fire and mud proceeded; remaining, although perfectly cool, in a constant state of ebullition⁽²⁾.

Two marble columns were lying before the church at Taman, each consisting of one entire block, about eighteen inches in diameter. Their capitals were of white marble,

(although

(1) Vol. II. p. 318.

(2) "We took a ride with our Cossack host, to see the mire fountains mentioned by Pallas. The first thing we were shewn, was a circular area, resembling the crater of a small volcano. In the centre was a heap of stones, which, with the surrounding mud, appeared impregnated with sulphur. In one place was a pool of water, without any particular taste. About 500 yards distant was another circle, but much smaller, all of soft mud; and in the centre was a little hole, whence slowly bubbled out a nauseous black fluid, like bilge-water. By treading on any part of the mud, more matter oozed from the wound; for the whole had the appearance of one vast sore. We thrust our sticks into the mud, but found no bottom; and on withdrawing them, a similar kind of fluid rose through the apertures they had made. There was another, precisely similar, at a small distance; and very near this last, a well of water, resembling that of Harrowgate, in taste, smell, and sparkling." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(although the shafts were of *Cipolino*,⁽³⁾) beautifully sculptured, CHAP. XVII. having a representation of a ram's head at each corner, with curving horns, causing a resemblance to Ionic capitals. Almost all the marble in Taman is of the kind called *Cipolino*. Near the columns were two large marble lions, each formed of one entire block. Representations of the lion, sometimes of colossal size, are common upon these shores, left by the Genoese. Two others were stationed before the door of the General's house. Upon the opposite side of the Bosporus are remains of the same kind, particularly at Kertchy and at Yenikalé. Near this latter place is a colossal statue of this kind, lying in the sea: this may be seen in calm weather, although under water. In the wall Inscriptions at Taman. of the church at Taman we observed a marble slab with an inscription: this we copied with difficulty, as it was covered with plaster.

1. ΠΟΣΕΙΔΩΝΟΣ KA
2. . . ΕΟΥΣΒΑΣΙΛΕΑΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝΜΕΓΑΝΤ
3. . . ΝΤΟΣΒΟΟΣΠΟΡΟΥΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΝΙΟΥΛΙΟ
4. ΑΤΗΝΥΙΟΝΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙ
5. ΚΑΙΣΑΡΑΚΑΙΦΙΛΟΡΟΜΑΙΟΝΡΥΣ
6. . . INTATAKAI . ΑΨΕΧΑΝΩ NO
7. ΣΩΤΗΡΑΕΥΞΑΜΕΝΟΣΚΑΘΙΕΡΩ
8. ΔΙΟΦΑΝΤΟΥΠΑΝΤΙΚΑΠΑΙΤ

It is unnecessary to offer mere conjectural elucidation of an inscription evidently so imperfect: yet, even in its present state,

(3) *Cipolino* is a name given by Italians to an impure marble, containing veins of schistus: this decomposes, and falls off in flakes, like the coats of an onion.

CHAP. XVII. state, a valuable document is afforded by the remaining characters: these may lead to the illustration of other inscriptions found in this country, as well as of a part of the Bosporian history. The inscription doubtless refers to the reign of Rhescuporis the First; because, in addition to his own name, occurring in the fourth line, he bore also the name of *Tiberius Julius*, given in the line immediately preceding: this he had assumed in honour of the emperor to whom he was indebted for the kingdom. His son, Sauromates the First, did the same¹. According to this practice among the Greeks, of taking the name of a Roman Emperor, Rhoemetalces the First, of Thrace, assumed the prænomen of *Caius Julius*². The name of *Diophantus*, in the last line, had been celebrated in the annals of Pontus and of Bosporus, as the name of a General in the army of Mithradates, who built the city of *Eupatorium* in the Minor Chersonesus³. It may further gratify curiosity, to observe the singular mode of spelling the word *Boosporus*, in the third line, and the mention made of the city of Pantica-pœum in the eighth.

Seven other Inscriptions, found near this church, and among the ruins of Phanagoria, have been since made known to the Author, by the liberal communication of a Traveller, whose name has been inserted in a former page⁴. Owing to their importance

(1) Professor Koehler's copy of this inscription being more perfect than that which appeared in the first edition of this volume, the Author has been enabled to correct an error in the reading. Sauromates the First was son of Rhescuporis; as appears by the legend in its present state.

(2) Hist. des Rois du Bosphore, par Cary, p. 43. Paris, 1752.

(3) Strab. lib. vii. p. 451, ed. Oxon.

(4) See Note (1) in p. 402 of this volume.

importance in illustrating the obscure annals of the Bosporian CHAP. XVII. history, they are introduced here, together with the observations made upon them by the learned Professor Koehler, whose remarks upon the inscription discovered upon the borders of the Lake of Temrook have been already given. The first of these inscriptions occurred upon the pedestal of a statue of Venus, in the garden of the church at Taman:

ΔΙΜΟΥΘΥΓΑΤΗΡΣ . . Ρ . . ΚΟΥΔΕΓΥΝΗΑΝΕ
ΡΟΔΙΤΗΕΥΣΑΜΕΝΗΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΣΠΑΡΤΟΚΟΥΤΟΥΕΥΜ
ΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ

The first line is defective; and cannot be restored, unless, by further discovery, we can ascertain the genealogy of the wife of *Spartocus*, who here probably commemorates a statue she caused to be erected to Venus. It should be observed, that *Spartocus* is the name of this king, and not ΣΠΑΡΤΑΚΟΣ, as written by Diodorus.

The second was also upon the pedestal of a statue of Venus at Taman. We copied the same inscription, although it was omitted in the former edition of this Volume.

ΑΡΙΣΤΙΩΝΑΡΙΣ
ΤΟΦΩΝΤΟΣΑΦΡΟΔΙΤΗ

This, as well as the two subsequent inscriptions, tends to shew that Venus was held in great veneration in the Bosporian territory.

A third was found upon the pedestal of another statue of Venus at Taman:

ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣΣΠΑΡΤΟΚΟΥΤΟΥΕΥΜΗΛΟΥ

A fourth

CHAP. XVII. A fourth was observed in the garden of the church at Taman:

ΛΕΥΣΣΑΥΡΟΜΑ
ΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΥΣΤΩΝΣΕΡ . . . Δ
ΠΕΡΙΝΑΙΟΥΣΣΤΟΑ . . . ΩΜ
ΘΗΡΙΜΕΝΑΣΕΚΘΕ . . . ΙΟΝΔΙΕΓΕΙΡΑΣ . . .
ΔΕΙΤΗΙΑΠΑΤΟΥΡΙΑΔΙΚΑΘΕΙΕΡΩΣΕΤ.
..... ΤΟΥΕΠΙΤΩΝΙΕΡΩΝ . ΕΝΤΩ . Β

The above, which is very defective, relates to the temple of Venus Apaturias. Sauromates had caused this temple to be repaired. Strabo alludes to it, when he says, (lib. xi.) that on entering the Bay of Corocondama, there appears, to the left, a temple dedicated to Venus Apaturias. He adds, that in the city of Phanagoria there was another temple to the same Deity.

Upon the pedestal of a statue at Taman was also the following:

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΑΚΑΙΣΑΡΑΕ . ΟΥΛΙΟ
ΣΕΒΑΣΤ . . . ΝΠΑΣΗΣΓΗΣΚΑΙ . .
... ΘΑΛΑΣΣΗΣΑ . ΟΝΤΑ
ΤΟΝΕΑΥΤΗΣΣΩΤΗΡ ΕΤΗ .
ΒΑΣΙΛΙΣΣΑΔΥΓ . .

This inscription records the gratitude of a queen, perhaps Dyrgatao, which may be the same as Tirgatao, mentioned by Polyænus. It appears that she dedicated a statue to the Emperor Helius Pertinax, for having afforded assistance in repelling the incursions of her enemies. Koehler believes that she was wife of Sauromates III. or the widow of a prince of some neighbouring state.

A sixth

CHAP. XVII. A sixth was upon a pedestal destined to receive a statue of Sauromates I.

ΑΓΑΘΗΙ ΤΥΧΗΙ
ΤΟΝΑΠΟΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝΒΑΣΙΛ . Υ
ΝΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΝΙΟΥΛΙΟΝΣΑΥΡΟΜΑ
ΦΙΛΟΚΑΙΣΑΡΑΚΑΙΦΙΛΟΡΩΜΑΙΟΝΕΥΣ
ΒΗΙΟ . . . ΑΝΕΣΤΡΑΤΟΣΧΕΙΛΙΑΡΧΟΣ
ΤΟΝΙ . . . Σ . . . ΚΑΙΔΕΣΠΟΤΗΝΑΝΕΣΤΗ
Σ . . .

Sauromates, commemorated in the above inscription, was the first of the name, and successor to Polemo I. In honour of Tiberius, he adopted the prænonima of Tiberius Julius, as many medals, and two marbles discovered by Koehler, testify. Rhescuporis I. mentioned in the inscription given in page 411, was also coëval with that emperor, and assumed the same prænomen. Koehler thinks that this Sauromates was founder of a fourth dynasty in the Bosporian empire. Anestratus, in this marble, gives to his king the title of Cæsar: hence we may form some idea of the pomp of the Bosporian Court; for besides the title of King of Kings, and prænomen of a Roman Emperor, the sovereign assumed the title of Cæsar.

A seventh came also from the same place.

ΜΗΣΤΩΡΙΠΠΟΣΘΕΝΕΟΣΥΠΕΡΤΟΥΠΑΤΡΟΣ
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΑΓΩΝΟΘΕΤΗΣΑΣ
ΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΠΑΙΡΙΣΑΔΕΟΣΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΥ
ΚΑΙΘΕΟΔΟΣΙΗΣΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣΣΙΝΔΩΝ
ΚΑΙΜΑΙΤΩΝΠΑΝΤΩΝ

The above commemorates the dedication of a statue to Apollo, by Mestor the son of Hipposthenes, raised by him upon the tomb of

CHAP. XVII. of his father in the reign of Pærisades. From this we may collect the title of the Bosporian kings.

Many remains of a similar nature are buried in the foundation of the fortress. Having concluded our researches and our journey in this part of Asia, we hired a boat, on the 12th of July, to conduct us to Yenikalé in the Crimea, upon the opposite side of the Straits; resolving to examine all that part of the Bosphorus, and afterwards to explore the whole of **TAURICA CHERSONESUS.**



Top of a Sarcophagus, found in one of the Tumuli of Asiatic Sarmatia, now a Cistern near the Fortress of Yenikale in the Crimea.

CHAP. XVIII.

FROM THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS TO CAFFA.

Passage across the Straits—**YENIKALE**—Modern Greeks—Marble Soros—Singular Antient Sepulchre—Pharos of Mithradates—Medals of the Bosphorus—Ruins—**KERTCHY**—Tomb of Mithradates—View of the Cimmerian Straits—Antiquities of Kertchy—Account of a Stranger who died there—Fortress—Church—Havoc made by the Russians—Cause of the Obscurity involving the Antient Topography of the Crimea—Departure from Kertchy—Antient Vallum—Locusts—Venomous Insects—Gipsies—Cattle—Tartars—Vallum of ASANDER—Arrival at **CAFFA**.

WE sailed from Taman on the 12th of July. The distance **CHAP. XVIII.** to Yenikalé, on the opposite shore, is only eighteen Russian versts, or twelve English miles. Prosperous gales, and placid

Passage across the Straits.

Yenikalé.

CHAP.XVIII. weather, soon brought us midway between the European and Asiatic coasts. As the sea was tranquil, I profited by the opportunity to delineate the view, both towards the Mæotis and the Euxine. Dolphins, in great numbers, played about our vessel. These animals go in pairs; and it is remarkable how accurately their appearance corresponds with the description given of them by Pliny¹. Arriving opposite Yenikalé, or, as it is frequently written, Jenikalé², we found a fleet of Turkish ships waiting favourable winds, both for Taganrog and for Constantinople. Soon after we landed, we obtained lodgings in a neat and comfortable Greek mansion, whose owner, by birth a Spartan, and a native of Misitra, was a man of integrity and considerable information. His wife was a native of Paros. We found their dwelling so agreeable an asylum, after our long Scythian penance, that we remained there nearly a week. A wooden balcony, or covered gallery, into which their principal apartment opened, gave us a constant view of the Bosporus, with all the opposite Asiatic coast, and of the numerous vessels at this season of the year constantly passing. As the table of our host was free to every comer, we dined with people from almost all parts of Greece and Asia Minor: their conver-

(1) *Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. ix. c. 8.* — From the Promontory of Takilmuys, at the entrance of the Bosporus, Professor Pallas obtained some very interesting specimens of the blue phosphat of iron, or *native iron azur*: these he afterwards presented to the author. This substance lies deposited with animal remains, and generally occupies the cavities of fossil shells; the phosphoric acid being communicated to the iron by the decomposition of animal matter. One of those specimens exhibits a crystallization of the phosphat, in diverging tetrahedral prisms with rhomboïdal bases.

(2) Yenikalé is compounded of two Turkish or Tartar words, signifying *The New Castle*.

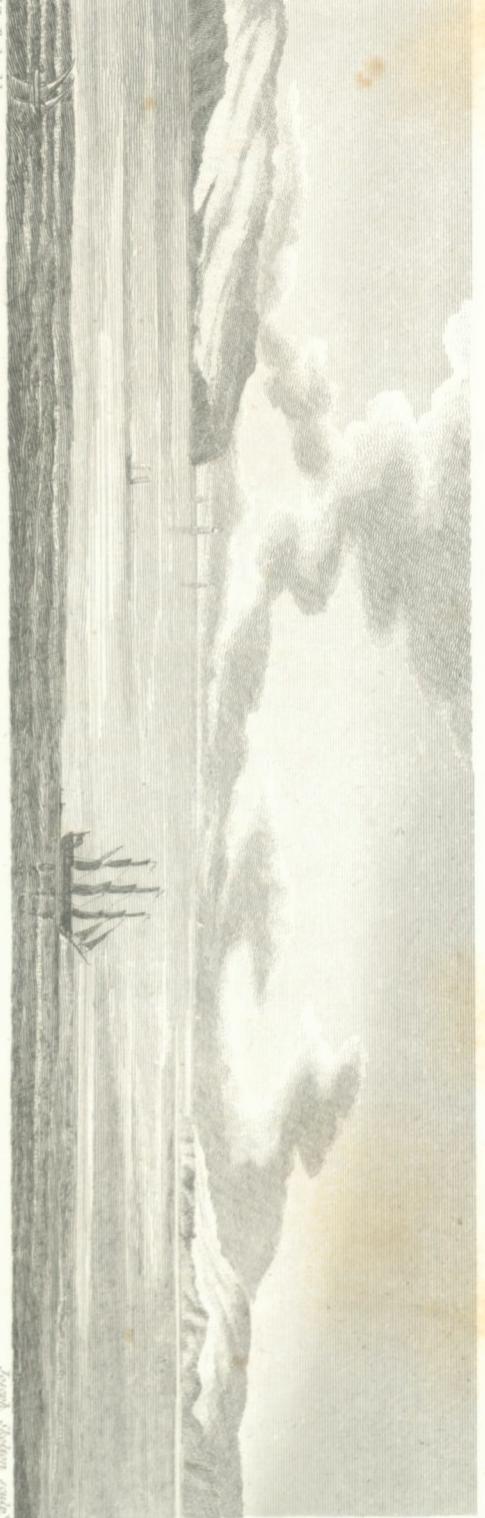
L.D. Currie del.

CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, or STRAITS OF TAMAN, looking toward the SEA OF AZOF, with the conical Mountain or PREKLA VOLCANO on the right.



Joseph Stokton sculp^r

CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, or STRAITS OF TAMAN, looking towards the BLACK SEA.



Joseph Stokton sculp^r

J.D. Gardie del.

conversation, as they all spoke Italian, was intelligible and CHAP.XVIII.
 interesting. The natives of Cephalonia, a sturdy and athletic
 race, those of the Morea, of the islands of the Archipelago, of
 Candia, the south coast of the Black Sea, Trebisond, Amasara,
 and Constantinople, amused us by the singularity of their
 dress, as well as by their conversation. The house of
 Keriâki, for such was the name of our host, was a sort of
 rendezvous, where they all met, once in a year, in their
 voyage to and from Taganrog³. His windows were full of
 books, printed at Venice, in the modern Greek language.
 His boys, during evening, read to him the popular poem
 of Erotocritus; the Life of Alexander, with the extraordinary
 anecdotes of his horse Bucephalus; and the History of the
 Antient Kings of Byzantium. Their mode of pronouncing
 Greek is much softer than ours, and more like Italian; but
 they understand Englishmen when endeavouring to read Greek
 after their manner. Among all the Greeks, the letter β is sounded
 like our V; and it is doubtful whether this were not the case
 in antient times⁴. The natives of the Crimea still call the
 town of Kertchy *Vospor*, and the straits *Vospor*, although they
 write the word *Bospor*. It is proper to inquire into the origin
 of the very popular poem of Erotocritus; since, although in
 rhyme,

(3) I have uniformly adopted Mr. Heber's manner of writing this word, throughout the present edition.

(4) The late Professor Porson believed that the antient Greeks pronounced the β as we do; and, in proof of his opinion, used to cite this verse of Cratinus:

'Ο δὲ ἡλιθίος, ὁσπερ πρόβατον, βῆ βῆ λέγων βαδίζει.

CHAP.XVIII. rhyme, and certainly of no antient date, the traditions and the stories upon which it is founded are common among all the inhabitants of Greece. They pretend that the palace of Erotocritus is still to be seen, at a place called *Cava Colonna*, near Athens; alluding, evidently, to the promontory and temple of Sunium. Upon the walls of Keriâki's apartments were rude drawings, representing subjects taken from Grecian history: among others, was one of Hercules, in a helmet and coat of mail, destroying the Hydra; but they knew nothing of the name of the hero, merely saying that it was the picture of a warrior once famous in Greece, and relating many extravagant tales of his valour, perhaps such as once formed the foundation of those poetic fables which antient writers have handed down, with higher authority, to modern times. The heads of the young Greeks, both male and female, are full of such stories. As they much delight in long recitals, these relations constitute the subject of their songs and discourses. In the islands are vagrant bards and *improvvisatori*, who, like Homer of old, enter villages and towns to collect alms by singing or by reciting the traditions of the country.

If we may judge of the Greeks in general, from a view of them in this part of the Crimea, they are remarkable for their cleanliness, and for the attention paid to decency and to order in their dwellings. The women are perhaps the most industrious housewives upon earth, and entirely the slaves of the family. Their cookery is simple and wholesome. We never saw them idle. They have no desire to go abroad: if the employments of the house admit of their sitting down for a short time, they

begin

Modern
Greeks.

begin to spin, or to wind cotton. Yenikalé is almost wholly CHAP.XVIII. inhabited by Greeks. The men are for the most part absorbed in mercenary speculations; but the women are gentle, humane, obliging, and deserving of the highest praise.

The fortress of Yenikalé, whence the place has derived its present name¹, stands upon some high cliffs above the town. In one of its towers is a fountain. The source of it supplies a conduit on the outside, near the base. The stream flows in aqueducts, from a spring said by the inhabitants to be four miles distant; and it falls, at the bottom of the tower, into the *operculum* of an antient marble *soros*, alluded to in ^{Marble Soros.} the preceding Chapter². This *soros* is of one entire block of white marble, weighing two or three tons: it is now used as the public washing-trough of the town. They relate the story before mentioned concerning its discovery in one of the tombs of the Isle of Taman: it is probably a part of the *soros* alluded to by Motraye, in the account of his journey from Taman to Temrook³. From its inverted position, we were prevented noticing an inscription since discovered upon the top of it: this I have not been able to obtain. We were assured by persons residing there, that when they began the excavations at Taman, for materials to build the fortress, the number of *terra-cotta* vases, and other antiquities, discovered by the workmen, was truly astonishing; that soldiers were seen with antique vessels suspended by a string, twenty

(1) See a former Note, p. 418.

(2) P. 399.

(3) See the Extract from Motraye's Travels in p. 406 of this volume.

Singular
Antient
Sepulchre.

CHAP.XVIII. twenty or thirty at a time: these have since been broken and dispersed. Perhaps the Reader is, with me, inclined to consider this part of the representation greatly exaggerated. Our host, however, presented to us one small earthen vase: this a slave had brought home, who was employed with others in digging near the church at Yenikale. They found a pit containing a stone sepulchre, of one entire mass, but of a cylindrical form, shaped like the mouth of a well, and covered by a slab of marble. In this cylinder they discovered an oval ball, the outside of which was a luting of white cement resembling mortar. When they had removed this exterior crust, there appeared, within the ball, the small earthen vase now mentioned; it was filled with ashes, and closed by a representation of Medusa's head, wrought in a substance similar to the cement that covered the vase¹. In their care to cleanse the vessel, they had destroyed almost every trace of some black figures upon its surface. From the rude structure of this relique, and the manner of its interment, so different from the practice used by the Greeks at any known period of their history, or that of any other nation, it is impossible to determine the degree of antiquity it may possess.

Pharos of Mithradates. About four miles from Yenikale, towards the Maeotis, upon a rock which projects into the sea, is the point where the antient Pharos formerly stood: this spot is still called by the Greeks PHANARI, and by the Russians PANAR; in either

language

(1) This circumstance is noticed in the account of the *Cambridge Marbles*, Appendix, p. 77; where the Reader may find the subject of this remarkable symbol, and its purport in the Heathen Mythology, briefly discussed.

CHAP.XVIII. language implying a *Lantern* or *Light-house*. The ruins of the old foundation are still visible. Tradition ascribes it to the time of Mithradates, and the modern Greeks generally bestow upon it the name of PHANARI MITRIDATI. It was a work of peculiar necessity, although it has been long abandoned; since vessels coming through the Straits are obliged to keep close to the Crimean coast, for want of water in any other part of the Channel. Accidents frequently happen. A large Turkish merchant-vessel ran aground upon the shallows in the southern extremity of the Bosporus, during the time we remained; and one of the Russian frigates, passing up the Straits, was three times stranded in view of Yenikale.

Medals of the
Bosporus.

The medals of the Bosporus are among the most rare in the cabinets of Europe. We collected a few of them in Yenikale. Among these were certain of the Bosporian kings; viz. one of Pærisades, in very small bronze; one of Sauromates the First, in bronze, of the middle size; two of Rhescuporis the First, in small bronze; one of Mithradates the Second, rather larger; and others whose real history it would have been difficult to determine, were it not for the light thrown upon them by Sestini². Of the latter description is a small bronze medal, having in front a bull, butting; and for the reverse, a lamp, or light-tower, with the letters ΠΑΡΙ. This is proved, by the Ainsley Collection, to be a medal of Parium, although easily mistaken for one of the island of Paros³. We obtained

also

(2) Lettere e Diss. Numis. sopra alcune Medaglie rare dell. Coll. Ainsl. Tav. I. tom. III. e Lett. 4. p. 18.

(3) An engraved representation of it is contained in the Plate, which also exhibits the medals of Phanagoria and Panticapæum, with those of the Bosporian kings, procured by us upon the spot.

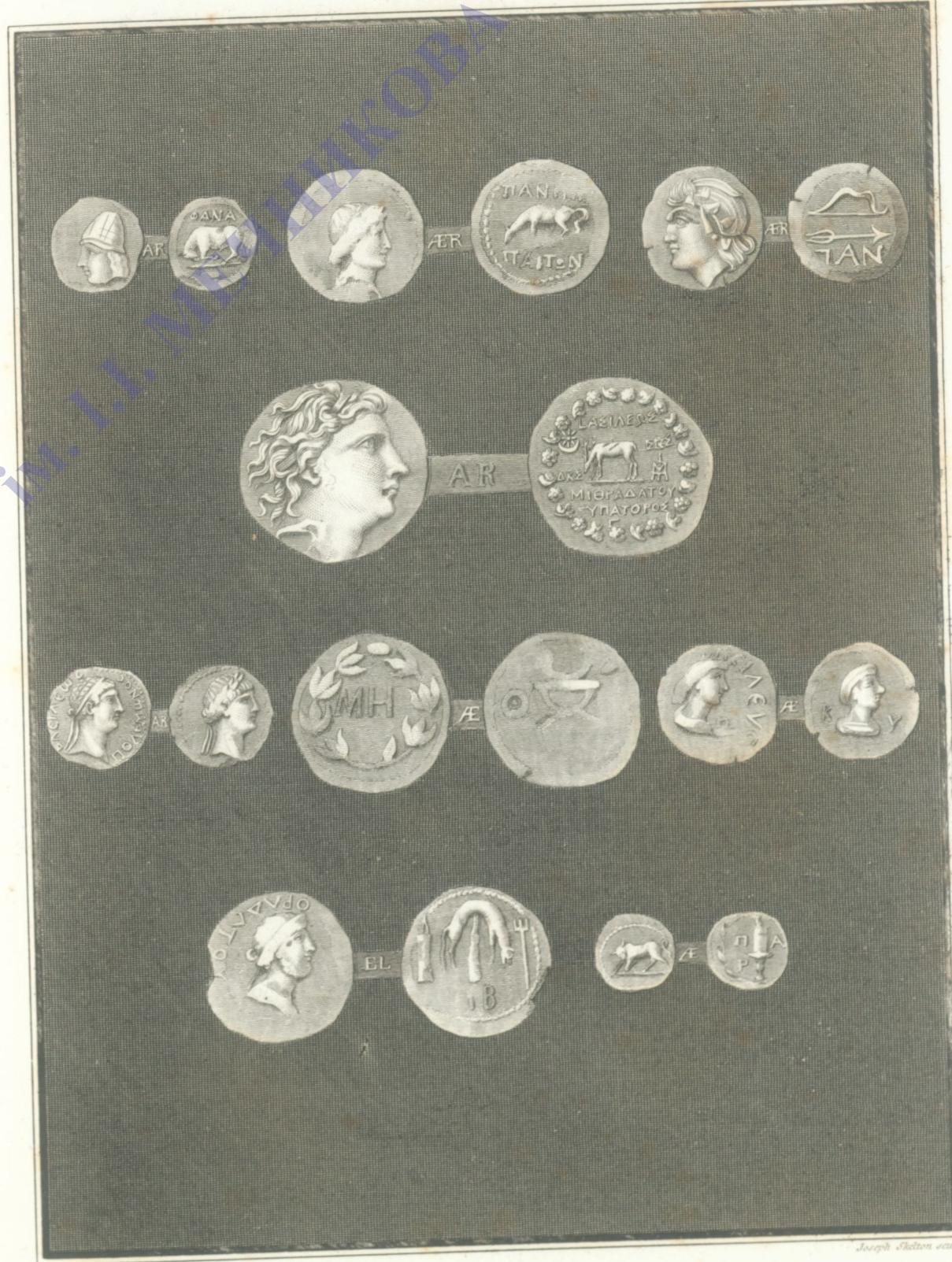
CHAP.XVIII. also other bronze medals: these had evidently been derived from the same colony of Mysia; viz. an Imperial medal of Galba, two of Justinian, and one of Licinius; also a Latin *Autonome*, of great rarity, with the head of a Roman Empress in front; having, for the reverse, an amphora, with the letters D. D. *Decreto Decurionum*. This last would have been wholly inexplicable, but for the observations of the learned Sestini upon one of a similar nature¹. Concerning the representation given from a fine silver tetradrachm of Mithradates the Great, and a small silver medal of Polemo the First, it should be said, that the coins of these kings were not struck in Bosphorus, neither were they found there. We procured them after we left the Crimea, in the *bazars* of Constantinople; but, on account of their beauty and extreme rarity, as well as their intimate relationship to the series of Bosphorian kings, it is believed the representation of them will prove an interesting addition to this Work. Our observations upon all of them must be brief; and even these will be reserved for a note; because Numismatic dissertations involve discussion, alone sufficient to require a volume. The Reader wishing to see the subject treated more at large, will find satisfactory information in Cary's History of the Kings of the Cimmerian Bosphorus²; in the posthumous work of Vallant³; the dissertation of Souciet⁴; and, above all, in the second volume of Eckhel;

(1) Lettere e Diss. Numis. sopra alcune Medaglie rare dell. Coll. Ainsl. Tav. I. tom. III. e Lett. 4. p. 22.

(2) Histoire des Rois du Bosphore Cimmerien. Paris, 1752. 4to.

(3) Achæmenidarum Imperium, sive Regum Ponti, Bospori, &c. Histor. ad fid. Numis. accom. Vaillant.

(4) Hist. Chronol. des Rois du Bosphore Cimmerien, par Souciet. Paris, 1736. 4to.



Eckhel⁵; writings, if not compensating, yet in some degree atoning for, the loss which Literature sustained by the total annihilation of those records of Trogus Pompeius, that were calculated to dispel the obscurity of the Bosporian dynasties⁶.

In the short distance from Yenikalé to *Kertchy*, little more than eleven versts, or seven English miles, we observed upon the cliffs above the Bosporus many remains of antient buildings, and the prodigious number of tumuli, everywhere in view, could only be compared to the nodes upon the outside

Ruins.

of

(5) *Doctrina Numorum Veterum*, à Jos. Eckhel, Pars I. vol. II. p. 360. Vindobon. 1794, quarto.

(6) All the medals of the family of Mithradates, whether kings of Pontus prior to the subjugation of the Bosporus, or successors of Mithradates the Great, have their name written ΜΙΘΡΑΔΑΤΗΣ, and not ΜΙΘΡΙΔΑΤΗΣ. It is therefore extraordinary, that the learned writers, to whose works we have so recently referred, with this fact before their eyes, continue the corrupted orthography, and write *Mithridates*, which is certainly not only erroneous, but wholly inconsistent with the true Oriental etymology of the word, derived, according to *Vossius* and *Scaliger*, from the Persian. (See *Gale's Court of the Gentiles*, p. 232. *Oxon.* 1669.) Neither are medals the only documents which afford authority for writing it *Mithradates*; the inscriptions on Greek marbles bear the same legend. It is an abuse, however, which began with the Romans themselves, and has continued ever since. The same people who wrote *Massilia* for ΜΑΣΣΑΛΙΑ, and *Massanissa* for ΜΑΣΣΑΝΑΣΣΑ, and deduced *Agrigentum* from ΑΚΡΑΓΑΣ, would of course write *Mithridates* for ΜΙΘΡΑΔΑΤΗΣ. With the exception of the portrait of Alexander, perhaps there is no countenance expressed upon medals which we regard with such lively interest as that of Mithradates,—“*Vir*,” as it is sublimely expressed by *Velleius*, and cited by Eckhel, “*neque silentus, neque dicendus, sine curâ, bello acerrimus, virtute eximius, aliquando fortunâ, semper animo maximus, consiliis dux, miles manu, odio in Romanos Hannibal.*” With him the line of Bosporian kings begins in regular order; that is to say, it is freed from the uncertainty which belongs to the series of the first and second dynasty, in which the succession—whether of the Archæanactidae, beginning with the year of Rome 267, and ending 309, or with the more immediate predecessors of Mithradates, from Spartocus (so written in inscriptions) to Pærisades—is not to be determined. Mithradates began his reign in Bosporus by the cession of Pærisades, in the year of Rome 639; viz. one hundred and fifteen years before Christ. The Bosporian æra begins with the year

CHAP.XVIII. of a pine-apple. About half-way, upon the right-hand side of the road, appeared a stratum of lime-stone, hewn in a semi-circular manner so as to present an area, whose sides were thirty feet perpendicular. In the middle of this area we found a deep well, hewn in the solid rock. The Tartar peasants assured us, that its sides were those of a vast cylinder of marble, buried in the soil; but it was evidently a channel bored through the rock. The work must have required great labour, the depth to the water being at least fifty feet, without

of Rome 457 (viz. two hundred and ninety-seven years before Christ), and ends in the time of Constantine the Great; so that the monarchy continued at least eight hundred years. It is proper to pay particular attention to this circumstance, as many of the Bosporian medals have their dates upon the obverse side. Thracian medals have the same peculiarity: but there is an easy method of distinguishing a Thracian from a Bosporian medal. Upon the Thracian medals the Omega is written Ω, and the Sigma Σ. Upon the Bosporian, the Omega is written ω, and the Sigma C. By due attention to this very evident criterion, much confusion may be avoided.

Polemo the First succeeded to the throne of Bosporus thirteen or twelve years before Christ. The medals of this king are extremely rare. That which has been engraved, is of silver, and in high preservation. The head of Marc Antony, or of Augustus, generally appears upon the obverse side, to whom he was indebted for the kingdom. He was priest of a temple in Rome consecrated to Augustus, as appears by a curious inscription preserved by Cary. (*Hist. des Rois du Bosphore*, p. 41.) Immediately after Polemo, succeeded Sauromates the First; upon whose medals we see the interesting representation of the regalia sent from Rome for his coronation. The letters MH, in a wreath or crown of laurel, have not hitherto been explained. The medals of this king, whether in silver or bronze, are so rare as to be considered almost unique. (See *Eckhel, Doct. Num. Vet.* vol. II. p. 370.) Sauromates, as well as his successor, Rhescuporis the First, took the name of *Tiberius Julius*, to which an inscription at Taman refers. Pellerin has preserved the legend on this medal entire. T. IOYAIOT BACIAEωC CAYPOMATOY. Sauromates and Rhescuporis were kings of Bosporus only. Rhescuporis reigned in the time of Tiberius, and had this legend on a medal described by Cary, and by Eckhel (*Doct. Num. Vet. vol. II. p. 375*): TIBEPIOC IOYAIOC BACIAEYC PHCKOYIOPIC. Polemo the Second succeeded Rhescuporis, in the 38th year of our æra; after whom, A.D. 42, came Mithradates the Second, whose medal is engraved in the annexed Plate.

CHAP.XVIII. without including the farther depth of the well;—this we were unable to ascertain. The Tartars draw water from it, by means of a leathern bucket, for their sheep and goats.

The town of Kertchy, placed upon the site of antient Panticapœum¹, is reduced to extreme wretchedness and insignificance. Not long ago, it was of considerable consequence. The Russians, according to the statement made by several of its inhabitants, destroyed five thousand houses. Even in its ruins, the regal seat of the Bosporian Kings, once the residence of Mithradates, will ever be considered an interesting, if not an important, place for the researches of the historian. Our first inquiry among the few Greeks settled here was for medals: several were brought, but for the most part much injured, and scarcely worth notice. We obtained one, however, in bronze, of a different description: after bestowing a little care in removing the hard crust upon it, the word ΠΑΝΤΙΚΑΡΑΙΤΩΝ, with every letter perfect, might

(1) "CERCUM arx et oppidum Tartaricum Chanorum ditionis obscurum et humile admodum. In ostio (ut Strabo vocat) Maeotidis, et ad eam angustiam, quam Bosporum Cimmerium ille cognominat ac tumulum Panticapeum et civitatem simul ab eo dictam, situm est. Ex adverso oppidi vel arcis illius in ripa altera angustiae illius, quæ amplius unum milliare in latitudinem continetur. TAMANUM arx munitissima; quam fortasse Phanagoriam appellatam esse, propinquissimam Asiæ civitatem; à Milesiis quondam conditam fuisse, et emporium in eâ nobile extitisse Straboni placet. Illæ arcæ à Genuensibus quondam excitatae et munitæ fuisse videntur, et non ignobile praesidium ibi illi semper habuere. Cercum arx diruta est; nam Turcarum Imperator in universâ Tauricâ nullam arcem aliam præter Perecopiam ipsam præsidio firmare Tartaro seu Chano permittit. Tamanum arcem, quæ in extremitate Tauricâ sita est, et Petigorenium amplissimæ provinciæ, quam Colchidem Ptolemaeus et Strabo vocant, jam contigua existit, seniacus seu præfodus ei imposito præsidio firme perpetuo eam munivit." *Descript. Tartar. L. Bat.* 1630. p. 276.

CHAP.XVIII. be plainly discerned¹. It was said to have been found in Yenikalé. In front appears the head of one of the Bosporian kings; and for the reverse, a horse grazing, with the legend here given.

Tomb of
Mithradates.

The traditions of Kertchy are in direct contradiction of History: they relate, not only that Mithradates died here, but that he was buried a short distance from the town, where they still pretend to shew his tomb². It is perhaps a Milesian work; but its height and size are so remarkable, that it is scarcely possible to believe it to be the result of human labour. Among the Greek inhabitants of Kertchy it bears the name of *The Tomb of Mithradates*. The Russians are not contented with shewing his tomb; they also point out his palace, and conduct strangers for that purpose to the top of a natural hill or mountain above the town. They deceived General Suvorof to such a degree, when he visited the place, that being told it was the sepulchre of so great a hero, the veteran soldier knelt upon the ground and wept. We visited the mound pointed out, as the tomb, by the Greeks: it is distant four versts from Kertchy, near the road leading to Caffa. The Tartars call it *Altyn Obo*: they have a tradition that it contains a treasure, guarded by a virgin, who here spends her nights in lamentations³. It stands upon the

most

(1) See the Plate. *Eckhel* (vol. II. p. 3) notices the same remarkable legend, as found on the medals of Panticapœum.

(2) Mithradates, according to Appian, was buried by Pompey at Sinope, in the cemetery of his ancestors.

(3) See *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 281. It is worthy of observation, that Pallas, being unable to reconcile this surprising tumulus with any reference to the real history of the interment



most elevated spot in this part of the Crimea, and is visible CHAP.XVIII.
for many miles round. One thing concerning this tumulus
is very remarkable, and may confirm the notion entertained
of its artificial origin. It is placed exactly upon the vallum
or inner barrier of the Bosporian empire. This work still
exists in an entire state, having a fosse in front, and passing
across this part of the peninsula, in a northerly direction, from
the *Altyn Obo* to the Sea of Azof. Several other similar heaps
of astonishing size are situated near this tumulus, although it
towers above them all: the plains below are covered with
others of smaller dimensions. Another circumstance is
also worthy of notice: beyond the vallum to the west there
are no tumuli, although they are so numerous on its eastern
side, that is to say, within the Bosporian territory: neither
are they seen again, but very rarely, in all the journey towards
Caffa; and before arriving at that place they altogether dis-
appear. Afterwards, proceeding to the site of *Stara Crim*,
others may be noticed. The shape of the *Altyn Obo* is not
so conical as usual in antient tumuli; it is rather a semi-
spheroid. Its sides exhibit that stupendous masonry seen in
the walls of Tiryns, near Argos, in the Morea; where immense
unshapen masses of stone are placed together without cement,
according to their accidental forms⁽⁴⁾. The western part is
entire, although the others have fallen. Looking through the
interstices

interment of Mithradates, or to his own notions of probability as an artificial heap, endeavours to account for it by a natural process.

(4) See the excellent representation, in *Gell's Argolis*, of this Cycloian work; than which it is impossible to obtain greater fidelity of delineation.

CHAP.XVIII. interstices and chasms of the tumulus, and examining the excavations made upon its summit, we found it, like the Cairns of Scotland, to consist wholly of stones confusedly heaped together: its exterior betrayed a more artificial construction, and exhibited materials of greater magnitude. It seems to have been the custom of the age in which these heaps were raised, to bring stones, or parcels of earth, from all parts of the country, to the tomb of a deceased sovereign, or a near relation¹. To cast a stone upon a grave was an act of loyalty or of piety; and an expression of friendship or of affection still remains in the North of Scotland to this effect, “*I will cast a stone upon thy cairn.*” The heap so raised consisted of heterogeneous substances; granite and lime-stone, fragments of volcanic rocks, pebbles from the sea-shore, or from the beds of rivers, promiscuously mixed, and frequently covered by superincumbent earth. Stones were generally used in preference to earth, perhaps because they were more readily conveyed, and were likely to render the heap more durable. In the Isle of Taman, where stones were not easily procured, it is curious to observe the ingenuity used to preserve the tombs from decay; first by a massive and gigantic style of architecture in the vault; then by a careful covering of earth; further by a layer of sea-weed, or the bark of trees, to exclude moisture; and, finally, by a stupendous heap of such materials as the country afforded. The stones of which the *Altyn Obo*

(1) Δαρεῖος ἐκέλευε πάντα ἀνδρα ΛΙΘΟΝ ΕΝΑ παρεξίοντα τιθέναι εἰς τὸ αποδεδεγμένον τοῦτο χωρίου ἵντανθα κολωνοὺς μεγάλους τῶν λίθων καταλιπών απηλαυνε τὴν στρατίην.

Herodot. Melpom.

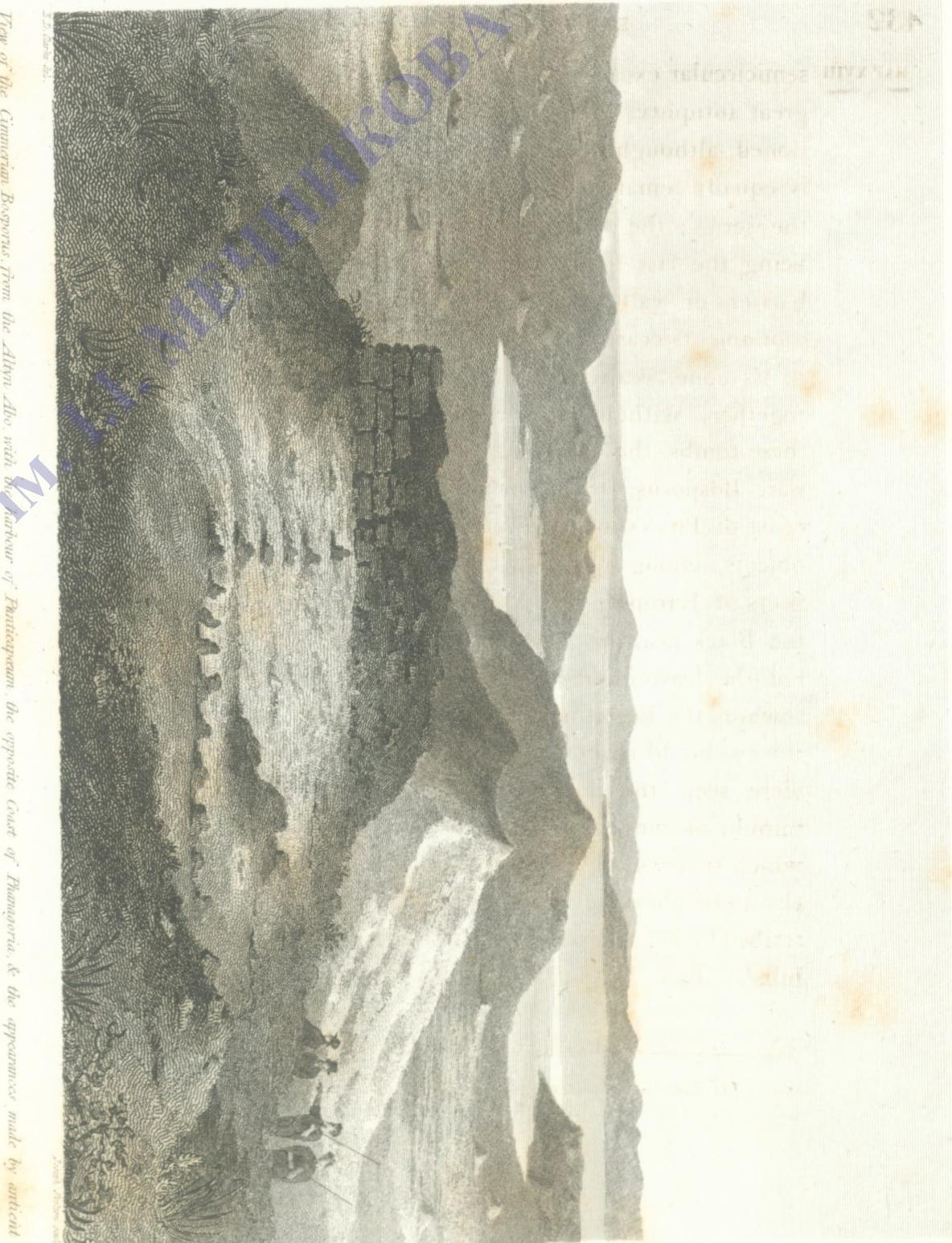
Obo consists are all of the same nature; and perhaps they are all natural to the soil. Near to its eastern side is a pit, probably formed by some person wishing to penetrate the interior of this immense pile. The Tartars have in vain attempted to effect a passage: the stones fall in upon them as they proceed. Yet they entertain a notion, that an entrance was once accomplished: and they describe the interior as a magnificently vaulted stone chamber, formed by enormous slabs, seeming as if they would crush the spectator. It is remarkable that they should use an expression signifying *vaulted*; because it agrees with the style used in the interior of other tumuli upon the Asiatic side of the Bosporus, and thereby gives to their narrative some internal evidence of truth; yet they may have borrowed the description from similar appearances observed in other tombs which have been opened and submitted to their inspection.

The view from the top of the *Altyn Obo* is one of the finest in the Crimea. A range of similar heaps continues along the lofty ridge whereon this tumulus stands, the whole way to Kertchy; the last object being the high mountain upon which the Acropolis of Panticapæum was placed, that is to say, upon the precipice above the sea, whence Mithradates threw the body of his son Xiphanes into the waves; as there is no other spot connected with the site of the city illustrating the text of Appian, who says the deed was done in view of the mother upon the Asiatic side of the Strait. The palace of Mithradates was in all probability a fortress; and the traces of its foundation are yet visible, near to a small semi-

View of the
Cimmerian
Straits.

CHAP.XVIII. semicircular excavation in the rock ; and this also is a work of great antiquity. One of the tombs in the range I have mentioned, although not so large as that ascribed to Mithradates, is equally remarkable. It is the nearest to the spectator in the series ; the pretended tomb of Mithradates, or *Altyn Obo*, being the last towards the west, and immediately upon the barrier or vallum, beyond which, as before stated, those monuments cease to appear. It is surrounded, near the vertex of its cone, with a circular wall of stones, placed regularly together, without any cement. Beyond this ridge, and these tombs, the view comprehends the whole of the Cimmerian Bosporus, the harbour of PANTICAPÆUM, the opposite coast of PHANAGORIA, *Prekla* volcano, and a great variety of objects, among which, at the time we were there, the passing fleets of European and Asiatic merchants from all the ports of the Black Sea, the Archipelago, and the Mediterranean, were not the least interesting. Over all the distant promontories towards the East ; in all the plains below ; and wheresoever the eye could roam, excepting beyond the Bosporian vallum, were seen the antient tumuli so often described. These tumuli, as well as the hills, were covered with wild thyme, which swarms of locusts were devouring. The earth seemed also to be alive with the *Rana variabilis*, a species of toad, described by Pallas, crawling up to the very summits of the highest hills⁽¹⁾. This reptile has a smoother skin than the common toad ;

⁽¹⁾ The *Rana risatoria* is also frequently found in this part of the Crimea.



toad; it is smaller, and more active; and it is covered with CHAP.XVIII. beautiful round spots, which lessen the horror of beholding, in such abundance, an animal against whom all mankind seem to entertain a natural antipathy².

There is, perhaps, no part of the Crimea where a traveller will find so many antiquities as in Kertchy³. The peasants gladly exchange, for a few copeeks, the antient coins which they have discovered in the soil. The walls of the town are full of broken and of some entire marbles, with bas-reliefs and inscriptions neglected or ruined. Some of the latter are used as steps before the doors of the houses; or they serve, as at Yenikalé,

Antiquities of
Kertchy.

(2) Milton makes it the abode of the infernal spirit:

"Him there they found

Squat like a toad."

Par. Lost, B. iv.

(3) "On the 22d of April we found we had exhausted all the curiosities of Taman, and determined to proceed directly to Kertch, and wait for our carriage at Kaffa. We were induced to take this step by understanding that Yenikalé offered nothing remarkable either in antiquities or situation, and by our desire to give as much time as possible to Kaffa. The regular ferry-boat was then at Yenikalé, and the wind directly contrary. For this boat our carriage was obliged to wait: we ourselves obtained a fishing-boat from the point nearest Kertch. From Phanagoria to this point is reckoned twelve versts: it is a long narrow spit of sand, evidently of recent formation, and marked in Guthrie's map as an island. Even where this terminates, is a range of sand reaching like a bar across almost half the Bosporus, and hardly covered with water, which bids fair in time completely to block up the navigation. An immense quantity of sea-fowl are seen on every part of the Straits. The prospect is perfectly naked and desert; on one side the bare downs and long sand Kossas of Taman, and on the other a bleak and rocky coast, without verdure or inhabitants; and the miserable fishermen, who rowed us over, were a very fit group for such a scene. From the Kossa, where we embarked, to Kertch, is reckoned twelve versts. Immediately opposite is a round shallow bay, where was a hut in which the fishermen occasionally slept. Behind the northern point of this bay opens a much larger; where a few miserable houses, a small church, and a jetty of piles, point out Kertch. The most conspicuous object is a conical green hill, either entirely or in part artificial,

CHAP.XVIII. among other materials for building. Many of the inhabitants have placed antient Greek marbles over their doors, by way of ornament, but without any knowledge of their real nature, or even common attention to the position of the figures; so that they are seen in all directions, sometimes lying sideways in a wall, or wholly inverted. A number of interesting reliques of this kind were in imminent danger of disappearing for ever, when we arrived: they were collected as substances for the repairs of the church. We purchased three very remarkable slabs of antique marble, with the view of sending them to Cambridge; but a dispute arising among the proprietors concerning the division of the money, the bargain was set aside,

on the top of which is a seat and a flag-staff. The Russian officer, who took us there, fancied it was erected in honour of Mithradates, or some of his family. The shore is very shelving and shallow; and we had the greatest difficulty to get our boat within a reasonable distance of the land. The Commandant of Kertch, a Georgian by birth, told us that many plans had been given for a harbour and quarantine at this place; but the present scheme of making Kaffa the emporium would probably prevent them. Immediately on landing, we were accosted by a Russian priest with the salutation Χριστὸς ἀνίστη. We had before observed, that the Cossacks used at this season to salute foreigners in Greek. The town of Kertch is very small and miserable; it is chiefly inhabited by Jews. There is one tolerable watchmaker, and two shops in the Bazar, where we saw some English cotton stuffs. The country around is all bare of trees, and their fire-wood is brought from the neighbourhood of Eski-Krim, a distance of perhaps 120 versts. There is a spacious fortress, and a garrison of a Lieutenant-colonel, a Major, and four companies of light-infantry. The men were distinguished by not wearing swords, which most Russian soldiers do: the non-commissioned officers carried rifles. I had made some drawings and memoranda of the antiquities, which I have lost, but which differed in no material point from the account published by Pallas. The most interesting are in the wall of the church. It is perhaps worth mentioning, as illustrative of national character, that the *Russian* Major, who agreed to furnish us with horses and an open kibitka to Kaffa, insisted on such usurious terms that the other officers cried out shame, and that the same man afterwards squeezed some further presents out of Thornton's servant. A *Cossack* would have disdained such conduct." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP.XVIII. and the marbles were detained. They have since been described in a work published by Pallas, relating to his Travels in the south of Russia, where the reader will also find them accurately delineated¹. Mr. Tweddell, of Trinity College, Cambridge, had recently visited this country, and had left with Professor Pallas his own beautiful transcripts of every inscription found here: from these documents they were published by the Professor, but without any illustration; the world having lost, in Mr. Tweddell's untimely death, and the subsequent disappearance of his journals at Constantinople, in 1799, *as yet unexplained*, all the information his great acquirements enabled him to afford. Upon the bas-reliefs of the Bosporus, the remarkable representation of an equestrian figure, attended by a youth, is so often repeated, that it ought not to pass without observation: it has hitherto received no illustration². Perhaps a passage in Herodotus may throw some light upon the subject. He relates, that the Scythians killed their slaves and finest horses, and, after taking out their entrails, stuffed them with straw, and set them up as equestrian figures in honour of their kings³.

It is from Panticapæum that the imaginary Anacharsis of Barthelemy is said to have embarked, for his travels in Greece. Here, in antient times, stood a temple of Æsculapius; in which

(1) See vol. II. Pl. XVII, XVIII. One of these is of very remote date, referring to the history of the Bosporus prior to the time of Mithradates the Great. It has the following inscription: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ ΠΑΡΠΙΑΔΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΣΠΑΡΤΟΚΟΥΛΑΕωΣ ΤΡΑΤΟC, &c. Another inscription on a bas-relief, written ΠΟΠΛΙΥΙΕΚΟCCAXAI, may perhaps be read ΠΟΠΛΙΥΙΕΚΟCCAXAIPE; but even thereby the reading, although evidently that of a Cippus or common tomb-stone, is not much illustrated.

(2) A similar figure is preserved among the Cambridge Marbles. See the *Account published at the University Press*, 1808. octavo, pp. 4, 5.

(3) Herodot. Melp. 72.

CHAP.XVIII. was preserved a vessel of brass, mentioned by Strabo as having burst in consequence of a severe frost upon the Bosporus⁽¹⁾. If any future traveller should look for the site of that temple where the present church of Kertchy stands, he will not perhaps be far from the spot. Upon the introduction of Christianity, and especially in countries where it wholly superseded the antient superstitions, temples were almost always made subservient to the purposes of the new religion.

Account of a Stranger who died there.

A Greek merchant at Kertchy applied to us, to purchase the books and manuscripts of a person, who had died there of a consumption some years before, and who had been educated in England. He described the deceased as one who had employed all the latter part of his life in writing an account of the antiquities of the Crimea; who seldom conversed, but spent all his time in close application to his studies, and ultimately died of want, although he would not acknowledge his distress. We visited the cottage where his effects were preserved. Near to a window lay an odd volume of Ariosto: this we found to be the only book reserved for his last hours, all the rest being locked up by himself a short time before his death. In a corner of his miserable bed-room, stood an English trunk, with its lock towards the wall. The old woman of the house said she was afraid to move it. When we had turned it, we found it sealed, and a paper fastened across the lock, with a long inscription in modern Greek, purporting that the trunk should be sent unopened to his brother, in Constantinople: this we immediately ordered to be done. The inscription ended by menacing with the vengeance of every saint and devil.

(1) Strab. Geogr. lib. ii. p. 109. Ed. Oxon.

CHAP.XVIII. devil the wretch who should presume to break the seal, and to inspect the contents of this trunk.

Entering the fortress, which is now a ruin, we observed before the gate a beautiful marble fountain, said to be the work of Turks, but composed of antient materials, exhibiting not only Turkish characters, but also Greek inscriptions of more remote date. Over the entrance is one of the large marble lions mentioned in a former page, the devices of Genoa. Marble columns, together with fragments of marble entablatures, lie scattered about, either upon the ground, or among the stones used in building the walls. Within this fortress stands the church, a small building of considerable antiquity. The pictures there suspended are among the earliest productions of Grecian art ^{Church.} which came with the Christian Religion into the Russian empire, and they are probably coëval with its introduction. Four marble pillars, of the Corinthian order, support the roof of this building. According to an inscription upon one of them, the church was erected in the year after Adam 6265, answering to 757 of our æra. It is a building, therefore, of high antiquity in the history of Christianity, and it proves the extent of its circulation in that early period. There are two smaller pillars of the same kind placed above the others. The priests shewed to us a copy of the Gospels, written in capital letters, upon coarse parchment quite black with age and with use. It had been long excluded from the service of the church, and a printed version had supplied its place. The priest would gladly have sold it; and we should with equal pleasure have purchased it; but, as soon as the Russian police heard of our intention, its removal was prohibited, although its destruction was inevitable where it lay; and perhaps, at this time, it is no longer in existence.

The

Havoc made by the Russians. The havoc made in all the towns of the Crimea, during the various revolutions and the frequent change of inhabitants which the country has sustained, has almost annihilated every document likely to illustrate its antient history. But among all the devastators who have hitherto scourged this devoted land, none have proved so injurious to the interests of Literature as the Russians. We dare not to mention the high authority upon which these facts were communicated : it is sufficient to say, that an individual, of all others the best qualified to afford the information, repeatedly assured us, that there is no characteristic of a Russian more striking, than that of wantonly destroying monuments which are the most prized by enlightened nations. In Kertchy, after levelling to the earth five hundred houses, they left about thirty poor shops in the midst of ruins, whose present owners it is their daily practice to defraud. False in all their public engagements, as well as in their private treaties, they issued an *ukase*, inviting Greek merchants to settle in the town; but no sooner had these deluded people fixed there with their families, than the soldiers pulled down the houses about their ears, using, at the same time, other intimidating measures to compel them to higher duties, than any even of the Russians themselves have paid, to whom no exemptions had been granted. Thus insulted and plundered, the Greek settlers demanded permission to leave the peninsula: this was positively refused. It may be asked, why so little has been hitherto made public concerning the real character of this very profligate people? The answer is, that there is no country where such pains have been used to prevent it. There was no instance of circumspection and of caution in which the late Catharine employed so much artifice, as in concealing from

external

external observation the true history of her own people, and the wretched state of her vaunted empire. This is evident in all her correspondence with Voltaire; in all her instructions to her ministers; in the glaring falsehoods published by her hired writers; but particularly in the work which she with her agents composed, in answer to the writings of the Abbé Chappe. A party of her *Savans* were engaged to accompany her in a voyage down the Volga: as they sailed along, she caused the Abbé's account of his Travels in Russia to be read, every one present being enjoined to contribute something, either of smart criticism, or of contradictory remark: the notes, so collected, were afterwards arranged by the celebrated Aleksye Musine Puchkine¹; and it is this *pic-nic* production which now bears the title of "*The Antidote*." We received this information from one of the party actually present with her upon that occasion; and one who also added his own share to the undertaking. Nothing could be more deceitful than the false glitter of the Court of Petersburg in the time of Catharine. Pompous plans of improvement seemed to be the subject of daily conversation, and were industriously propagated in foreign countries, although not one of them was carried into effect. They existed only upon paper, like the number of the troops which Russia has so often affected to muster in the service of her allies; or like the numerous governments and garrisons, whose mere names serve to occupy the void spaces upon the maps of her desolated territories².

Could

(1) The name is here given according to the Russian mode of writing it; substituting only English letters; as it appears in his own account of the Taman Stone. Perhaps it may be pronounced *Alexis Mussin Pushkin*.

(2) Similar facts are also stated by *Castéra*, by *Segur*, by the *Prince de Ligne*, &c. &c. The Reader is requested to attend to this circumstance; and to add to these authorities,

Could there be found a native of Russia, with a passion for literature, who to a knowledge of the Tartar language added also that of the modern Greek, (and many of the Russians speak both these languages with fluency,) the antient topography of the Crimea would not long remain in obscurity.

Unfortunately, all those whom Catharine employed to travel through her dominions for purposes of science, were either solely occupied in the pursuits of natural history, or they were employed, more politically, in preparing splendid statistical accounts of the most wretched provinces¹. Almost all of them were destitute of any classical information. Pallas's first and favourite study was zoölogy; afterwards he cultivated mineralogy, botany, and entomology. When he came to reside in the Crimea, he was too far advanced in years, and too weak in health, to dedicate his hours to other studies; otherwise he might have contributed largely to our stock of information. Hitherto, all that has been published concerning the geography and the antiquities of the Crimea, was written by persons who never

authorities, the numerous testimonies adduced by the author, in the Notes to this work, as vouchers for the veracity of his own personal observations. If it be urged, that, having viewed the Russians at an unfavourable period of their history, and under the galling impression of a temporary tyranny, he has delineated only the dark shades in their character; in what manner will the corresponding statement be refuted, which has proceeded from so many able writers, in different periods, and of so many different nations?

(1) Professor Pallas was among the number of those who became victims to the consequences of their own too favourable representations. Having published his "Tableau de la Tauride," printed at Petersburg in 1796, in which he describes the Crimea as a terrestrial paradise, (or, to use his own words in the dedication to Zoubof, as, "Cette belle Tauride—cette province si heureusement disposée pour toutes les cultures qui manquent encore à l'empire de Russie,") the Empress sent him to reside there, upon an estate she gave to him; where we found him, as he himself confessed, in a pestilential air, the dupe of sacrifice he had made to gratify his sovereign.

"In

never saw the country. Those who have visited it were, unfortunately, neither geographers nor antiquaries.

We

"In the first stage towards Sudak, a building presents itself on the left hand, in a beautiful situation among woods, on the side of a steep hill, which our Tartar guide said had been an Armenian convent. We conversed with the Tartars by an interpreter whom we hired at Kaffa: he was a Polish Jew, but had resided several years at Constantinople. Nothing could be more interesting, and to us novel, than the prospect, and the appearance of every one we met. A *mirza*, or noble, one of the few who still remain in the country, overtook us; and I was delighted at being addressed for the first time by the Oriental *salam*, by which we were afterwards saluted by all the passengers. In this part of the country I only saw one camel, a she one, and kept for her milk: the roads are too steep and rocky for them. The common cart had two wheels, and was drawn by two oxen abreast, like a currie: it was light, but spacious. This is only seen as far as Sudak: afterwards, the hills are too steep for any wheel carriage. We passed a day with Dr. Pallas at Sudak, who asked much about Messrs. Clarke and Cripps. The beauty of this celebrated valley rather disappointed us, except as far as the vineyards are concerned, which are more extensive and finer than any we saw besides. Dr. Pallas said, that the wine made by the Tartars was spoiled by the over irrigation of their vineyards, which increased the size of the grapes, but injured their flavour. The wine we tasted was all poor and hungry. Sudak, or, as it was explained to me, *The Hill of the Fountain*, is a small village, peopled by a few families of Greeks, with a very small and insecure harbour. The castle, which is ruinous, stands on a high insulated rock on the east of the town; and at the foot is a beautiful spring, preserved in a large cistern, with a metal cup chained to it. I suppose this is the harbour mentioned by Arrian as possessed by Scythian pirates, between Theodosia and Lampat. There is a small but handsome mosque still entire in the castle. I saw nothing which could be referred to a higher antiquity than the Genoese, nor any thing which I could rely on as even so old as their erections. It is only after Sudak that the real mountaineer features and habits appear to begin. In the Vale of Oluz, or Sudak, very few of the cottages are flat-roofed, and all the better sort of farm-houses are tiled.

"At Kaya, the next stage, and from thence to Baydar, the buildings have flat roofs, except the mosques, which are tiled, generally with gable ends, and surrounded by a wooden portico. This distinction between the roofs of private and public buildings is mentioned by Aristophanes as existing in Athens:

Τας γὰρ ίμων οἰκίας ἐρέφομεν ΠΡΟΣ ΑΕΤΟΝ. Ορυθ. 1109-10.

The houses are generally piled up one above another, half under ground, along the sides of hills; they are composed of clay, and the villages resemble rabbit-warrens. Irrigation is practised universally, and with apparent skill, where the vineyards are planted. Very

VOL. I.

3 L

little

CHAP. XVIII. We left Kertchy, and proceeded towards Caffa. After
Departure from Kertchy, the second station we passed another ancient boundary or
vallum;

little corn is grown; but the valleys are literally woods of fruit trees. Water is abundant; and, near many of the best wells, seats of earth are made, and bowls left for way-faring men to drink. There are wolves and foxes, and, of course, the other game is not very plentiful; but there are hares, and a few partridges. Between Lambat and Aliushta is the way to ascend Chatyr Dag, which we missed seeing, by the blunder of our Jewish interpreter."

(1) "We left Kertch on the twenty-third. From thence the road winds among swampy uncultivated savannahs, having generally a range of low hills to the south, and the Sea of Asoph at some distance to the north. These plains are covered with immense multitudes of bustards, cranes, and storks. I saw no pelicans after landing in Europe. I never saw an English bustard; but those of the Crimea appeared to be a stouter bird than what is generally represented in prints. There are many ruins in this part of the country, and other vestiges of population. We passed two or three small, but solid and well-built, bridges over rivulets, which appeared to be of Mohammedan workmanship; and there were many tombs distinguished by the turban. The number of barrows near Kertch is surprising. We passed two villages still standing, and recognised at once the grotesque dresses of the Nagay herdsmen represented by Pallas. At night we reached another village sometime after dark, and, after a furious battle with the dogs, obtained a lodging. I have forgotten its name. The next day we found several patches of cultivation, and the country improving, though still full of ruins. On our right hand lay the Sea of Asoph; and on our left the Black Sea was now visible. A ruinous mosque was before us. We found, on inquiry, that our driver had mistaken his way; that we had passed the turn to Kaffa, and were in the road to Karasubazar. Kaffa now lay on our left hand; and presents a most dismal prospect as it is approached on the side. There is a striking ruin on the north-east point of the bay, which was formerly a mint, and the walls and towers, though dismantled, are very fine. The tower rises like a theatre from the water's edge, and is of considerable extent, but almost entirely ruinous. On the land side it is defended by a high wall, with loop-holes and battlements: the loop-holes communicate with a sort of gallery, and are contrived in the thickness of the wall, with large internal arches, which give it the appearance of an aqueduct. These arches support the upper walk and parapet. The towers are semicircular. On one of them, in which is a gateway, are many shields with armorial bearings, not much defaced, which ascertain the Genoese to have been its founders. There are some noble Mohammedan baths entire, but now converted into warehouses; many ruined mosques; and one which is still in good order, though little used. There are also the remains of several buildings, which, by their form, and position east and west, appear to have been churches. Turkish

vallum; and here we discerned the traces of turrets CHAP. XVIII.
that were placed along the second barrier of the Bosporians.

and Armenian inscriptions abound; but I could find, in several days' search, *no vestige which I could rely on as having belonged to the antient Theodosia.* (See p. 459, and Note.) The north-west quarter of the town is peopled by Karaïte Jews, and the narrow bazar nearest the water swarms with those of Europe. These are the two most populous parts of the town. There are some Armenians, but not exceeding thirty families, and hardly any Tartars. The remainder of the population consists of the garrison, five or six Italian and German merchants, (no French when we were there,) and some miserable French and Suabian emigrants. General Fanshaw has constructed a very good quay; and by pulling down some ruinous buildings, and a part of the wall, has made a good cut from the north, which he has planted with trees. They were building a very large and convenient place of quarantine. I could find no aqueduct; nor did there appear any need of one, as there are many beautiful springs bursting out of different parts of the higher town, which, excepting the north-east quarter, where the Karaïtes live, is entirely waste and ruinous. The springs have all been carefully preserved in cisterns, some of them ornamented and arched over, with Turkish inscriptions; and one of them in particular, which is near the south-west angle of the walls, is a delightful bath, though small, being surrounded by picturesque ruins, and overhung with ivy and brushwood. The ruins of Kaffa are mostly of free-stone: the greater part of the houses were, I understood, of mud and ill-baked bricks; but of these hardly any traces are left. None of those still standing have flat roofs, but are all tiled, with very projecting eaves, and in the same style of architecture as the palace at Batchiseraï. The best of these adjoin to the quay, and are inhabited by the merchants. There a few buildings lately erected, one a tavern, by a French emigrant; and another a house intended for the governor, Fanshaw. All these are of slight timber frames, covered with plaster.

"Kaffa was called by the Tartars, in its better days, Kutchuk Stamboul (Little Constantinople). I often asked different persons what its former population was; particularly an old Italian, who had been interpreter to the Khans; but the answers I obtained were not such as I could credit. Yet he and the Tartar peasants were in the same story, that it had formerly consisted of sixteen thousand houses. All the Tartars attributed its desolation to the calamities brought on it by the Russian garrison, who tore off the roofs of the houses, where they were quartered, for fire-wood. I was told by a Suabian settler, that wood was chiefly brought from Old Krim, and was very dear: the winters he complained of as very cold. Corn is very dear, and comes chiefly from the Don. Animal food is not so plentiful as I should have supposed. A young man, who was employed to buy stores for Mr. Eaton the contractor, stated the price of beef, in the market of Kaffa, to be ten or fifteen copeeks the pound, or sometimes more,

CHAP. XVIII. In all this route we found no other dwellings than Tartar huts, with earthen floors, and an entrance so low that we could scarcely gain admittance, unless by creeping upon our hands and knees. The post here is worse regulated than in any other part of the empire; but when we hired the horses of the peasants, we found them to be strong, fleet and beautiful as Arabian coursers. Martens build their nests in the little chambers of the Tartars, and are encouraged to do so all over the Crimea, even in the houses of the best families, because

these

and the supply irregular. About three miles from Kaffa is a small village of German colonists, who were very poor and desponding: the number might be twelve families who were then on their farms, the rest having gone into service, or to sea. General Fanshaw, to whom we had a letter, was at Petersburg, so that I am unable to give so good an account of Kaffa as if I had the means of deriving information from him. His object was, to establish a Bank at Kaffa, and finally to arrange the intercourse with the Don, by way of Arabat. The merchants of Kaffa were, as usual, excessively sanguine, and confident of the success of their scheme, and we heard a direct contrary story to the one we were taught at Taganrog. We could not learn whether Arabat had a safe harbour: the road from Kaffa thither is level, and, if necessary, a rail-road might be put up at no great expense, as it would come by water from Lugan. The bay of Kaffa is rather exposed to the south-east, but we were assured they had very seldom high winds from that quarter, and that accidents had been never known to happen. A small vessel, of the kind which Russia fitted out in numbers during the Turkish war, with one mast and a vast lateen sail, was lying in the harbour, to take a Scotchman, named Macmaster to Immeretta, where, and at Trebizonde, he was to act as a sort of Consul to an Association which had just opened a trade there. At Kaffa we obtained an order from the Government for horses from the Tartar villages, at the rate of two copeeks a verst, per horse. The order was in Turkish: the date was explained to us, 'From our healthy city of Kaffa,' which I conclude was its antient distinction. The elder, or constable, of each village is named 'Ombaska'; but I write the Tartar words from ear only. The road is not interesting till after you have past Old Krim; though there is a gradual improvement in the cultivation. Old Krim, we were told, is so called, because the Tartars believe it to have been the antient capital of the Peninsula. It is now a village of fifty houses at most, inhabited entirely by Armenians, but the Mohammedan ruins are extensive: there are three mosques, and what appears to have been a bath. The neighbouring peasants are all Tartars."

Heber's MS. Jurnal.

these birds destroy flies. The roads, although excellent in dry CHAP. XVIII. weather, now became, in consequence of rain, almost impassable for our carriage: the turf upon the *steppes* peeling off in large flakes, and adhering to the wheels with such weight, that they were often entirely clogged, and we could not proceed without frequently cleansing them. We passed several ruined mosques: a few Turkish and Tartar tombs appeared also occasionally near the road. These were distinguished by small stone pillars, with a turban sculptured upon the top, and sometimes also by inscriptions in the Turkish, or in the Tartarian, language.

We now began to perceive the truth of those surprising relations we had often heard and read concerning locusts. Locusts. The *steppes* were entirely covered with the bodies of those insects; their numbers, in falling, resembled flakes of snow driven obliquely by the wind, and spreading a thick mist over the sun. Myriads fell upon the carriage, upon the horses, and upon the drivers. The stories told us of these animals, by the Tartars, were more marvellous than any we had before heard. They relate, that instances have occurred of persons being suffocated by a fall of locusts in the *steppes*. It was now the season when their numbers begin to diminish. When they first make their appearance, a thick dark cloud is seen very high in the air; by its passage obscuring the sun. We had always supposed that the stories told of the locust did exaggerate its real appearance; but we found swarms so astonishing in all the *steppes*, during this part of our journey, that the whole face of nature seemed to be concealed as by a living veil. They consisted of two species; the *Gryllus Tartaricus*, and the

Gryllus

CHAP. XVIII. *Gryllus migratorius*¹, or common migratory Locust. The first, almost twice the size of the second, because it precedes the other, bears the name of *Herald* or *Messenger*. The migratory locust has red legs, and its inferior wings exhibit a lively red colour, giving a bright fiery appearance to the animal, when fluttering in the sun's rays. The strength of their limbs is amazing; when pressed down by the hand upon a table, they have almost power to raise the fingers; but this force resides wholly in the legs; for if one of these be broken off, which happens by the slightest accident, the power of action ceases. There is yet a third kind of locust, the *Gryllus viridissimus* of Linnaeus, which is found near to the Don and to the Kuban, which is entirely of a green colour. This insect we have since seen upon the banks of the Cam, in our own country; and we were apprehensive that such a *Messenger* might be the fore-runner of the dreadful scourge which is brought by the locust into all countries where it abounds². When those animals arrive in swarms, the whole vegetable produce disappears. Nothing escapes them, from the leaves of the forest to the herbs

(1) See the Vignette to Chap. XX.

(2) In the year 593, many countries were afflicted by famine in consequence of ravages committed by locusts. In 677, Syria and Mesopotamia were overrun by them. In 852, they migrated from the Eastern countries, and, after devastating whole regions in the West, were driven by winds into the Belgic Ocean. In 1271, all the corn near Milan was destroyed by them; and in the year 1339, all the fields of Lombardy were laid waste. In 1541, they penetrated to Poland and Wallachia: in 1673, some swarms settled in Wales; and in 1748, some fell in several parts of England, particularly in the neighbourhood of London. (*Shaw's Zoology*, vol. VI. part I. pp. 136, 137.) The best method of destroying them would be to recommend them as an article of food. In the Crimea they are often eaten by the inhabitants. Some French emigrants, who had been thus instructed, assured us that they were palatable, and very wholesome. The Arabs, according to Hasselquist, eat them fried, and are glad to get them.

herbs of the plain. Fields, vineyards, gardens, pasture, every thing is laid waste. Sometimes the only appearance left upon the naked soil is a revolting heap caused by their putrifying bodies, the stench of which is sufficient to breed a pestilence³. We collected almost all the insects of the Crimea; among these are some of the locust kind which are destitute of wings; and there are others which differ only in trifling distinctions, that are more interesting to the entomologist than to the general reader. But other insects, infesting the Peninsula, require more particular notice, from the danger to which they expose an unsuspecting traveller. These are of three kinds: the two first, from their external appearance, seem to be spiders; but, according to naturalists, one alone belongs to the genus *Aranea*, namely, the large black tarantula, known in many parts of the South of Italy, and long famous in giving its name to a dance which is said to afford a remedy for its bite, otherwise fatal. This animal attains a fearful size in the Crimea. We caught one with a pair of tongs: when it was extended in a natural posture, upon a table, it embraced by its claws a circumference whose diameter equalled nearly three inches⁴. The other, although smaller, is much more formidable. Professor Pallas named it *Phalangium Araneoides*. It is of a yellowish colour; looking like a large spider, whose legs are covered with hair. In front it has a pair of claspers, bearing some resemblance to lobster's claws. Pallas assured

(3) Those who have not seen the locust, will find it faithfully represented in the Vignette to the Twentieth Chapter.

(4) See also the Vignette to Chap. XX.

CHAP. XVIII. us, that its bite had proved fatal, in cases where he had himself attended the patient. Fortunately this insect is very rare. We preserved one for some time, in alcohol; but the prepared specimen was destroyed in its passage to England. The third kind of insect which is terrible on account of its bite is the *Centipede*, or *Scolopendra morsitans*¹. This pernicious animal is very common in dry timber, and beneath stones, and in fissures of the earth, in warm situations. Scorpions also are found in the mountains.

Gipsies. Strabo describes all the country between *Theodosia* (Caffa) and *Panticapœum* (Kertchy) as rich in corn and full of inhabitants². In the villages we found parties of the *Tzigankies*, or Gipsies, encamped as we see them in England, but having their tents stationed between their waggons. Poultry, cats, dogs, and horses, were feeding around them; seeming like members of the same family. Gipsies are much encouraged by the Tartars, who allow them to encamp in the midst of their villages, where they exercise the several functions of smiths, musicians, and astrologers. Many of them are wealthy, possessing fine horses, and plenty of other cattle; but their way of life, whether they be rich or poor, is always the same. One of the waggons belonging to a party of Gipsies which we visited was filled with an enormous drum: this instrument they accompany with a pipe, when performing before village dancers. The sound of the drum was the loudest we had ever heard; and, although intimidating, it was nevertheless musical. Strabo mentions the drum

as

(1) See the Vignette to Chap. XX.

(2) Strab. lib. vii. p. 448. edit. Oxon. 1807.

CHAP. XVIII. as an instrument common to the antient *Cimbri*, and he notices its intimidating sound. In their tents the men sat stark-naked among the women. They rose, however, as we entered, and cast a sheep's skin over their bodies. The filth and stench of this people were abominable: almost all of them had the itch to such a degree, that their limbs were covered with blotches and scabs.

The principal property of the Tartar gentlemen consists in cattle. Thousands are seen in the *steppes*, and they are often the property of a single man: among them we noticed many hundred camels. The Tauridan camel is represented in Pallas's Travels, from a drawing by Geisler of Leipsic. It has a double hump upon its back. Pallas affirms, that the camel grows larger in the Crimea than among the Calmuck Tartars, a circumstance of no moment, but directly contradicted by our own observations: the camels in the territory of the Don Cossacks, and near to the camps of the Calmucks, appeared to us to be much larger than those of the Crimea. They are used by the Tartars in drawing covered waggons with four wheels, called *Madshari*, in which they convey their families. The price of a full-grown camel, in the Crimea, seldom exceeds a sum equivalent to twelve pounds of our money. Tartar gentlemen appear armed when on horseback, and they ride remarkably well. Their religion, being Mahometan, consists nearly in the same ceremonies which are observed among the Turks. At mid-day, the priest of every village, after washing his

(3) Strab. lib. vii. pp. 425, 426. edit. Oxon. 1807.

(4) A rosary of beads, borne in the hand for religious purposes, exhibits one of the most antient and universal customs of the human race. The Author found them buried VOL. I. 3 M among

CHAP.XVIII. his head, feet, and hands, proceeds with his beads⁴ slowly to the mosque, where, having performed his devotions, he ascends to the top of the minaret, singing out as loud as he can bawl, in a drawling tone, the well-known invocation, “*God is God, and Mahomet is his Prophet!*” The dress of the Tartars, particularly among the higher ranks of the men, is plain and simple: it preserves the Oriental form, but without that contrast and variety of colour which gives such splendor to the habits of the Turks, the Poles, and the Tchernomorski Cossacks. A Tartar Prince usually appears in a habit of light drab cloth, with a cap of grey wool, and in yellow or drab-coloured boots. Perhaps the costume was more magnificent under the government of the Khans.

In the last stage from Kertchy to Caffa, we passed the third, that is to say, the outer vallum or boundary of the Bosporians: this separated their peninsula from the country of the Tauri. Its remains, as well as those of the towers placed upon it, were very visible. This wall extends from the Sea of Azof, beginning eastward of a place now called Arabat, to the mountains behind Caffa: it is mentioned by Strabo, who states, from Hypsicrates, that it was constructed by Asander, three hundred and sixty stadia in length, having at every stadium a turret¹. The description agrees with its present appearance: the distance from the Sea of Azof is not so great, but the oblique direction of the wall makes its length

Vallum of
ASANDER.

among the Lares of the antient Egyptians, in the catacombs of that country. They are still used by all the Eastern nations, and may be observed among the natives of the islands in the Pacific Ocean. Balls of chalcedony, similarly arranged upon strings, are brought from India and China.

(1) *Strab. lib. vii. p. 450. edit. Oxon. 1807.*

CHAP.XVIII. length equal to that given by Strabo². Constantine Porphyrogenetes has afforded a more explicit account of the boundaries of the Bosporians³. According to that author, the Sarmatians, in possession of the Bosporian territory, gave war to the Chersonites, respecting the limits of their empire. The Chersonites were victorious in a battle fought near Caffa; and by the treaty of peace, made upon the spot, it was determined that the limits of the Bosporian empire should not extend beyond Caffa. Afterwards, the Sarmatians, under another leader, protested against this boundary; and giving battle to the Chersonites, were again defeated. Pharnacus, king of the Chersonites, then contracted the Bosporian limits still more, and placed their boundary at Cybernicus, leaving them only forty miles of territory⁴; “and these boundaries,” he observes, “remain to this day.” From that period the Bosporus was lost to the Sarmatians. Pharnacus retained some of them to cultivate the land, and sent others to their own country. The latter, for this kindness, inscribed a pillar to him, and this perhaps still remains among the antiquities of Kertchy.

We now arrived upon the beautiful Bay of CAFFA, supposed, but without foundation, to have been that of THEODOSIA. The town appeared covering the southern side, rising, like a vast theatre, with its numerous mosques and minarets,

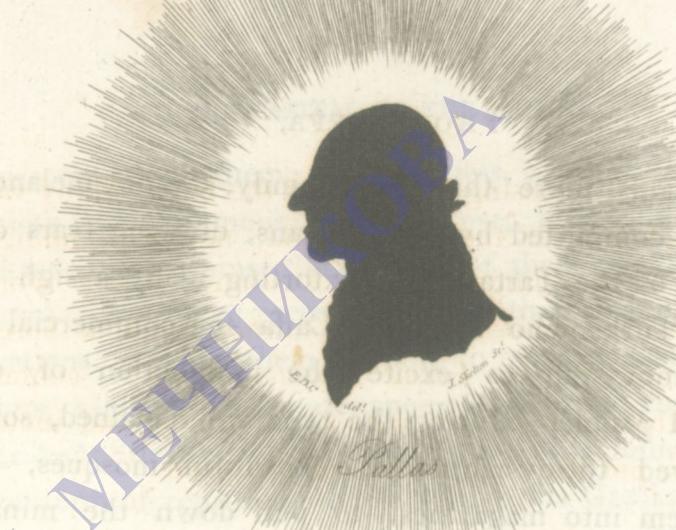
over

(2) Allowing eight stadia to the English mile, its length would equal forty-five miles.

(3) *Constant. de Admin. Imp. p. 213. ed. Meurs. L. Bat. 1611.*

(4) The latter is the same which the Reader will find noticed in the first part of our journey from Kertchy.

over all the hills inclosing that part of the bay. Many vessels were at anchor near the place; and, notwithstanding the destruction of buildings by the Russians, it still wore an aspect of some importance. In former times it bore the appellation of “*The Lesser Constantinople*;” containing thirty-six thousand houses within its walls; and including the suburbs, not less than forty-four thousand.



CHAP. XIX.

FROM CAFFA, TO THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA.

Caffa in its present State—Barbarous Conduct of the Russians—Inscriptions—Distribution of the Town—Departure from Caffa—Stara Crim—Ruined Baths—Villa of the Empress—Antient Vallum—Remarkable Mountain—Karasubazar—Akmetchet—Professor Pallas—Unwholesome Situation of the Town—Mus Jaculus, or Jerboa—Observations of Bochart and others upon that Animal—BAKTCHESERAI—Novel Appearance of the City—Fountains—Destruction caused by the Russian Troops—Causes which led to the Deposition and Death of the late Khan—Consequences of the Capture of the Crimea—Palace of the Khans—Preparations made for the Reception of the late Empress—Seraglio—Description of the Charem—Visit to the Fortress of Dschoufouthalé—Anecdote of an English Servant—Extraordinary Ring—Singular Excavation—Jewish Cemetery—Account of the Sect of Karaï.

FIFTY families are at present the whole population of the once magnificent town of Caffa: in some instances, a single

house
Caffa, in its
present state.

Barbarous
Conduct of
the Russians.

CHAP. XIX. house contains more than one family. The melancholy devastation committed by the Russians, drawing tears down the cheeks of the Tartars, and extorting many a sigh from Anatolian Turks who resort to Caffa for commercial purposes, cannot fail to excite the indignation of every enlightened people. During the time we remained, soldiers were allowed to overthrow the beautiful mosques, or to convert them into magazines, to pull down the minarets, tear up the public fountains, and to destroy all the public aqueducts, for the sake of a small quantity of lead they were thereby enabled to obtain. Such is the true nature of Russian protection; such the sort of alliance Russians endeavour to form with every nation weak enough to submit to their power, or to become their dupe. While these works of destruction were going on, the officers amused themselves in beholding the mischief. Tall and stately minarets, whose lofty spires added grace and dignity to the town, were daily levelled with the ground: these, besides their connection with religious establishments for whose maintenance the honour of the Russian empire had been pledged, were of no other value to their destroyers than to supply a few soldiers with bullets¹, or their officers with a dram. We were in a Turkish coffee-house at Caffa, when the principal minaret, one of the antient and characteristic monuments of the country, was thrown down with such violence, that its fall shook every house in the place. The Turks, seated on divâns, were smoking; and, when this is the case, an earthquake

will

(1) The Russian troops are compelled to provide themselves with lead.

will scarcely rouse them; nevertheless, at this flagrant act CHAP. XIX. of impiety and dishonour, they all rose, breathing out deep and bitter curses against the enemies of their Prophet. Even the Greeks, who were present, testified their anger by similar imprecations. One of them, turning to me, and shrugging his shoulders, said, with a countenance of contempt and indignation, *Σκύθαι!* Scythians! This we afterwards found to be a common term of reproach; for although the Greeks profess a religion which is common to the Russians, yet the former detest the latter as cordially as do the Turks, or Tartars². The most lamentable part of the injury which the town has sustained is owing to the destruction of the aqueducts and the public fountains; for these conveyed, together with the purest water from distant mountains, sources of health and of comfort to the people. The Russian soldiers first carried off the leaden pipes, in order to make bullets; then they took down all the marble slabs and large stones for building-materials; these they employed in the construction of barracks: lastly, they destroyed the channels for conveying water, because they said the water-porters cannot earn a livelihood where there are

public

(2) The mild and amiable Pallas, notwithstanding the awe in which he was kept by the Russian Government, could not pass in silence the destruction of these beautiful buildings. It is interesting to remark the caution with which he suppresses his indignation, while he thus communicates the fact. "When I caused," says he, "the prospect of this town (Caffa) to be drawn from the side next the Bay, there were two minarets, sixteen fathoms high, and furnished with serpentine staircases leading to the top, though *both structures have since been demolished.*" Trav. vol. II. p. 267. Had the Professor ventured two syllables further, if he had merely added the word *Alas!* his grey hairs would not have saved him from what the archbishop of Moscow (p. 152 of this Volume) so emphatically styled "*The free air of Siberia.*" Indeed few would have ventured even to mention the circumstance. Such considerations make a Briton feel sensibly the blessings of the Constitution under which he lives.—*O sua si bona norint!*

CHAP. XIX. public fountains. Some of those fountains were of great antiquity, and they were beautifully decorated with marble reservoirs, exhibiting bas-reliefs and inscriptions. In all Mahometan countries, it is considered an act of piety to preserve and to adorn the public aqueducts. Works of this nature once appeared in almost every street of Caffa: some of them were public lavatories; others poured out streams of limpid water for the convenience and comfort of the inhabitants; for domestic use; or for ablutions prior to going to the mosques. They were nearly all demolished when we arrived.

The remains of antient sculpture left by the Grecians in Caffa, had not shared a better fate. All that even Mahometans had spared of bas-reliefs, of inscriptions, or of architectural pillars, were fractured by the Russians, and sold as materials to construct their miserable barracks. We found the identical marbles, described by Oderico¹, broken and exposed for sale in the ruins of the old Genoese fortress. These excited a peculiar interest, because they related to the history of the town. It was in vain that we solicited to become purchasers; the request was immediately denied by the General-officer: "Strangers," said he, "are not permitted to move any thing from the country." In a short time nothing will remain in Caffa but the traces of desolation left by its Russian conquerors. The town has experienced such a variety of revolutions, and so many different masters, that even, in better times, when it was under the Mahometan dynasty, few monuments existed of an earlier date than the establishment of the Genoese colony

(1) Lettere Ligustiche dell' Oderico. Svo. Bassano, 1792.

CHAP. XIX. colony in the fifteenth century. Upon one of the columns of the principal mosque we found a Greek inscription, to the memory of Helen, a nun, and a person of the name of Tagman, who died, as it is expressed, in the year after Adam 6327, of the Byzantine reckoning, answering to the year of Christ 819, in the month of May.

ΕΝΘΑΔΕΚΑΤΑΚΗ
ΤΕΗΔΟΥΛΗΤΟΥΘΕΟΥ
ΕΛΕΝΗΜΟΝΑΧΗΤΕ
ΛΙΩΘΗΜΗΝΗΜΑΙΟΥ
ΙΑ· ΗΜΕΡΑΔ· ΩΡΑΔ·
ΕΤΕΛΙΩΘΗΝΟΔΟΥΛΟΣ
ΤΟΥΘΕΟΥΤΑΓΜΑΝΜΗΝΗ
ΜΑΙΟΥΓΗΜΕΡΑΠΑΡΑΣ
ΚΕΥΗΩΡΑΣ· ΑΠΟΑΔΑΜ
ΕΤΟΥΣΣ· Τ· Κ· Ζ.

At the entrance of the city, near an edifice once a mint, are some ruins likely to be considered as reliques of antient Theodosia. They appeared to be of remote date. For the rest it may be observed, that there does not exist in Caffa any evidence that such a city ever existed². An inscription in the walls of the fortress proves that edifice to have been completed so late as 1474, the very year of the capture of the city by the Turks, under Mahomet the Second; and the earliest date of any other inscription does not refer to a period anterior to the termination of the fourteenth century. We obtained one

(2) A passage in the "Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis," printed at the Elzevir Press in 1630, proves that *Stara Crim* was believed to occupy the site of *Theodosia*, as will hereafter appear.

CHAP. XIX. in the Armenian language: the letters of which were beautifully sculptured in relief, upon a slab of white marble. It is now preserved in the Vestibule of the University Library of Cambridge; and a translation of the inscription is given in the account there published of its Greek Marbles¹. It commemorates work done to one of the churches of Caffa, in the year 1400. Another inscription in the wall of the fortress is in the Latin language: this is remarkable for an error in the word *tempore*, noticed also by Oderico. It is placed beneath three coats of arms, sculptured upon the same stone, as follows:

TENPORE · MAGNIFICI · DOMINI · BATISTE
IVSTINIANI · CONSVLIS · MCCCCLXXIIII.

Distribution of the Town. The distribution of the buildings in Caffa may be accurately ascertained. Upon the southern side stood the Genoese citadel: the walls still remain, and the traces of its streets within the inclosure are visible. There are also numerous subterranean chambers and spacious magazines, of the most massive and gigantic style of architecture. Several inscriptions remain in the walls: these, from their elevated situation, have hitherto escaped injury. The rest of this inclosure exhibits a promiscuous heap of ruins. The opposite side of the city was the residence of the Tartars: that part is now inhabited. Centrally situated between the two, and somewhat elevated upon the hills above them, stood a portion of the city, once inhabited by Armenians: it is a scene

(1) Clarke's Greek Marbles, p. 8. No. VIII.*

CHAP. XIX. scene of ruins, like the quarter possessed by the Genoese. If Theodosia ever stood upon the site of the present town of Caffa, it must have covered the ground since tenanted by Armenian and Tartar establishments, and have occupied all the shore towards the north-east; but from all that our subsequent observations have enabled us to determine, we have been convinced that Theodosia and Caffa did not stand upon the same spot².

Upon the elevated territory above the Tartar city, close to the walls of the old Armenian fortress, is a circular building, very like certain ruined edifices upon the coast of Baia, near Naples. It is now a ruin; but, in taking down a part of the stucco loosely adhering to the wall, there appeared

(2) Since the publication of the first Edition of this Volume, the author has been induced to believe, by a passage in the "Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis de Moribus Tartarorum," given in a subsequent Note, that the ruins at Stara Crim are those of THEODOSIA. Arrian calls Theodosia the *deserted city*. The same expression is repeated in the anonymous Periplus, taken from the writings of Scymnus Chius, Marcianus, and others. Vossius (Annot. in Peripl. Anon. p. 143,) says, "Theodosia Caffa vocari creditur, sed male; distinguunt enim τὴν Κάφαν Γρæci posteriores à Theodosiā." Also another author, "Censem tamen (Le Quien, Orbis Christian. tom. III. p. 1103,) Dominus Sanson Theodosiam fuisse olim, quæ nunc Tusba appellatur; Caffam vero fuisse Chavum, ubi Tauro-Scytharum portus, et crevisse ex Theodosiae ruinis, à quâ triginta milliaribus distat." Strabo (lib. vii.) mentions Χαῖον, as one of the three fortresses built by Scilurus and his sons against the generals of Mithradates. Oderico, (Lett. Ligust. p. 149,) who has adduced several authorities tending to prove a distinction between the two places, leaves the question undetermined. He thinks the name Θεοδόσια, or Θεονδόσια, was given by the Milesians, signifying "The Gift of God." Leucon, king of the Bosporians, sent from Theodosia to Athens two millions one hundred thousand *medimni* of corn; and, according to Demosthenes, the imports from that place were greater than from all the other countries put together. After the taking of Caffa by the Turks, in the reign of Mahomet the Second, 1474, the Genoese colonies in the Black Sea successively fell, and were annihilated. In 1672, the commerce was entirely lost, and the Thracian Bosphorus shut to foreign vessels. This trade did not revive, until the victories gained by Catharine the Second, (Formaleoni, c. 23,) a century afterwards, opened it once more.

CHAP. XIX. appeared a beautiful inferior covering of coloured plaster; exactly resembling the stucco discovered in Pompeii, and in Herculaneum. The Armenians, who had probably converted this building into a place of worship, found it necessary to conceal its Pagan ornaments. In the centre of the old pavement of this building a very curious bas-relief was discovered, a few days before our arrival. It was sculptured upon a kind of Cippus, in a very rude manner, the subject being divided into two parts, the one above and the other below. In the upper part appeared two crowned heads; and in the lower, a staircase was represented, conducting to the mouth of a stone sepulchre. We endeavoured to prevail with the guides to follow the clue thus suggested, and to search for the staircase, so represented, below the spot where the stone itself was found; but this they refused to do.

The remaining buildings of Caffa are within the Tartar city. They consist of very magnificent public baths and mosques, in a ruined state: a few minarets, which perhaps are now prostrate; some shops; the Turkish coffee-house; an unfinished palace of the late Khan of the Crimea; and a large stone edifice, before noticed, which was once a mint. In closing the account of this place, it is proper to notice a prevailing error, into which Pallas has himself fallen in his account of the Crimea⁽¹⁾; namely, that a species of fuller's-earth, dug in several parts of the Peninsula, as well as in Anatolia, and called *Keff-kil*, has been so denominated from

Caffa;

(1) See Trav. vol. II. p. 97.

CHAP. XIX. Caffa; and that it signifies *Caffa earth*⁽²⁾. Its real etymology may be illustrated by reference to Meninski's Oriental Dictionary: it is derived from two Turkish words, implying *foam*, or *froth*, of the earth.

Our journey from Caffa, as before we reached it, was continually over *steppes*. We beheld, towards the south, a ridge of mountains upon the coast; but, unless a traveller follows the sinuosities of the southern shore of the Crimea, all the rest of the Peninsula is as flat as Salisbury Plain. The whole district from Yenikalé to Aktiar, excepting the situation of the town of Baktcheserai, exhibited a campaign country, covered with grass and locusts; capable, it is true, of the highest cultivation, but entirely neglected. The Tartars and the Greeks refuse to till the land, because they fear to be plundered by the Russians; and the Russians are too indolent to speculate upon the advantages of industry.

After we had travelled for some time over this kind of territory, the road gradually drew nearer to the mountains. The appearance of antient tumuli, increasing as we advanced, denoted the vicinity of some antient city. This was STARA CRIM: the approach to it is by a bold valley, or defile, formed by a mountain detached from the southern ridge. A variety of beautiful shrubs and trees appeared among the ruins: the mountains were covered with brushwood. Passing a bridge, whose massive masonry resembled the

Departure
from Caffa.

Stara Crim.

style

(2) According to Mr. Hawkins, this substance is also found near Thebes in Bœotia. An allusion to the name of this celebrated traveller cannot pass without a hope being expressed that his valuable observations, during a long residence in Greece, will be communicated to the Public.

CHAP. XIX. style of labour used by antient Etrurians in the walls of Crotona, we were surrounded by the remains of mosques, baths, and other mouldering edifices: some of these still retained marks of great magnificence¹. We entered a building which yet remained entire. It consisted of one large area, surmounted by a beautiful dome, and surrounded by eight smaller chambers: its walls were covered with antient stucco, coloured in distemper. Such a style of architecture is seen in those buildings which are vulgarly called temples of Venus and Diana, at Baia in Italy; and which were originally public baths belonging to that fashionable watering-place of the antient Romans². The ceremonies, the uses, and abuses of the bath, were so generally adopted, and prevailed with so little alteration among the antient Heathens, that there is reason to believe they were invariably practised by the inhabitants of Greece, Italy, and more Oriental countries³. The sculpture and the painting, visible

(1) According to an observation in the 17th book of Strabo's Geography, concerning the mountainous territory extending from the harbour of the *Symboli*, or Balaklava, to *Theodosia*, hereabouts ought to be the situation of the latter; for here the mountainous district terminates. And that there is good reason to believe *Stara Crim* was antiently *Theodosia*, will appear from the following citation: "Atque nunc etiam urbes ibi nonnullae quamvis pessundatae, amplitudine tamen ambituum suorum et ruinarum, superbæ olim fuisse apparent, et præsertim quæ à nobis *Solholth*, à Moscis KRYM, à Græcis THEODOSIA appellabatur quondam." *Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis.* L. Bat. 1630.

(2) The pipes and steam-channels existed in the year 1793. In the bath called the *Temple of Venus*, every appearance corresponded with the public baths of the Eastern empire. At the conquest of Constantinople by the Turks, its conquerors preserved the sumptuous baths found in the city, and these to this day offer a model of the edifices at Baia.

(3) These observations, made upon the spot, were the result of a conviction upon the author's mind that the ruins at *Stara Crim* are those of an antient Grecian city. He found

CHAP. XIX. visible in those edifices, were frequently employed in licentious and detestable representations, such as were consistent with the orgies whereby public bagnios were degraded: and those who are at a loss to reconcile the pictured abominations of Baia with the solemnities of a temple, may perhaps more easily account for their appearance as the ornaments of a Pagan bath.

In

it impossible to reconcile the antiquities of that place with the ordinary style of Tartarian or of Turkish architecture; and has been induced, by the extract cited in Note (1), to consider those remains as denoting the situation of *Theodosia*; a city ruined anterior to the age of Arrian. The Legate *Broniovius* does not seem to have entertained this opinion; but has identified the situation of *Stara Crim* (a name implying the *Old Crim*) with that of *Taphræ*; placed by some Writers upon the isthmus of the Peninsula, where there are no appearances answering to his description. It is evident, however, that his observations apply to these ruins. The words of *Broniovius* are as follow: "CREMUM, seu ut à Tartaris Crimum dicitur, civitas et arx muro antiquissimo, maximo ac præalto, magnitudine ac celebritate reliquis civitatibus Tauricæ, Chersonesi mediterraneæ, (nam Ptolemæus ita nominat) admodum dissimilis est. Ptolemæo fortasse Taphros, Plinio vero Taphræ eam antiquis nominatam fuisse placet. Illa postremis jam temporibus ante Genuesium in Tauricam adventum à maximo populo Mahometico, qui ex Asiæ eo tum migraverant, culta et inhabitata fuisse videtur. Nam templo seu delubra antiqua Mahometica non solùm in civitate ipsâ, verùm et ultra civitatem, plurima admodum cum characteribus Chaldaicis in grandioribus saxis excisis conspicuntur. Turcæ seu Tartari non pauci admodum incolæ, Græci tamen rariores, hoc referunt, quod majores sui constanter meminerint, eam civitatem à Persarum olim gente inhabitatam, præstantem ac primariam ferè officinam mechanicarum artium quondam eam extitisse. Liquet sanè ex ipsis ruinis, et loci amplitudine, urbem eam quondam clarissimam, et maximam gentium coloniam extitisse. Tartari ab eo loco Crimenses vulgò nunc appellantur. Officinam monetariam quam Chanus cudit, in eâ civitate perpetuam habent. In arce, quæ maxima ad civitatem est, uxores Chanorum perpetuò asservantur et consenescunt." *Martini Broniovii Tartaria.* L. Bat. 1630. The author of the anonymous Periplus of the Euxine states the distance from the city of *Panticapæum* to *Cimmerium* as equal to 250 stadia, or thirty-one miles two furlongs: and this coincides with the distance of *Kertchy* from *Stara Crim*. "'Απὸ δὲ Παντικαπαίου πόλεως ἔως Κιμμερίου σταδία σμ'. Sic enim leg. *Vossius in Peripl. Anonym. Pont. Euxin.* p. 142. L. Bat. 1697." *Vossius* adds, "Ptolemæus hanc quoque mediterraneam facit: nescio quā ratione. Cave autem confundas id oppidum cum altero ejusdem nominis, quod ī τῷ περαιῷ, atque itidem in ore Bospori." The fact is, that *Stara Crim* is the place alluded to by *Ptolemy*; answering, by its situation, to the distance assigned, both from *Sudak*, and from *Panticapæum*, by the author of the anonymous Periplus.

CHAP. XIX.
Villa of the
Empress.

In the midst of these very picturesque ruins, sheltered by mountains, and shaded by beautiful trees, stands one of those villas erected for the Empress Catharine, when she visited the Crimea. At every place where she halted for repose, or was expected to pass a night, she found a palace prepared for her reception. Many of these are still maintained: others, like this at Stara Crim, are suffered to decay. They usually consisted of a bed-chamber for the Empress, with a bath adjoining, a ball-room, a small chapel, and a few other apartments for her guards and attendants. Nothing at present interrupts the melancholy solitude of her villa at Stara Crim. Some of the chambers were filled by heaps of the common liquorice-root, collected, for the use of the military hospitals, from the neighbouring woods, where it grows wild and attains great perfection. Upon the mountains to the south of this place, in one of those wild and secluded situations where zealous devotees delight to fix their habitation, is an Armenian monastery: we could obtain no other information concerning it, than that it was worth seeing, on account of the surrounding scenery.

Antient
Vallum.

As we left Stara Crim to proceed towards Karasubazar, we passed another vallum, still very entire: and judging of it from its length, it must have been once a boundary of great importance. Hence, crossing continual *steppes*, and always over a flat country, with a view of the mountains towards the south, we came to Karasubazar¹. Before we reached this place, a very

remark-

(1) The distinctions of *black* and *white water* seem to constitute many of the appellations of rivers and lakes in all Mahometan countries. *Kara Su Bazar* signifies nothing more than the *Black-Water Market*; the name of a river, called *Kara Su*, or *Black Water*, being joined to *bazar*, the common word for market.

CHAP. XIX.
Remarkable
Mountain.

remarkable mountain appeared upon our right hand, being quite flat at the summit, and surrounded by precipices so perpendicular, with such even surfaces, that it seemed like a work of art, as if it were intended for a prodigious fortress. Upon the top of this mountain the Tartars assembled in council during the last rebellion against their Khan; this extraordinary spot being considered by them as an appointed place of rendezvous in every crisis². The situation is well suited for such a meeting; and a most sublime subject might have been afforded for the pencil of a Salvator, or a Mortimer, when the rebel chiefs of Tartary, mounted upon their fleet coursers, and attended by their chosen bands in the savage dresses of the country, held their conference in this aerial solitude.

Karasubazar has not suffered so much as other towns of the Karasubazar. Crimea since its conquest by the Russians; yet it exhibits many ruins, as the sad memorials of their dominion: these, with a long street of shops, are perhaps all that a traveller would notice. The Tartar cemeteries have been divested of tombstones, to constitute materials for building; although the country affords most excellent limestone, which might be removed from the quarries with almost as little trouble as the destruction of the grave-stones occasions to the Russians. Many of the houses are built with unbaked bricks, which after being formed in a mould, have been hardened merely by exposure to the sun and air. In this manner the

antient

(2) According to Pallas, it is called *Akkaya*, or the *White Mount*, by the Tartars; and *Shirinskaya Gora* by the Russians, alluding to the use made of it by the nobles of Shirinsky. *Travels*, vol. II. p. 252.

CHAP. XIX. antient Grecians sometimes fabricated earthen vessels when they wished to present offerings of the purest clay in the temples of their Gods¹. The commodities of the Crimea are said to be purchased at a cheaper rate in Karasubazar than in any other market of the Peninsula². The principal shops are employed in the sale of leather, particularly of the Morocco kind; this they prepare themselves; also in pottery, hard-ware, soap, candles, fruit, and vegetables. The number of inhabitants amounts to about 3700, male and female: this number includes a very mixed population, of Tartars, Russians, Greeks, Jews, Italians, and Armenians.

Akmetchet.
From Karasubazar we journeyed to АКМЕТЧЕТ³, the residence of the Governor-general of the Crimea. The Russians, since the Peninsula came into their hands, have endeavoured to give to this place the name of *Sympheropol*; but we never heard it called by any other appellation in the country, than that which it received from the Tartars. The town was once beautiful, owing to the numerous trees that filled the valley where the *Salgir* flows; but the Russians have laid all waste. Scarcely a bush now remains. Akmetchet will however long be celebrated as the residence of Professor Pallas, so well known to the literary world for his Travels, and already so often mentioned in this volume. His fame would have been sufficiently established if he had published no other work than the *Flora Rossica*, which was begun by him under such favourable auspices; yet the barbarity of the people with whom he is compelled to live,

(1) Appendix to Greek Marbles, p. 71.

(2) Pallas's Travels, vol. II. p. 251.

(3) A Tartar word, signifying "The White Church."

CHAP. XIX. live, is such, that they will not allow him to complete the undertaking. The drawings were all finished, and almost all the text. To his hospitable and humane attentions we were indebted for comforts, equal, if not superior, to those of our own country; and for every literary communication which it was in his power to supply. When we delivered to him our letters of recommendation, he received us rather as a parent, than as a stranger to whose protection we had been consigned. We refused to intrude by occupying apartments in his house; which had more the appearance of a palace, than of the residence of a private gentleman: but one day, when we were absent upon an excursion, he caused all our things to be moved, and upon our return we found a suite of rooms prepared in his mansion for our reception, with every convenience for study and for repose. The author considers himself as being indebted to him even for his life. The fatigue of travelling, added to the effect of bad air and unwholesome food, had rendered a quartan fever so habitual to him, that had it not been for the care and the medical skill of his benevolent Host, he could not have lived to make this grateful acknowledgment. Having prescribed for him, the worthy Professor administered every medicine with his own hands; carefully guarded his diet; and, after nursing him as his own son, at last restored him to health. When he recovered, the same exemplary friend, from his own collection, provided him with drawings, charts, maps, books, antiquities, minerals, and whatsoever else might serve to gratify his curiosity, or to promote the object of his travels; accompanying him upon the most wearisome excursions, in search, not only of the insects and plants of the country, but also of every document

document likely to illustrate either its antient or its modern history¹. The declining years of this celebrated man have been embittered by a variety of unmerited affliction: this he has borne even with Stoical philosophy. Splendid as his residence appeared, the air of the place was so bad, that the most rigid abstinence from every kind of animal food was insufficient to preserve his family from fevers. We left him resolved to pass the remaining portion of his life in cultivating vineyards, among the rocks of Sudak upon the south coast of the Peninsula. There was reason to hope, that on the death of Paul he would have been called to honours and emoluments; but subsequent travellers in Russia do not furnish intelligence so creditable to the administration of the new sovereign. When the late Empress Catharine sent him to reside in the Crimea, with a grant of lands in the Peninsula, it was intended for the re-establishment of his health, and as a reward for his long services: neither of these purposes had however been accomplished. A magnificent establishment in the midst of an unwholesome air, was all the recompence he had obtained. Owing to these circumstances, we find him, in the sixtieth year of a life devoted to science, opening his last publication with an allusion to “the disquietude

(1) If either he or his family should ever cast their eyes upon these pages, they will here find the only testimony of gratitude we have been able to render for such unexampled benevolence. His kindness has indeed been ill requited; the political differences between England and Russia, together with other untoward circumstances, have put it out of our power to fulfil even the few commissions with which he honoured us, when we parted. The profile of him, engraved as a Vignette to this Chapter, was taken from the life by the author: as it offers a most striking resemblance of his features, it is hoped its introduction will not be deemed a superfluous addition to the number of engravings.

disquietude and hardships, which oppress him in his present residence, and embitter his declining days².” We used every endeavour to prevail upon him to quit the country, and to accompany us to England; which he often expressed a wish to do: but the advanced period of his life, added to the certainty of having all his property in Russia confiscated, prevented his acquiescence. The ceremony of his daughter’s marriage with a German officer took place during our residence with him in the Crimea, and was celebrated according to the rites of the Greek Church; so that, being absolved from almost every tie that might require his presence in the country, there was reason to hope he would have listened to our proposals. By acceding to them, his life might have been prolonged, and his publications completed. Our entreaties, however, were to no effect; and perhaps, before this meets the public eye, our friend and benefactor will be no more³.

Owing to the influence of Professor Pallas, much of the injury had been prevented which Akmetchet, in common with other towns of the Crimea, would have sustained. Many of the Tartar buildings had been suffered to remain, and the public fountains were still unimpaired. The place owed all its importance to the circumstance of its being the residence of the Governor-general of the Crimea, a veteran officer of the name of Michelson, formerly renowned for the service he rendered to Russia, in the defeat of the rebel *Pugatchef*. In other respects, it is one of the least eligible situations in the Crimea.

(2) See Preface to Vol. II. of his *Travels in the South of Russia*.

(3) The liberality of Pallas, and an almost unpardonable indifference to the piracy of his writings, may be assigned as the reason why certain of his compositions have appeared in this country without any due acknowledgment being made of their author.

CHAP. XIX. Crimea. Its inhabitants are subject to frequent fevers during the summer, and the water is less salutary than in other parts of the Peninsula. Fruit and vegetables, which are common in the southern villages, can only be procured at Akmetchet by purchase from the Tartars. As a town, it has a mean and an insignificant appearance: the streets are narrow, unpaved, and filthy; containing only a few shops, which are maintained entirely by Greeks. The Salgir, hardly deserving the name of a river, flows in a valley, near the town. The neighbourhood abounds with game, so that the officers of the garrison are enabled to amuse themselves with almost every kind of European chace. They hunt the stag, the fox, and the hare. Hawking is also a favourite pastime, the Tartars being very skilful in training birds for that purpose. A few days after we took up our residence with Professor Pallas, some Tartars brought him a beautiful little animal, called *The jumping Hare*. It has borne a variety of names¹, but is in fact the same as the African Jerboa. We saw it afterwards in Egypt, although it is not common either there or in the Crimea. It may be called the Kangaroo in miniature; as it has the same form, although it is smaller than a rabbit; and it assists itself, like the kangaroo, with its tail, in leaping. That which Professor Pallas received was a pregnant female, containing two young ones. Its colour was a light grey, excepting the belly: this was almost white. Its fore-feet are attached

to

Mus Jaculus,
or Jerboa.

(1) Allusion has been already made to the confusion introduced in zoölogy, by the different names, and discordant accounts, travellers have given of this animal. See p. 248 of this Volume.

to its breast without any legs; so that, in all its motions, it makes use only of its hinder quarters, bounding and making surprising leaps whensoever it is disturbed. We afterwards caught one in the steppes: this we stuffed, and brought to England. Professor Pallas himself did not seem to be aware that the *Mus Jaculus*, which was the name he gave it², is the animal mentioned by Shaw, in his account of Barbary³; nor was it until we became enabled to make the comparison ourselves in Africa, that we discovered the Jerboa to be the same kind of quadruped we had before known in the Crimea. Bochart supposes this little animal to be the *Saphan* of the Scriptures⁴: "The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats, and so are the stony rocks for the *Saphannim*:" this our Translation renders "*Conies*." Shaw is however undecided upon the subject; but he supposes the Jerboa, from the remarkable disproportion of its fore and hinder legs, may be taken for one of the two-footed rats mentioned by Herodotus and by other authors⁵. The whole merit of either of these observations, if there be any, is due, first to the learned Bochart, and afterwards to the labours of Haym, in the illustration of a medal of Cyrene, where this animal is represented; although Shaw, after the introduction of those observations in his work, not only does not acknowledge whence

(2) See Travels, vol. II. p. 457.

(3) Shaw's Travels, p. 177. 4to ed. London, 1757.

(4) See Bochart. *Hierozoicon. Pars II. cap. 33. Lond. 1663.* "Probatur *Saphan* non esse cuniculum, sed majoris muris genus in Palæstinâ," &c. &c.

(5) Shaw's Travels, p. 177. See also the Authors cited by him: *Herodot. Melp. Theoph. apud Ælian. Hist. Anim. lib. xv. c. 26. Photius, ibid. Arist. de Murib. Ægypt.*

Observations
of Bochart
upon the
Jerboa.

whence he derived the information, but even asserts that the animal described by Haym was not the Jerboa. It seems clear that it was; although in the engraving published by Haym the fore-feet are represented rather too long. A century ago they did not pay attention to minute accuracy in such representations; and nearly that time has elapsed since the work of Haym appeared¹. His mode of expressing himself is certainly somewhat equivocal, because he says, "when it ran, it went hopping like a bird;" but the words "*e sempre camina sopra due piedi solamente*," as well as "*salta molt' alto quand' è spavurito*," when added to the engraved representation, plainly prove what the animal was. It is generally esteemed as an article of food, in all countries where it is found. It burrows in the ground like a rabbit; but seems more to resemble the squirrel than either that animal, or the rat. Its fine dark eyes have all the lustre of the antelope's. Haym says, the smell of it is never offensive when kept domestic; and indeed it may be considered one of the most pleasing harmless little quadrupeds hitherto described. Gmelin observed it in the neighbourhood of Woronetz in 1768: Messerschmied, in Siberia; and Hasselquist, in Egypt². When our army was encamped near Alexandria, during the late campaign in Egypt, the soldiers preserved some of these animals in boxes, and fed them like rabbits.

Bakcheserai.

From Akmetchet the distance is only thirty versts³ to

BAKTCHE-

(1) Haym's *Tesoro Britannico* was published in 1720. He had the animal alive; and a very curious account of it is given in the second volume of his work, p. 124.

(2) *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, p. 76.

(3) Twenty English miles.

BAKTCHESERAI, once the residence of the Khan, and the Tartar capital of the Crimea. As it was our intention to make the tour of all the south part of the Peninsula, we lost no time in setting out for this place. We met several caravans, principally laden with cucumbers, of such immense length and size, that the statement of their dimensions will perhaps not be believed. We measured some that were in length above two feet. There is no article of food so grateful to a Russian as the salted cucumber; and all the inhabitants of the Crimea cultivate the plant for the sake of the pickle it affords. They have varieties of this vegetable, which are unknown in England; among others, one that is snow-white; and it is this singular variety which attains the astonishing size before mentioned, without either running to seed or losing any thing of its crisp and refreshing flavour. The country, as we advanced, became more diversified with wood. Near to the villages we saw some good crops of corn and of hay. It was before observed, that a traveller, unless he visit the southern coast, may pass over all the rest of the Crimea, and conclude from its appearance that the whole country is a flat and dreary *steppe*. Baktcheserai is the first object, in the journey from Yenikale to Sevastopole, which interrupts the dull uniformity of at least two-thirds of the Peninsula, to the north of Tchetirdagh and of the other mountains facing the Black Sea upon the southern side. It is one of the most remarkable towns in Europe: first, in the novelty of Novel appearance of Bakcheserai. its manners and customs; these are strictly Oriental, and betray nothing whatsoever of an European character; secondly, in the site of the town itself; this occupies the craggy sides of a prodigious natural fosse between two high mountains,

CHAP. XIX. somewhat like that of Matlock in Derbyshire. The view breaks all at once upon the traveller, exhibiting a variety of objects in a most irregular and scattered manner; while bubbling fountains, running waters, gardens, terraces, hanging vineyards, and groves of the black poplar, seem to soften the horror of rocks and precipices, and even to make them appear inviting. The religious veneration entertained by the Tartars for their fountains, induces them to spare no expense in order to supply them with the purest water. These fountains are almost as necessary to the ceremonies of the mosque, as they are ornamental to the town; since every true Moslem washes his head, his beard, his hands, and his feet, before he proceeds to prayer. The number of fountains is so great at Baktcheserai, that they are seen in all parts of the city; water flowing from them day and night, cold as ice, and clear as crystal. One of these fountains had not less than ten spouts, whence the purest streams continually fell upon slabs of marble. Four times in every twenty-four hours, the Tartars, invoked by their *Mullas* from the lofty minarets, are seen assembled, performing their ablutions, and proceeding to their mosques. If Paley's position be admitted, that "a man who is in earnest about religion cannot be a bad man,"⁽¹⁾ the Mahometans, being more in earnest than any sect of worshippers upon earth, are entitled to respect; and it must be confessed, we never beheld a Moslem at his prayers without feeling a kindling awe, inspired by the sincerity of his devotion. No utterance escapes his lips, except the name of God, which is heard at intervals accompanied by low impressive sighs. His whole

(1) Paley's Sermons, Disc. I. Lond. 1808.

whole soul seems to be absorbed in intellectual communion CHAP. XIX. with the object of his worship; nor can any thing divert his attention².

To describe what Baktcheserai was, it would be necessary to convey ideas at least adequate to the present appearance of its ruins: and this is very difficult. The savage and the wanton barbarity of the Russians found in the magnificence of this capital wherewith to exercise, in its full scope, their favourite passion for destruction. The city was divided into several departments; the Greek colony alone occupying one entire and extensive valley. This they entirely demolished, not leaving one stone upon another. The palace of the Khan in the centre of the town, was the edifice where he usually resided; but he had a favourite and more pleasing retirement, in a magnificent mansion most delightfully situated, beneath a mountain, upon the sloping side of a beautiful vale. This they so completely erased, that, without a guide to the spot, no one can discover even where it stood. Of the rest of the city not above one-third now remains. If we were to detail half the cruelties, the extortions, the rapine, and the barbarity practised by the Russians upon the devoted inhabitants of the Crimea, and their deluded Khan, the narrative would exceed belief.

(2) The efficacy of inward devotion, as contrasted with external offerings, is recommended with powerful simplicity in a specimen of early English poetry, as old as the time of Queen Elizabeth, preserved in the Travels of "*Certaine Englishmen into farre Countries*," printed in 1609. It is the end of a Latin inscription in the Church at Cologne (on the Offerings of the Three Kings), thus translated into English:

"For *Gold* present a perfect heart;
For *Myrrh* admit him tears;
For *Frankincense*, powre from thy brest
A fume of humble praiers!"

Destruction caused by the Russian troops.

CHAP. XIX. belief. We have the authority of one of their commanders, whom it were dangerous to name, for the following statement. When the *Mullas*, or Tartar priests, ascended the minarets at mid-day to proclaim the hour of noon, according to their usual custom, the Russian soldiers amused themselves by firing at them with muskets; and in one of these instances a priest was killed. The repugnancy of every English reader to credit such enormities, may lead him to doubt the veracity of the representation, although it be given as it was received from an eyewitness of the fact.

Causes which led to the deposition and death of the late Khan.

The capture of the Crimea excited the attention of all Europe; but the circumstances which caused the deposition and death of the Khan are not so generally known. They have been artfully concealed by the Russians; and the brilliancy of the conquest of the Crimea, dazzling the imagination, has prevented a due inquiry into those dark and sinister manœuvres whereby the plot was perfected for the subjection of the Peninsula. Potemkin, arch-priest of intrigue and wickedness, planned and executed the whole of it; to fulfil whose designs, it was immaterial what laws were violated, what principles trampled, what murders committed, or what faith broken. His principal favourites were swindlers, adventurers, pimps, parasites: unprincipled men of every description, but especially unprincipled men of talent, found in him a ready patron.

It is well known, that by the last treaty of peace with the Turks, prior to the conquest of the Peninsula, *Shahin Ghirei*, of the family of the Khans, who had been a prisoner and a hostage at Petersburg, was placed upon the throne of the

Crimea.

CHAP. XIX. Crimea. This was the first step towards the overthrow of

that kingdom. From the moment of his accession, the Russian minister in the Crimea, an artful and designing foreigner, well chosen from Potemkin's list to execute the measures he had in view, began to excite among the Tartars a hatred of their Sovereign; raising commotions among them, buying over the disaffected, and stimulating the people to frequent insurrection. In the mean time he insinuated himself into the good graces of the Khan, teaching him to do whatsoever might be most unpopular in the eyes of his subjects.

Among other dangerous absurdities, he prevailed upon him to place every thing in his establishment upon a Russian footing; to discipline his troops after the Russian manner; to build frigates upon his coast; filling his head with preposterous ideas of the navigation of the Black Sea. Thus he incurred enormous expenses: these compelled him to drain his subjects of their money, and increased their murmurs. The Russian minister, equally active upon either side, lost no opportunity either to encourage the follies of the Khan, or to augment the disaffection of the nobles. The work succeeded to his utmost wishes; a revolt took place, which soon becoming general, the terrified Sovereign was persuaded to fly, first to Caffa, and afterwards to Taman.

Then it was that the last master-stroke of political intrigue was effected. The Khan was prevailed upon to call in the assistance of Russian troops, who were eagerly waiting the proposal, and as eagerly acceded to it. Thus a Russian army was suffered to enter, unmolested, into the heart of the Crimea. Under pretext of punishing those who had rebelled against the Khan for a revolt they had themselves excited,

they

CHAP. XIX. they put to death whomsoever they thought proper; took possession of the strong-holds, and practised their usual excesses. The Tartars, some by compulsion, others by entreaty, and a still greater number by terror, were driven from their country, and compelled to seek elsewhere a residence. The Khan returned to Karasubazar, where the Russian army was encamped: and there, in presence of the Russian troops, was persuaded to order his nobles to be stoned to death; his pretended allies feasting their eyes with the slaughter of men whom they had first induced to rebel against their sovereign, and afterwards caused to be butchered for having complied with their desires. Thus the deluded Prince, and his still more deluded subjects, alike the dupe of designing miscreants whom they had allowed to take possession of their country, began at last to open their eyes, and endeavoured to rid themselves of an alliance so fatal in its consequences. It was too late; the Khan was himself prisoner in the very centre of the Russian army. The rest of their conduct towards him exceeds in depravity all that had preceded.

A proposal was made to him to resign the crown of the Crimea; to quit the Peninsula; and to attest, by his sign-manual, that the individuals of his family, in which the throne was hereditary, were for ever rightfully deposed. He received the insolent proposal with the astonishment and the indignation it merited; but he was reminded, that being indebted to the Russians for his kingdom, he ought to resign it whenever it might accord with their wishes. The reasoning was arbitrary; but very effectual when enforced at the mouth of a cannon, and an unfortunate Prince, to whom it

is

CHAP. XIX. is addressed, remains captive in the camp of his enemies. In addition to this proposal, conditions were annexed, that, instead of being deprived of his dignities by compliance, he should have his residence in Petersburg; that he should hold a court there, of much greater splendor and magnificence than he had known in the Crimea; that he should be allowed an annual pension of one hundred thousand roubles, be enriched by all manner of presents, enjoy the luxuries of that great capital, and partake in those amusements which the magnificence of Catharine constantly afforded; that no restraint should be put upon his person, but that he should be at full liberty to act as he might think proper. The Khan saw the snare into which he had fallen, but there was no method of liberating himself. He retained, however, sufficient firmness to persist in a refusal: in consequence of this, force completed what entreaty was unable to accomplish. He was dragged, as a prisoner, to Kaluga¹, a wretched hamlet upon the river Oka, yet ranking as the capital of a government of the same name, and a thousand versts distant from Petersburg. From this place he was not permitted to move. In his miserable condition, finding that neither his pension was paid, nor any single engagement of the Russians fulfilled, he insisted upon going to Petersburg, but was told it could not be permitted. At last, giving himself over entirely to despondency, he exclaimed, "Let me be consigned as a victim for the Turks; they

(1) Mr. Eton (*Survey of the Turkish Empire*, p. 323,) says, he "retired to Kaluga." Was the liberty of retiring ever known in Russia? A similar expression, however, occurs in p. 308. "He quitted Russia, and retired to Constantinople." It is to be hoped that Mr. Eton's entertaining work did not experience a revisal in the hands of the Russian police.

CHAP. XIX. they will not deny me, at least, the privilege of choosing the manner of my death; since my enemies have resolved on my destruction!" The unparalleled cruelty of the Russians suggested the propriety of acceding to this request; they rejoiced indeed to hear it made, because it offered an easy method of getting rid of one whom they had pillaged, and whose presence was no longer either necessary or desirable. They consequently exposed the unfortunate Prince upon the Turkish frontier, where he was taken, and, being afterwards sent to Rhodes, was beheaded¹.

Consequences
of the Capture
of the Crimea.

If it be now asked how the Russians have conducted themselves with regard to the Crimea, after the depravity, the cruelty, and the murders, whereby it was obtained, the answer may be given in few words. They have laid waste the country; cut down the trees; pulled down the houses; overthrown the sacred edifices of the natives, with all their public buildings; destroyed the public aqueducts; robbed the inhabitants; insulted the Tartars in their acts of public worship; torn up from the tombs the bodies of their ancestors, casting their reliques upon dunghills, and feeding swine out of their coffins; annihilated all the monuments of antiquity; breaking up alike the sepulchres of Saints and Pagans, and scattering their ashes in

(1) The Reader, having perused this narrative, will determine whether there be any thing on the part of the French, respecting Spain, equal to the atrocity of the Russians in getting possession of the Crimea. Mr. Eton, in his *Survey of the Turkish Empire*, p. 304, says, their right to the Peninsula was *sacred*, and that "*the mouth is unholy, which dares to arraign it.*" The representation Mr. E. has given, in many parts contradicts itself: for example, in p. 327, he witnessed the expulsion of 75,000 Christians from the Crimea, by the Russians, almost all of whom perished, in consequence of their cruelty, in the deserts of Nagay; yet in p. 333, he says, "*those who chose to remain,*" after the seizure of the Crimea, "*were left in the quiet possession of their property and their religion.*"

the air. "AVFERRE, TRVCLDARE, RAPERE FALSIS NOMINIBVS, CHAP. XIX. IMPERIVM; ATQVE, VBI SOLITVDINEM FACIVNT, PACEM ADPELLANT."

There was something very emphatical in the speech of a poor Tartar, who, one day lamenting in his garden the havoc made among his fruit-trees by a severe frost, said, "We never used to experience such hard weather; but since the Russians came, they seem to have brought their winter along with them."

The principal palace of the Khans is still entire, and Palace of the
Khans.

perhaps it may escape the general destruction; because the late Empress ordered it to be kept in repair, and always according to its present Oriental form. When she came to Baktcheserai, a set of apartments had been prepared for her, in the French taste: this gave her great offence, and caused the order for its preservation, according to the original style observed in the building. However, lest it should hereafter follow the fate of so many other interesting monuments, I shall here avail myself of the kindness of the Rev. Reginald Heber, and present the Reader with a view of it, engraven from the accurate and beautiful drawing he made upon the spot. It is situated in the midst of gardens: from this circumstance the city derives its name². Those gardens are filled with fountains and fine fruit-trees. Its interior presents the sort of scenery described in Eastern romances, and which our theatres endeavour to represent; consisting of chambers, galleries,

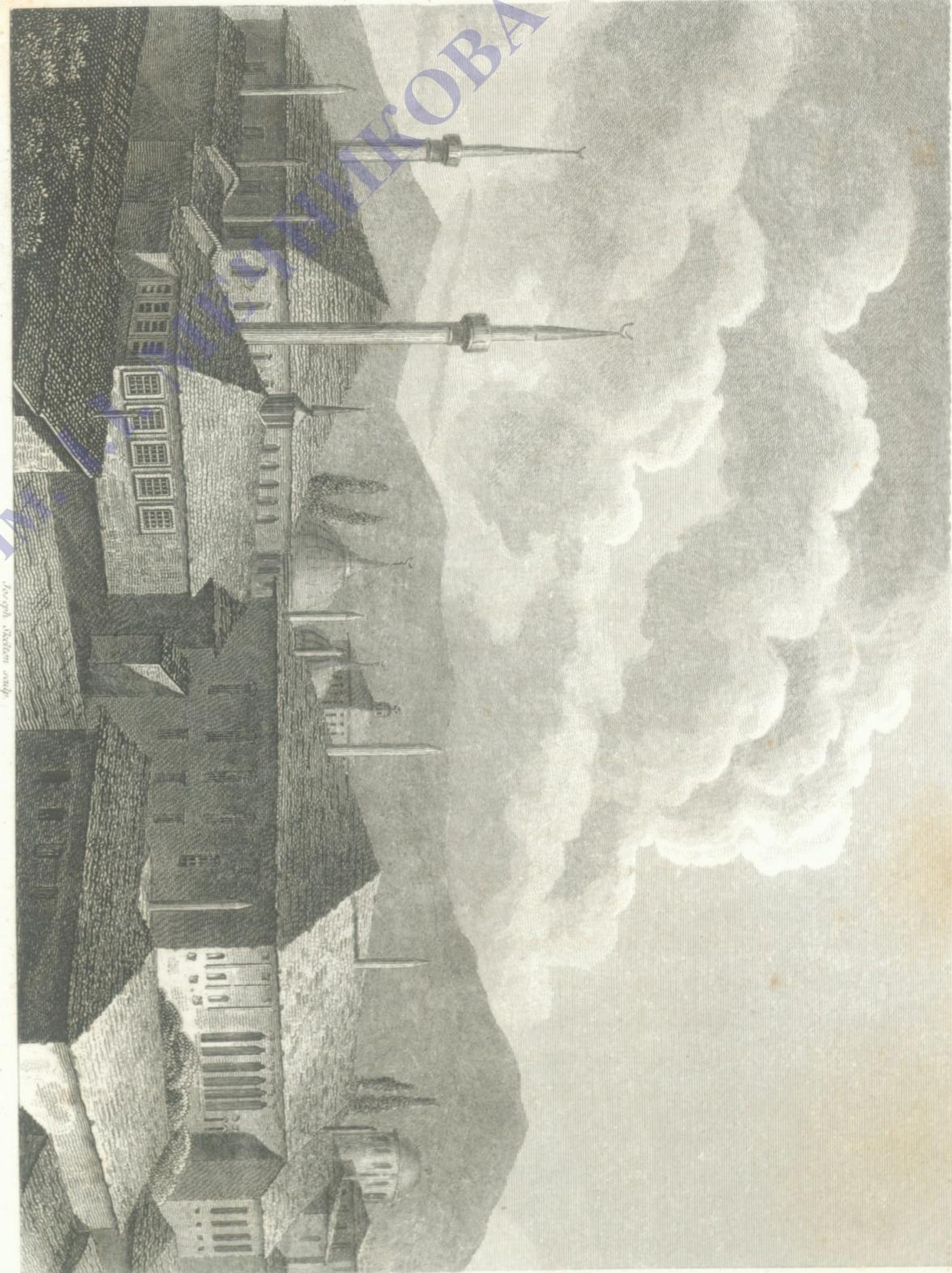
(2) *Baktcheserai* signifies "*A palace in a garden.*" See *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 26.

CHAP. XIX. galleries, and passages, so intricate and irregular, that it is impossible to give any plan of them, or to imagine the purposes for which they were constructed. Upon the whole, it is rather an insignificant building for the residence of a sovereign. A large hall, opening by means of arches to the gardens of the seraglio, and to different courts, receives several staircases, winding from different parts of the palace. From this hall a door conducted the Khan to a small mosque, for his private devotion, when he did not choose to appear in public. Ascending to the apartments, we found no resemblance to any thing European. The rooms are small, and surrounded by divâns; the windows concealed by wooden lattices, or, as they are called by the French, *jalousies*. Some of the windows look only from one room into another; but being intended perhaps rather for ornament than for utility, they consist of small casements placed in little oblong rows; and are at the same time so filled with frame and lattice-work, that no one can see through them. In the windows of the best apartments we observed some painted glass. Several of the staircases, conducting from one set of rooms to another, are open to the air; but the persons ascending or descending were concealed from outward view by trellises. The chief concern, both of Tartars and Turks, in their dwellings, seems to be, to avoid observation. Their apartments are very cold, and, to the generality of Europeans, would be insufferable in winter; but the Tartar, having nothing to do during that season of the year, but to sit smoking, wrapped up in a huge pelisse, would find the rooms equally insupportable if they were warmer.

A very

Seraglio, or Palace, of the Khan, on the Circular, with a view of the Charran.

From a drawing made in 1774, by the Rev. Richard Baker.



A very handsome bath, prepared in one part of the palace for the late Empress, is worthy of notice; because, remaining exactly as it was fitted for her, it offers a proof of the lavish expenditure of Potemkin during her celebrated journey to the Crimea. The same luxuries were provided wheresoever she halted; together with all the elegancies and conveniences of palaces, in buildings that were furnished as if for her continual residence. She had adopted the daily practice of bathing her body with cold water, and for that purpose the most sumptuous baths were everywhere constructed; and although many of them were used only once, they were all lined throughout with white cotton quilts, and were surrounded by carpets and by sofas of the same materials.

A part of the seraglio particularly appropriated to the use of the women, bears, as it is well known, the name of *Charem*¹. One feels a natural inclination to see the inside of places secluded from observation by the Mahometans with such rigid caution. There is nothing, however, to gratify the curiosity which is excited by so much mystery. The Charem of the Khan has been preserved in its original state, without the slightest alteration. Potemkin passed his nights there, during the visit of the Empress, and was much amused with the idea of sleeping in a Charem. It consists of a set of very indifferent apartments, of a square form, opening one into another, having neither magnificence nor convenience. These apartments are detached from the palace, and they are surrounded by a garden with high walls. Owing to the lattices which cover the windows, and to the trees planted before them, the miserable

Description of
the Charem.

prisoners

CHAP. XIX.
Preparations
made for the
Reception of
the late
Empress.

Seraglio.

(1) Pronounced *Harem*, with a guttural aspirate, as in the Greek X.

ARMED
CHAP. XIX. prisoners once doomed to reside within them could hardly have obtained a view even of the sky, the only object granted to their contemplation. Destitute of literary resource, the women there immured passed their time, as ladies informed me who were in the habit of visiting them, in embroidery, and in drinking very bad coffee, sometimes with sorbet, and a poor sort of lemonade. In the Turkish charems the women are allowed the greater luxury of smoking : this, to human beings so situated, must become an important comfort of life. The most remarkable part of the seraglio is the entrance, by a winding passage, so narrow, that one person alone could pass at the same time, who was under the absolute necessity of stepping close to the guard, so as to wake him, even if he were asleep. Into this passage the Khan descended by a private staircase, which was appropriated solely to his use.

The Armenian merchants of Nakhtshivan¹, who, with almost all the Christians of the Peninsula, emigrated from the Crimea, were originally inhabitants of Baktcheserai²: their loss has been severely felt ever since the conquest of this country by the Russians. The present population, including male and female, amounts to near six thousand souls³. In this number are included above eleven hundred Jews: four hundred and twenty of these are registered as merchants. The number of Tartars does

(1) See p. 309, of this Volume.

(2) The number of emigrants amounted to 75,000, all of whom, excepting 7000, perished from cold, hunger, and other causes, in the steppes, upon the western side of the Sea of Azof.

(3) Five thousand seven hundred and seventy-six, according to Pallas, (*Travels* vol. II. p. 29,) including Greeks, Armenians, Jews, and Tartars.

CHAP. XIX. does not exceed three thousand: of this number, twenty belong to the class of nobles, two hundred and thirty-seven are merchants, one hundred and seventy-three priests, and seventy-eight students of divinity.

The morning after our arrival, Colonel Richard Dunant, a native of Smyrna, and an officer in the Russian service residing in Baktcheserai, accompanied us on horseback to climb the steep defile leading from the city to the Jewish colony of *Dschoufouthkalé*⁴, situated upon a mountain, and distant about five versts. These Jews are of the sect called *Karai*: they inhabit an antient fortress originally constructed by the Genoese upon a very lofty precipice. Passing up the defile leading to this fortress, we observed some Tartar women among the tombs and ruined mosques, in long snow-white veils, seeming like so many ghosts: their veils covered all the face, except the eyes; and some of them had the whole of the head and upper part of the body concealed from observation. Their beautiful flowing drapery, and the interesting groupes they exhibited among the ruins, would have furnished a pleasing subject for a painter's pencil. As if their veils were insufficient to protect them from observation, they no sooner behold a man, than they hang their heads, and endeavour to escape notice by flight. An English servant, brought by Admiral Mordvinof into the Crimea, observing this practice among the Tartar females, deemed it to be an act of rudeness on his part to give them the trouble of hiding their faces and of running

Visit to the
Fortress of
Dschoufouth-
kale.

Anecdote of
an English
Servant.

(4) *Dschoufout* is a name, originally of reproach, bestowed upon the Jews; and *Kalé* signifies a Fortress.

CHAP. XIX. running away on his account; therefore, whenever he encountered them, he covered his face and took to his heels, in order to hide himself in the first place he could find. This passed unnoticed for some time: at length, the Tartar women, struck by the singularity of seeing a man always avoiding them and endeavouring to conceal himself from their observation, let fall a portion of their veils when they next met him; this only caused him to run faster than before. Such conduct excited their curiosity more than ever, and at last they fairly hunted him: after following him in parties to his hiding-place with their veils off, they resolved to see a man who for the first time concealed his face at the approach of a woman; and they actually demanded an explanation of his unaccountable behaviour.

Advancing along the defile, and always ascending, we passed above the remains of that part of the city before mentioned as belonging to the Greeks. It is now a heap of ruins, with scarcely a stone in its original situation. As we proceeded, they shewed to us, in the very highest part of the rocks, an iron ring, pretending that the cables of ships were formerly fastened to it, although many hundred feet above the present level of the Black Sea. The tradition, however, is, or ought to be, set aside, by a much more rational account given of the same ring; namely, that a rope was here fastened upon festival days, and this being carried across the defile to a similar ring upon the opposite side, the Khans amused themselves by seeing a man pass over the valley upon the rope, from one precipice to the other: as formerly at Venice, during the Carnival, a hired rope-dancer was drawn to the

Extraordinary Ring.

top

CHAP. XIX. top of the tower of St. Mark, whence he descended by another rope, with a bunch of flowers in his hand, to present to the Doge. This account is received by the best-informed concerning the marvellous ring near Baktcheserai; but Baron de Tott very credulously admitted the original tradition, with all its absurdity. The only objection belonging to the more rational story is suggested by the difficulty of conceiving how any rope, so extended, could support a man's weight without breaking.

Farther up the defile a very remarkable result of human labour is exhibited, in a Greek monastery, or chapel, which has been hewn in the very side of the precipice; and in such a manner, that nothing of it is visible but the small perforated cavities whereby light was communicated to the interior. The Greeks of the Crimea were forbidden by the Tartars the use of any public church, nor were they allowed to exercise publickly the functions of their religion: in consequence of this, like the persecuted Arians, they fled to rocks and precipices, secretly excavating almost inaccessible caverns, and ascending to their subterraneous shrines by small winding staircases concealed from observation. This example of their labour and their piety remains among the few things the Russians have not found it easy to destroy: it is one of the most singular curiosities in the Crimea; and it seems to be suspended, like a marten's nest, upon the face of a lofty precipice, beneath stupendous rocks.

We now came to the lower verge of some steep cliffs, Jewish Cemetery. and beheld upon the summit the walls of DSCHOUFOUTKALE. In a recess upon our right hand appeared the cemetery, or "field of dead," belonging to the Karaïte Jews. Nothing can be

Singular Excavation.

CHAP. XIX. be imagined more calculated to inspire holy meditation. It is a beautiful grove, filling a chasm of the mountains, which is rendered gloomy by the shade of lofty trees and overhanging rocks. A winding path conducts through this solemn scene. Several tombs of white marble present a fine contrast to the deep green of the foliage; and female figures, in white veils, are constantly seen offering their pious lamentations over the graves.⁽¹⁾ An evening or a morning visit to the sepulchres of their departed friends, is, perhaps, the only exercise of the Jewish women, as they seldom leave their houses: in this respect, their customs are similar to those of Tartars and Turks⁽²⁾. If the belief these nations entertain, that the souls of the dead hover about their earthly tabernacles, and hold communion with the living, were admitted by the followers of Christ, it would be difficult to direct the human mind to any exercise more consolatory, or more sublimely affecting. It is not possible to behold Mahometans or Jews so circumstanced, without feeling something very like a wish to share with them at least this article of their faith.

The ascent from the cemetery to the fortress, although short, is so steep, that we were forced to alight from our horses, and actually to climb to the gateway. Several slaves, however, busied in conveying water upon the backs of asses, passed us in their way up. The spring which supplies them

is

(1) "This little valley of Jehosaphat is so highly valued by the Jews, that whenever the antient Khans wished to extort from them a present, or to raise a *voluntary* contribution, it was sufficient to threaten them with the extirpation of those sacred trees, under the plausible pretence of wanting fuel or timber." *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 35.

CHAP. XIX. is below, in the defile; and a very copious reservoir, cut in the rocks above, is prepared for the use of the colony. As we passed the gateway, and entered the town, we were met by several of the inhabitants. Colonel Dunant inquired for a Jew of his acquaintance, one of the principal people in the place. We were conducted to his house; and found him, at noon, sleeping on his divân. He rose to receive us, and presently regaled us with various sorts of confectionary: among these were conserved leaves of roses, and preserved walnuts: we had also eggs, cheese, cold pies, and brandy. A messenger was despatched for the Rabbi, whom he invited to meet us, and who soon after made his appearance. This venerable man was held in very high consideration by them all, and with good reason; for he was exceedingly well-informed, and had passed a public examination, with distinguished honour, in Petersburg, after being sent for expressly by the Empress Catharine. We were highly interested by their conversation, as well as by the singularity of having found one Jewish settlement, perhaps the only one upon earth, where that people exist secluded from the rest of mankind, in the free exercise of their antient customs and peculiarities⁽²⁾. The town contains about twelve hundred persons of both sexes, and not more than two hundred houses. The Tartars left here a stately mausoleum, erected for the daughter of one of their Khans, now a ruin. The principal part of each dwelling belongs to the women; but every

master

(2) "It seems singular that such fortresses should have been possessed by such a people; yet in Abyssinia the *Falasha* appear similarly situated; and Jackson mentions a Jews' rock in Morocco." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

CHAP. XIX. master of a family has his own private apartment, where he sleeps, smokes, and receives his friends. The room wherein we were entertained was of this description: it was filled with manuscripts, many in the hand-writing of our host; others by those of his children; and all in very beautiful Hebrew characters. The Karaïtes deem it to be an act of piety to copy the Bible, or copious commentaries upon its text, once in their lives. All their manuscript copies of the Old Testament begin with the Book of Joshua: even the most antient did not contain the Pentateuch. This is kept apart, not in manuscript, but in a printed version, for the use of the schools¹. In the synagogues, with the exception of the Books of Moses, every thing was in manuscript. The Rabbi asked if we had any of their sect, KARAÏ, in England; a question we could not answer. He said there were few in Holland. The etymology of their name is uncertain. The difference between their creed and that of Jews in general, according to the information we received from the Rabbi, consists in a rejection of the Talmud; a disregard to every kind of tradition; to all Rabinical writings or opinions; to all marginal interpolations of the text of Scripture; and, in a measure of their rule of faith by the pure letter of the law. They pretend to have the text of the Old Testament in its most genuine state. Being desirous to possess one of

their

(1) The reason given by the Rabbi for the omission of the books of Moses in their manuscript copies, was, that the Pentateuch, being in constant use for the instruction of their children, was reserved apart, that the whole volume might not be liable to the injuries it would thereby sustain.

CHAP. XIX. their Bibles, the Rabbi, who seemed gratified by the interest we betrayed, permitted the author to purchase a beautiful manuscript copy written upon vellum, about four hundred years old; but this volume being left in the Crimea, to be forwarded by way of Petersburg, it was never afterwards recovered. It began, like all the others, with the Book of Joshua.

The character of the Karaïte Jews is directly opposite to that Account of the Sect of Karaï. which is generally attributed to their brethren in other countries, being altogether without reproach. Their honesty is proverbial in the Crimea; and the word of a Karaïte is considered equal to a bond. Almost all of them are engaged in trade or manufacture. They observe their fasts with the most scrupulous rigour, abstaining even from snuff and from smoking for twenty-four hours together. In the very earliest periods of Jewish history, this sect separated from the main stem: such, at least, is their own account; and nothing concerning them ought to be received from Rabbinists, who hold them in detestation. For this reason, the relations of Leo of Modena, a Rabbi of Venice, are not to be admitted. Their schism is said to be as old as the return from the Babylonish Captivity. They observe extraordinary care in the education of their children, who are publicly instructed in the synagogues; and in this respect the Tartars are not deficient. We rarely entered any Tartar village in the day-time without seeing children assembled in some public place, receiving their instruction from persons appointed to superintend the care of their education; reciting with audible voices passages from the Korân, or busied in copying manuscript lessons placed before.

CHAP. XIX. before them. The dress of the Karaïtes differs little from that worn by the Tartars. All of them, of whatsoever age, suffer their beards to grow; but among Tartars the beard is a distinction of age, the young men wearing only whiskers. The Karaïtes wear also a lofty thick felt cap, faced with wool: this is heavy, and keeps the head very hot. The Turks and Armenians often do the same; and in warm climates this precaution seems to be a preservative against the dangerous consequences resulting from obstructed perspiration.

We were surprised to see vine-leaves sold in the streets, particularly as they are abundant in the country; but this article is in very great demand, for cookery. Their minced meat is rolled up in vine-leaves, and sent to table in the form of sausages.

From this interesting colony we returned, by a different road, along the tops of the mountains, to Baktcheserai¹.

Concerning

(1) "Batchiserai is entirely inhabited by Tartars, Jews, and Armenians, and is the most populous place we saw in the Crimea. It has several mosques, besides a very fine one in the seraglio, with two minarets, the mark of royalty. There are some decent cutlers' shops, and some manufactories of felt carpets, and one of red and yellow leather. The houses are almost universally of wood and ill-baked bricks, with wooden piazzas, and shelving roofs of red tile. There is a new church, dedicated to St. George; but the most striking feature is the palace, which, though neither large nor regular, yet, by the picturesque style of its architecture, its carving and gilding, its Arabic and Turkish inscriptions, and the fountains of beautiful water in every court, interested me more than I can express. The apartments, except the Hall of Justice, are low and irregular. In one are a number of bad paintings, representing different views of Constantinople; and, to my surprise, birds were pictured, flying, in violation of the Mohammedan prohibition to paint any animal. It is kept in tolerable repair; and the divâns in the best rooms are still furnished with cushions. One apartment, which was occupied by the Empress Catharine, is fitted up in a paltry ball-room manner, with chandeliers, &c. and forms an exception to the general style. The Haram is a mean building, separated from the other apartments by a small walled

garden,

Concerning this place, it is hoped that nothing has been omitted CHAP. XIX., which would have been worthy of the Reader's attention.

garden, and containing a kitchen, with six or eight small and mean bed-rooms, each of which, (as we were told by our guide, who was a Jew, and remembered it in the time of the Khans,) was usually occupied by two ladies. In the garden is a large and delightful kiosk, surrounded by lattice-work, with a divân round the inside, the centre paved with marble, and furnished with a fountain. The word *Serai*, or *Seraglio*, which is given to this range of buildings, seems, in the Tartar and Turkish language, to answer to all the significations of our English word *Court*; being applied indifferently to the yard of an inn, or the inclosure of a palace." *Heber's MS. Journal.*



CHAP. XX.

FROM THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA, TO THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS.

Tarantula Spider—Departure from Baktcheserai—CTENUS of Strabo—AKTIAR—Caverns of Inkerman—Mephitic Air—Cippus of Theagenes—Antient Geography, and Antiquities of the Minor Peninsula—EUPATORIUM—CHERSONESUS—Parthenium of Formaleoni—Monastery of St. George—Balaclava—Genoese Fortress—

Geology

TO THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS.

Geology of the Crimea—Extraordinary Geological Phænomena—Form of an antient Greek Town—Manners of the People.

UPON our arrival at the house where we had lodged, we found the servant endeavouring to secure a very large tarantula, which he had caught in one of the out-houses. Some advantage may be derived from our entomological researches, imperfect as they are, if they only cause future travellers to avoid the dangerous consequences of an attack from such animals. A slight attention to the engraved representation prefixed to this Chapter will enable any one to recognise three of the four venomous insects of the Crimea with tolerable precision, as the drawing was made from the original specimens. The fourth, the *Phalangium Araneoides*, was destroyed in its passage to this country: this may be regretted, because its bite is the most pernicious, and no very accurate representation of the insect has hitherto appeared. Observations more at large were given in a preceding Chapter⁽¹⁾: nor would the subject have been again introduced, but with a view to contradict notions propagated concerning the harmless nature of these animals. Both from our own experience, and the very extensive knowledge of Professor Pallas, we are authorized to assert, that in warm countries the wounds they occasion sometimes prove fatal. The amputation of the part affected was the only method of saving our soldiers in Egypt who had been bitten by the scorpion; and Pallas informed us, that he had witnessed the most dangerous consequences

CHAP. XX.
Tarantula
Spider.

(1) See pp. 445—448, of this Volume.

CHAP. XX. consequences from the attacks of the *Scolopendra*, the *Phalangium*, and the *Tarantula*.

Departure
from Baktcheserai.

CTENUS of
Strabo.

The evening after we descended from the fortress belonging to the Jewish colony, we left Baktcheserai, and reached the great bay of AKTIAR: upon this place the Russians, in the time of Catharine the Second, bestowed the fanciful name of *Sebastopol*. We had to make a passage of about two versts, across the water, to the town. Prince Viazemskoy, the Governor, had stationed a sentinel with a boat, who told us he had waited four days in expectation of our coming. According to the orders he had received, a gun was fired, to give notice to the garrison of our arrival. The great bay of Aktiar also bears the name of *The Roads*; and here the Russian fleet is frequently at anchor. It is the CTENUS of Strabo¹. The harbour, where the town of Aktiar was built about twenty years ago, has been appropriated to the reception of Russian ships of war². The Crimea does not afford timber for building ships, although there is always a sufficient supply for repairs. The fleets of the world might ride secure, and have convenient anchorage in the great bay; and in any of the ports, vessels find from twenty-one to seventy feet depth of water, and good anchorage. To the Russian navy it is one of their most important possessions; yet such was the surprising ignorance or the negligence of their Government, that, for some time after the capture of the Crimea,

the

(1) Strab. Geogr. lib. vii.

(2) There are other ports, such as The Careening Bay, The Bay of Quarantine, &c.

the advantages of this place were not discovered. The plan of the harbour somewhat resembles that of Malta.

CHAP. XX.
Aktiar.

Aktiar contains two churches: one of them is a handsome building. The principal street is broad, and the stairs of the quay are spacious and magnificent. For the rest, with the exception of its magazines and barracks, it can only boast of a few shops. Other objects demand the attention of the traveller, and call for all his activity. Landing at Aktiar, he arrives in the very centre of some of the most interesting antiquities of the Crimea. The country included within the isthmus formed by the principal harbour of Aktiar, or Inkerman, that is to say, by the *Ctenus* of Strabo, and the port of

Balaclava

(2) "Aktiar, so called from its *white rocks*. The old town stood, as we were told, on the north of the harbour, where there are no remains of any consequence. No vessels are built here, as the timber must all be floated down the Bog or Dnieper. A regulation had been made, prohibiting merchant-vessels the entrance into the harbour, unless in positive distress; a strange way of proceeding, when compared with the general policy of European Governments. The reason assigned was, *the embezzlement of the public stores, which were sold to the merchants by the Government officers, almost without shame*. The effect has been, to check entirely the prosperity of the town, and to raise every foreign commodity to a most extravagant price. Even provisions cannot be brought by sea without a special licence. This information I derived from the Port-Admiral, Bandakof, and from an English officer in the Russian service. The natural advantages of the harbour are truly surprising; and the largest vessels lie within a cable's length of the shore. The harbour is divided into three coves, affording shelter in every wind, and favourable situations for repairs, building, &c. On a tongue of high land, between the two southern creeks, stands the Admiralty and store-houses, and on the opposite side is the town. The principal arm of the harbour runs east, and is terminated by the valley and little river of Inkerman. There are some formidable batteries, and the mouth of the harbour is very easy of defence. The old and unserviceable cannon are broken into small pieces, by being raised to a great height, and suffered to fall on a bed of masonry; and then sent, as we were told, to Lugan, to be new cast. To build a ship in the Black Sea costs half as much again as to construct it at Cronstadt, the wood coming from so great a distance." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

CHAP. XX. Balaclava or *Portus Symbolorum*, is the HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS, so accurately described by that author as a portion of the *Peninsula Major*, or TAURICA CHERSONESUS. Within this small district stood the cities of the *old* and *new Chersonesus*; *Eupatorium*; the *Temples of Diana*, and the Promontory *Parthenium*, celebrated in the story of Iphigenia; the famous *Chersonesian Mole*; with numerous ramparts, tombs, canals, and other works, the memory of which historians have preserved, but the last traces of whose magnificence the Russians daily labour to annihilate.

Prince Viazemskoy had prepared apartments for us in a palace belonging to the Crown, similar to the edifice already noticed at Stara Crim; but there was at this time resident in Aktiar a countryman of our's, in the Russian service, an illiterate man, whose vanity we found would be piqued if we did not take up our abode with him. He was originally employed as a servant to the astronomer who accompanied Cooke in his second voyage; and, owing to the powerful interest made in his behalf, by Professor Pallas, and by other persons of high respectability, he had obtained the command of an expedition to the north-west coast of America, of which Saüer has since published a narrative. He had the rank of Commodore; and his claim as a countryman, added to his other pretensions, induced us to accept his offers of accommodation. We had reason afterwards to regret our imprudence; for, in addition to the privations we endured beneath his roof, we found ourselves thwarted in every undertaking by his interference, and very often by his actual misrepresentations to the Governor and police-officers. He would not allow the

Prince

CHAP. XX. Prince to grant us permission for the removal of any article of antiquity we had purchased, although they were all condemned to serve as building materials; and we had soon reason to apprehend, that we were accompanied, wheresoever we went, by as dangerous a spy as the jealous police of that country could possibly place over us. The room he allotted to our use was a kind of antechamber, destitute even of the meanest article of furniture; and here we slept upon the bare floor; nor should we have noticed the rigour of our fare, if it had not borne the respectable name of English hospitality.

The Prince prepared his shallop for us on the next day, ^{Caverns of Inkerman.} with twelve oars, to visit the ruins and caverns of *Inkerman*¹, at the extremity of the principal harbour. The Commodore and the metropolitan Bishop accompanied us. Before we reached Inkerman, some very remarkable excavations appeared in the rocks by the side of the bay, visible at a considerable distance. Upon examination, they proved to be chambers, with arched windows, cut in the solid stone with marvellous art and labour. The Bishop described them as the retreats of Christians in the earliest ages. But to give an idea of what we saw at Inkerman would baffle every power of description. The rocks all around the extremity of the harbour are hewn into chapels, monasteries, cells, sepulchres, and a variety of works which, by their multiplicity and intricacy, astonish and confound the beholder. A river flows here into the bay, after leaving perhaps the most beautiful valley in Europe. At the mouth of this river

(1) *In-Kerman*, according to Pallas, means 'The Town of Caverns.'

CHAP. XX. the most remarkable antiquities are situated, the excavations appearing on both sides. The first caverns visible to persons approaching from Aktiar are upon the south side: these have been converted into magazines for holding gunpowder. It was with great difficulty we could prevail upon the sentinels to suffer us to enter the caves where the ammunition is kept. They seem to have constituted an entire subterraneous monastery: the rock has been so wonderfully perforated, that it now exhibits a church, with several chambers, and long passages leading off in various directions. From these caverns, a fine prospect of the Valley of Inkerman appears through the wide open arches, together with heaps of ruins upon the opposite side of the river. The principal cave seems to have been the church. We found several stone coffins cut in the rock: these had all been opened. We noticed some Greek inscriptions above them, but the characters were too faint and too imperfectly engraven to be legible. The difficulty of copying or deciphering them was increased by the obscurity of the caverns. It was now evening; and night coming on, the full moon rose in great splendor over the long Valley of Inkerman, illuminating a landscape, which, as it was seen through the arches of these gloomy chambers, is not to be conceived by any power of the imagination. Upon the opposite side of the river, excavations were still more frequent, and somewhat farther from the bay. Crossing an antient bridge, whose fair-proportioned arch and massive superstructure indicated the masonry of some remote age, we found the caverns to be so numerous that they occupied one entire side of a considerable mountain: upon its summit were the

towers

CHAP. XX.

towers and battlements of a very large fortress, supposed to have belonged to the Genoese, but perhaps originally part of the fortifications erected by Diophantus, one of the generals of Mithradates. From the appearance of staircases leading also to the very caverns before mentioned, it is evident that a fortress must have stood there ever since the excavations were first made, whatsoever be the date of their origin. Several chapels, together with the remains of stone sepulchres, apparently constructed for the bodies of distinguished persons, are among these chambers, which are now tenanted by Tartars and their goats. The stone coffins serve as drinking-troughs for the cattle: the altars, once smoking with incense, are now filthy receptacles for dung and mud. Pallas, who had paid considerable attention to the subject, believed that all these remains, whether of buildings or excavated chambers, originated in a settlement of Arians; who, when Christianity met with general persecution, fled to these rocks, and fortified themselves against the barbarian inhabitants of the Peninsula. Similar works are found in other parts of the Crimea, particularly at *Schûlû* and *Mankoup*; also in Italy, and in other parts of Europe; and they have generally been attributed to the labours of those early Christians who fled from persecution. The air Mephitic Air. of Inkerman is unwholesome during the months of summer and autumn; and this may be said, in some degree, of the whole Peninsula. Even the natives are afflicted with frequent fevers; but strangers rarely escape. The tertian fever is the most common. In autumn it is very difficult to avoid this disorder, particularly at Akmetchet, Aktiar, Koslof, Sudak, and Kara-subazar. Baktcheserai is the most healthy situation, because a

constant current of air passes through the defile in which it is situated; and the water is excellent¹.

After returning from our excursion to Inkerman, we endeavoured to investigate the antient topography of the Heracleotic Peninsula. This was a work of some difficulty; yet the materials were ample. The ruins, as they still exist, with the assistance of Strabo, and an accurate survey of the country, might be deemed sufficient for the purpose; but the insurmountable difficulties created by the barbarism of the Russians were very intimidating. When they settled in the country, the remains of the city of Chersonesus were so considerable, that all its gates were standing. These they soon demolished; and, proceeding in their favourite employment of laying waste, they pulled down, broke, buried, and destroyed, whatsoever was calculated to illustrate its former history; blowing up its antient foundations; tearing open tombs; overthrowing temples; and then, after removing the masses of stone and marble to Aktiar, exposing them for sale, by cubic measure, to serve

as

(1) In consequence either of the visit to Inkerman, or the air of Aktiar, the author caught a violent tertian fever, which afflicted him during all his journey along the south coast: and he afterwards observed at Akmetchet, that it was not possible to walk in the town without meeting some persons labouring under a similar disorder. The pale Peruvian bark has very little effect in removing the complaint; but the red bark soon cures it: the last paroxysm is generally followed by a scalding eruption upon the lips. This symptom, as an index of returning health, is always hailed by the inhabitants, who, when they perceive it, congratulate the invalid upon the speedy prospect of his recovery. But as the poor, and even many of the rich, are unable to procure the bark, these fevers often generate dropsical habits, and become fatal. There is not a single apothecary in the Crimea. Medicine is therefore almost unknown, excepting the few remedies to which the Tartars have recourse: and these, with the use of a few herbs, consist chiefly, as in all barbarous countries, in charms and superstitious practices.

as materials in building. If the Archipelago should fall under the dominion of Russia, the fine remains of Antient Greece will be destroyed; Athens will be rased, and not a stone be left to mark where the city stood. Turks are men of taste and science, in comparison with the Russians. Among other interesting antiquities, removed by the latter from the city of Chersonesus, there was a beautiful bas-relief, upon a Cippus of white marble, exhibiting sculpture equal in perfection to some of the most admired productions of antient artists. This Cippus had closed the entrance to the tomb of a philosopher named THEAGENES. Any of the inhabitants of Aktiar might have purchased it, together with a ton weight besides of other stones, for a single rouble. To us the sale was prohibited, because we were strangers; and, worse than all, we were Englishmen. Commodore Billings particularly insisted, that the consequences would be serious to the inhabitants, if it were told to the Emperor that Englishmen had been allowed to remove any thing of this description: so the *Cippus of Theagenes* was left to its fate. As a bas-relief, it represented the philosopher and his wife. The drapery of these figures manifested the degree of perfection which the art of sculpture had attained in the Chersonesus, and thereby illustrated and confirmed the observations of Pliny². The philosopher held in his left hand a scroll, in form and size resembling the manuscripts found in Pompeii. His feet were bound in sandals.

His

(2) "Præcipui nitoris," says the historian, speaking of Heraclea Chersonesus, which had formerly borne the name of Megarice, "in toto eo tractu, custoditis Græciæ moribus." *Plin. Hist. Nat.* lib. iv.

CHAP. XX. His wife, in a Grecian habit, wore a long robe, which seemed to fall negligently in folds to the ground. They both appeared to be in the prime of life: and beneath their feet was the following inscription:

ΘΕΑΓΕΝΗΣΧΡΗΣΤΙΩΝΟΣ · ΚΑΙ
ΗΓΥΝΗΑΥΤΟΥ · ΟΥΛΠΙΑ · ΜΑ
ΚΑΡΙΑΕΤΩΝΖΕΚ·ΝΒΧΑΙΡΕ

From the style of the inscription, the late Professor Porson believed the date of it to have been at least two hundred years prior to Christianity. We were afterwards conducted to the sepulchre from whose mouth they had removed this Cippus. It was a family vault, hewn in the rock on the outside of the walls of the antient city of Chersonesus¹. Within were recesses for the bodies of the dead. When opened, the soldiers found several bones in a state of preservation²; and these they presently scattered among the ruins. There were many other sepulchres of the same kind, upon the side of the rock where the Tomb of Theagenes was found, all hewn in the same manner, and each closed by a large stone. Thus, evidently, the custom of the Chersonesus was to bury, and not to burn, the dead. With the single exception of the vase

found

(1) A line from the Hecuba of Euripides, (*Editio Porsoni*), with the following Note of the Editor, is my authority for writing *Chersonesus* instead of *Cherronesus*, although in opposition to the received text of almost every Greek and Latin author:

“Ος τὴν ἀρίστην Χερσονησίαν πλάκα. v. 8.

“Aldus et Codices Χερόνησίαν, see alteram formam praeuntibus Beckio et Brunckio reposui. Iterūm, v. 33. Γῆ τῆδε Χερσονησίᾳ.”

(2) This has been the case in some Grecian sepulchres, of much more antient date.

found at Yenikalé, we observed no where in the Crimea either ashes, urns, or any other proof that the bodies of the dead had antiently been consumed by fire.

CHAP. XX.

If the Reader would follow us in the tour of the Heraclotic Peninsula, it is necessary that he should have the maps, engraven for this Work, constantly in his hand. Leaving

Antient Geography, and Antiquities, of the Minor Peninsula.

Aktiar, and following the coast westward, we passed the bay where the Russian artillery is stationed. Then, arriving upon the bay for quarantine, upon its western side we saw the ruins and sepulchres of a town perfectly distinct from that of Chersonesus, answering the situation assigned by Strabo to *Eupatorium*, a town built by Diophantus. His observations

Eupatorium.

state, that the promontory, upon which this town stood, inclined towards the city, at the distance of fifteen stadia, and formed a considerable bay; beyond this was the *Ctenus*: and he also adds, that the inhabitants built a mole across, uniting the two towns³. The remains of the mole are yet visible; and the distance, allowing for every stadium an English furlong⁴, is precisely that which he has mentioned. A place for quarantine is now built upon this bay, and it divides Eupatorium from

Chersonesus;

(3) Strab. lib. vii. p. 450. ed. Oxon.

(4) As this rule is generally admitted, and will be adopted throughout this Work, it may be proper to insert the following passage, concerning the *Stadium*, from Casaubon's Commentary upon Strabo, as given in the Notes to the Oxford edition, p. 467. “*Stadium*, inquit Plinius, lib. ii. c. 23, *centum viginti quinque nostros efficit passus*. Quod si est, necesse est miliare unum stadia efficere octo. Plutarchus in Gracchis, p. 838. tom. I. edit. F. Furt. τὸ δὲ μῆλιον ὅκτω σταδίων ὄλγον ἀποδεῖ: atque hāc dimensione usi sunt Plinius, Livius, ut alibi docuimus, et Dionysius Halicarnassensis, atque alii. Polybius quoque, libro tertio, ταῦτα, inquit, βεβημένται καὶ σεσημεῖσθαι κατὰ σταδίους ὅκτω εἰς Πομαίων ἐπιμελῶς.”

CHAP. XX. Chersonesus; for immediately after passing the *Quarantine*,
Chersonesus. appears the promontory where the city of Chersonesus was situated: it is now covered by its ruins¹. Upon the eastern side, below the antient walls of the town, are the sepulchres of the Chersonesians, in great number, ranged in very regular order. The plain between Chersonesus and Eupatorium is also covered by ruined buildings; and to the south of the former city, at the distance of a verst behind the Promontory, upon an eminence, is a tumulus of a size so remarkable, that it cannot fail to attract notice. Immediately after passing the Promontory of Eupatorium, towards the east, begins the *Ctenus*, or Harbour of Inkerman: the entrance to this constitutes *The Roads of Aktiar*, exactly corresponding with the account given by Strabo. The old walls, both of the town of Chersonesus and of its buildings, are extremely thick, being, in fact, all double; that is to say, having a shell on each side constructed with immense masses of stone, and the interval between the two filled with cement, containing fragments of pottery and other coarse materials. Earthenware seemed to have been in great abundance; not only as it was employed among the materials for building, but because the ground was covered with fragments of broken vessels. Two strong towers,

(1) The following valuable document may account for the desolate appearance of the city, and direct future travellers to some of its remains, very differently situated. I shall recur, hereafter, to the fact alluded to, of the baptism of Vladimir. "Metropolis vetusta Korssunii, quæ genti Ruthenorum princeps dedit baptisma et nomen Christianum, postea verò prædam gentibus nostris, excisa ab eis. Unde Kiozia nostra in templorum suorum lithostratis, asarotis, et incrustamentis retinet hucusque certa præde illius insignia, à quibus et Gnesensi Basilice valvam largita est." Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis de Moribus Tartarorum.

towers, one being contiguous to the bay, were entire in 1794. Pallas had seen them². Attached to one of these was a slab of white marble, with the following inscription: this we copied from the original, now in the possession of the Professor's friend, Hablitz.

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΚΕΑΡΖΗΝΩΝΕΥΣΕΒΗΣΙΚΗΤΙC

..... ΟΠΕΟΥΚΟΣΜΕΓΙСΤΟСАЕИСЕВАСТОС...

ΦΙΛΟΤΙΜΗСАМЕНННАУТΩΝЕУСЕВИАΩСЕI

ПАСАИСТАИСПОЛЕСИНКАИЕНТАУТНTHAYTOY

РОЛІДΩРНСАТОХРМАТΩΝДОСИНТАСҮНА

ГОМЕНАЕКТОУПРАКТИОУФНМІТОҮНТАУӨА

ВІКАРАТОУТΩНКАӨСІОМЕНӘНВАЛЛІС

ТРАРІОНДІОННАНАЕОҮНТЕТАХНПРОС

СӨТНРІАНТНСАҮТΩНПОЛЕӨСКАІЕХАРІС

ТОҮНТЕСАНЕӨНКАМЕНТОДЕТОТІЛОН

ЕІСМННМОСҮНОНАЕІДІОНTHСАҮТΩN

ВАСІЛІАС

АНЕНЕӨНДЕОПУРГОСОҮТОСПРА

ТТОНТОСТОУМЕГАЛОПРКОМС

ДІОГЕНОҮІТОҮС: ФІВ: ЕНІНАДІА

This inscription records a return of thanks for a gift of money, and repairs done to the walls for the safety of the city, during the reign of the Emperor Zeno, a name common to some of the Roman Emperors, at Constantinople, in the fifth and sixth centuries. In the latter part is mentioned the restoration of a tower, probably the same upon which the inscription was found. The learned Reader will observe the difficulty caused

(2) Trav. vol. II. p. 74.

caused by the abbreviations; and also notice the mode of writing **H** for **I**, and **I** for the diphthong **EI**, as well as **E** for **AI**. The date seems distinctly preserved, in the epocha of Chersonesus **DXII.** and the fourteenth year of the sixth Indiction; answering to our æra, A. D. 402.

In the year 1794 was also found, about three feet below the surface of the soil, a large slab of white marble, containing an inscription so imperfectly preserved, that it is not possible to offer any tolerable copy. It is in the Doric dialect, and seems to commemorate the gratitude of a people to a citizen or magistrate for the introduction of vineyards. The original stone is still in the possession of Admiral Wilson, at Aktiar.

From the little harbour lying between the cities of Chersonesus and Eupatorium, an artificial canal, winding round towards the walls of the former, and hewn in the rock, yet remains very entire. It was calculated to admit small vessels within the suburbs of the city. Towards the extremity it is now dry, although the fishing-boats of the inhabitants still enter its mouth. "In this city," says Strabo⁽¹⁾, "is the temple of a virgin, a *certain daemon*, from whom also the Promontory is named, an hundred stadia farther on, and called *Parthenium*; having the fane of the *daemon*, and her image. Between the city and the Promontory are three ports." Assuming therefore this clue, and following the coast, the three harbours mentioned by Strabo will be found to occur very regularly; but it is not so easy to determine

(1) Strab. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 446. ed. Oxon.

determine the particular promontory where the shrine and statue of the *daemon virgin* was said to stand. As the coast inclines towards the south, a very remarkable black rock advances from the cliff into the sea, towards the west, perforated by a lofty natural arch: through this, boats may pass. The singular appearance of such a scene might furnish a basis for superstition; and above this rock were the remains of a building of an oblong form, constructed with considerable masses of stone, placed together without cement. Near the place were also other ruins. Farther on is a promontory yet more striking; to this Formaleoni⁽²⁾ gives the name of *The Promontory of Parthenium*: it terminates by a perpendicular precipice of very great height. Then follows the bay where the Monastery of St. George is situated, in a picturesque and singular situation, so placed among sloping rocks as to seem inaccessible. The few Monks who reside there have formed their little gardens upon terraces one above another. If there be any thing to sustain Formaleoni's opinion, it is the circumstance of the foundation of a monastery and chapel so near the spot. The early Christians, in the destruction of Pagan edifices, almost always erected new buildings, sacred to their own religion, upon the spot, and often with the materials, of the old. The Monks of the monastery, in the ground behind their chapel, had recently found a small stone column, whose shaft was seven feet eight inches and a half in length, and thirteen inches in diameter.

Parthenium of Formaleoni.

Monastery of St. George.

(2) Hist. Philos. et Polit. du Comm. &c. dans le Mer Noire. Ven. 8vo. 1789.

CHAP. XX. diameter.¹ This column, together with a few broken slabs of marble, and other antiquities discovered there, seem to prove, supposing Formaleoni's position of Parthenium to be correct, that in this situation stood the old Chersonesus, described by Strabo, after speaking of the new, as in ruins, and occurring after the Promontory². That there is some reason, however, to dissent from the opinion maintained by Formaleoni, will appear in the sequel; as there is a promontory between the Monastery of St. George and the harbour of *Balaclava*; and this, independent of the tradition concerning it, is perhaps more suited to the account Strabo has given of the fane of the dæmon virgin, as well as to the terrible nature of her rites³. It will be noticed in a subsequent account of a journey we made, along this coast, with Professor Pallas, from Balaclava to the extreme south-western point of the Minor Peninsula of Chersonesus.

The

(1) Μεταξὺ δὲ τῆς πόλεως καὶ τῆς ἀκρας, λιμένες τρεῖς εἶθ' ή παλαιὰ Χερβόνησος κατεσκαμένη. *Strab. lib. vii. 446. ed. Oxon.*

(2) "On that inhospitable shore," says Gibbon, speaking of the *Taurica Chersonesus*, "Euripides, embellishing with exquisite art the tales of antiquity, has placed the scene of one of his affecting tragedies. (*Iphigen. in Taur.*) The bloody sacrifices of Diana, the arrival of Orestes and Pylades, and the triumph of virtue and religion over savage fierceness, serve to represent an historical truth, that the Tauri, the original inhabitants of the Peninsula, were in some degree reclaimed from their brutal manners, by a gradual intercourse with the Grecian colonies, which settled along the maritime coast." This seems to concede more to allegory than is consistent with the antient history of the Greek Drama; in which so much attention was paid to the strict tenor either of record or tradition. It is uncertain to which of the heathen Goddesses the dæmon virgin of Strabo may be referred. The editor of the Oxford *Strabo* (p. 446. in Not.) suspects that she was of Scythian origin. Her image was believed to have fallen from heaven. Orestes carried it into Greece, but the base of the statue, according to Ovid, remained. In the language of the Tauri, her earliest votaries, she was called *Orsiloche*. Ovid calls her *ORESTEA DEA*: *Epist. I. ex Pont. lib. i.*

Remarkable Promontory, near the Monastery of St. George, in the Heracotic Chersonesus: by some supposed the Parthenion; and among these Formaleoni.



The whole of this little peninsula is marked by vestiges of antient buildings. The remains of walls cross it in so many directions, that it is impossible to conceive the purposes for which they were erected. If we consider the curious reliques at Inkerman, the ruins of the cities of Eupatorium and Chersonesus, of the fortresses, and other buildings along the coast, at Balaclava, and other parts of this small district, we shall certainly not find in any other part of Europe so much to interest a literary traveller, in any equal extent of territory. From the Monastery of St. George we returned to Aktiar, having promised to spend the remainder of the day with Prince Viazemskoy. As there were no post-horses, he had kindly supplied us with his own; and his attentions, during the time we remained, demand our particular acknowledgment.

Afterwards, we set out again, by the common road, to Balaclava, with a view to examine that place, and then to traverse the whole coast as far as *Alusta*: this journey not only comprehends the finest scenery of the Crimea, but also completes our survey of its southern shore. So much has been said by travellers of the famous Valley of Baidar, that the Vale of Balaclava, although hardly surpassed by any scene in the Crimea, has hitherto escaped notice. The wild gigantic landscape, towards its southern extremity surrounding the town; its mountains; ruins; and harbour; its houses covered by vines and flowers, or overshadowed by thick foliage of mulberry and walnut trees; make it altogether enchanting. The ruins at Balaclava are those of the ΠΑΛΑΚΙΟΝ of Strabo; whence some believe the town derived its present name. Others, perhaps with more reason, suppose

the

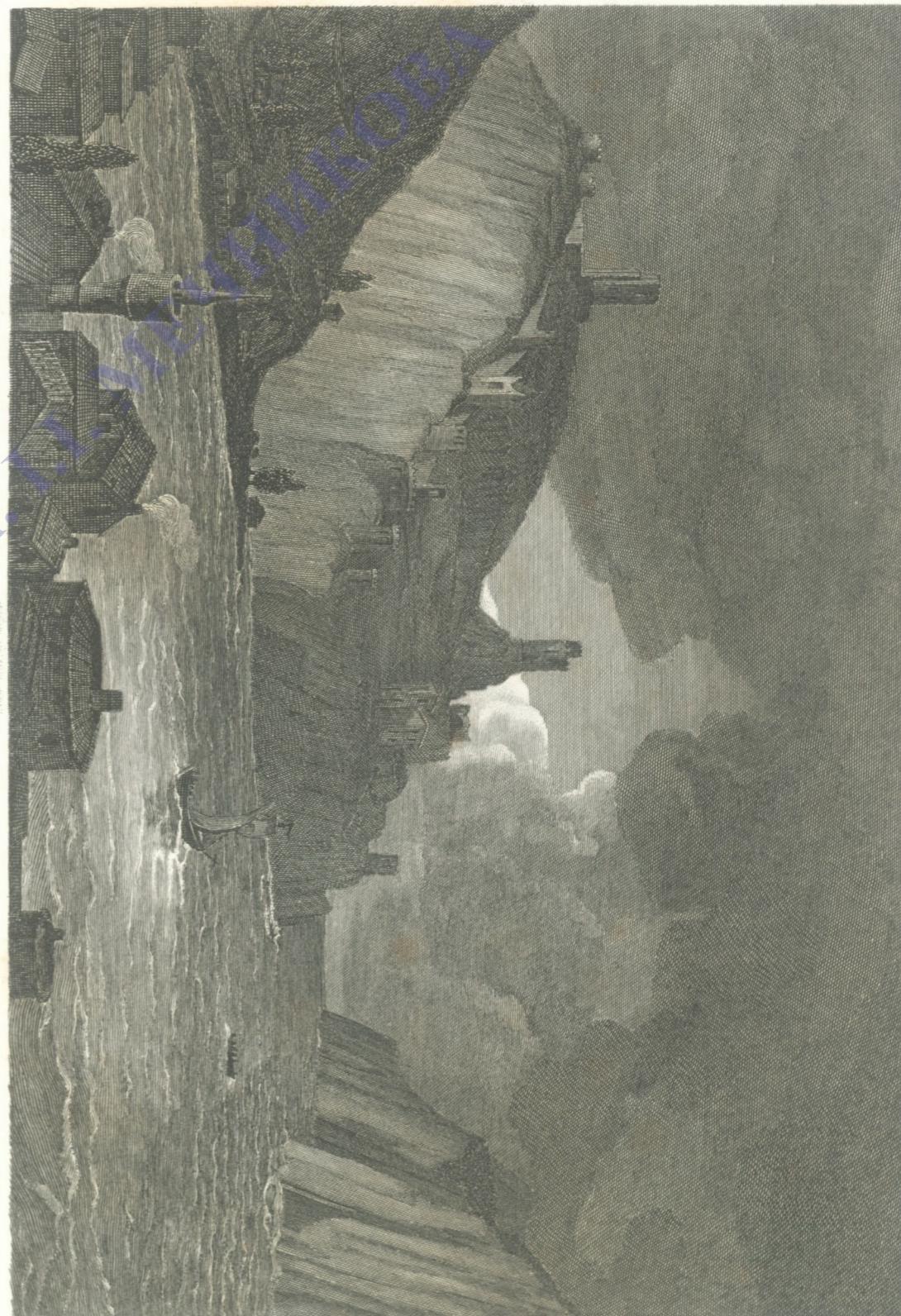
НАУКОВА БІБЛІОТЕКА ОНУІМ

CHAP. XX. the name to have had a Genoese origin; and derive it from *Bella Clava*, the Beautiful Port. Its harbour was the ΣΥΜΒΟΛΩΝ ΛΙΜΗΝ, *Portus Symbolorum*; whose entrance Strabo so characteristically describes¹. Nothing can equal the fidelity with which he has designated the coasts of the Crimea; a circumstance perhaps owing to the vicinity of his native country; the situation of Amasia enabling him to acquire a familiar knowledge of the shores of the Euxine. In his account of the Archipelago and of the Mediterranean, although always an accurate writer, he does not evince an equal degree of precision. According to him, the port of Balaclava, together with the *Ctenus*, or harbour of Inkerman, constituted by their approach an isthmus of forty stadia, or five miles: this, with a wall, fenced-in the Minor Peninsula, having within it the city of Chersonesus². The wall we afterwards found, in an excursion with Professor Pallas; and its extent corresponded with Strabo's account.

The port of Balaclava is certainly one of the most remarkable in the Crimea. From the town it appears like one of the smallest of our northern lakes, land-locked by high precipitous mountains. Although its entrance is so narrow, that ships can barely obtain a passage, yet it affords excellent anchorage, and security in all weather from the dreadful storms of the Black Sea. Ships of war find sufficient depth of water, and a safe asylum here. The heights around it are the first objects

(1) "Καὶ μετ' αὐτὴν, λιμὴν στενόστομος. Et post hanc, portus angusto introitu." *Strab. lib. vii. p. 446. ed. Oxon.*

(2) *Ibid.*



objects descried by vessels sailing from Constantinople. But if any ill-fated mariner, driven by tempests, sought shelter in the port of Balaclava during the reign of Paul, his vessel was speedily repulsed, or sunk, by an enemy as inhospitable as the wind or the waves. The inhabitants had small pieces of artillery stationed upon the heights, with the most positive orders, from that insensate tyrant, to fire at any vessel presuming to take refuge there. The town is colonized by Greeks from the Morea; a set of daring pirates, to whom the place was assigned by the late Empress, for the services they rendered to Russia in her last war with the Turks. We found the inhabitants of Misitra, of Corinth, of the isles Cephalonia, Zante, &c. living, without any intermixture of Tartars or of Russians, according to the manners and the customs of their own country. We were treated by them, as we had reason to expect would be the case, with every degree of politeness and of hospitality. The evident symptoms of the violent fever which the author had caught in the bad air of Inkerman, perhaps increased by incessant fatigue of mind and body, might have induced many a worthy landlord to deny him admission to his house, through fear of the plague; but the brave Spartan, *Feodosia*⁽³⁾, with whom we lodged at Balaclava, not only received our whole party, but attended the invalid with all the solicitude of a good Samaritan. We arrived by moonlight: his house was beautifully situated upon a rock, near the harbour. The variety of different nations found in the Crimea, each living as

in

(3) A corrupt mode of pronouncing *Theodosia*; as *Theodore* is often pronounced *Feodore*; and *Theodoric*, *Feodoric*; *Federic*, and *Frederic*: thus we have the singular derivation of *Frederic* from *Theodore*.

CHAP. XX. in its own country, practising its peculiar customs, and preserving its religious rites, is one of the curious circumstances which render the Peninsula interesting to a stranger. At Baktcheserai, Tartars and Turks; upon the rocks above them, a colony of Karaïte Jews; at Balaclava, a horde of Greeks; an army of Russians at Akmetchet; in other towns, Anatolians and Armenians; in the *steppes*, Nagays, Gipsies, and Calmucks; so that, within a small compass, as in a menagerie, contrasted specimens of living rarities are singularly associated. Nor is it only with a view to its modern statistical history that the traveller finds so much to excite his curiosity; his attention is continually diverted from such considerations by the antiquities of the country. At Balaclava they offered for sale several Greek coins, of uncommon beauty and rarity: the most remarkable were of silver. Of these we shall briefly mention a few, which are not generally known¹.

Upon the heights above the mouth of the port², are the
ruins

(1) They were as follow: A silver medal of *Heraclea*, PRÆCIPUI NITORIS, to use the express words of Pliny concerning the city whereto it belonged. *Heraclea*, according to that author, was the name of the Chersonesian city; and this medal exhibits upon one side a bearded head of Hercules, covered by the lion's skin; and upon the other, within an indented square, the word ΗΡΑΚΛΕΙΑ, with the letters ΔΑΜ. A second of *Phocis*, of similar size and workmanship, having on one side a bull's face; and for reverse, the head of Apollo, with the letters ΦΟΚΙ. A third in silver, and of the same size, perhaps of *Elis*: it has on one side an eagle's head, and for reverse a thunderbolt. The fourth, of yet smaller size, and of the same metal, is unknown: it has upon one side a scorpion; and upon the other, within an indented square, a dolphin. The fifth, and last, was a bronze medal of *Rhaemetalces* king of Bosporus, having in front the regalia sent from Rome for his coronation, with the legend ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΡΟΙΜΗΤΑΛΚΟΥ, and for reverse the letters MH in a wreath of laurel.

(2) See the annexed Engraving, from a beautiful and most accurate drawing done upon the spot by the Rev. Reginald Heber, whose Journal in the Notes has supplied so valuable an addition to this Volume.

ruins of a magnificent fortress, built by the Genoese when they possessed this harbour. The arms of Genoa are upon the walls.

CHAP. XX.
Genoese
Fortress.

The mountain upon the north-east side is covered with its mouldering towers; and the rock itself has been so excavated, as to exhibit stately magazines and chambers, whose sides are lined with coloured stucco. It is surprising that the inhabitants of Balaclava do not make use of these caves, for they are very habitable, and the stucco is still in the highest preservation. We entered one of them: it was a spacious oblong chamber, lined throughout with stucco, resembling that of the famous *Piscina mirabile*, near the supposed villa of Lucullus, at Baia in Italy. We could form no conjecture for what purpose this place was designed, unless it were intended for a granary or store-room: it bore no marks of any aqueous deposit, therefore it could not have been used as a reservoir for water. The mountains, surrounding the port, are of red

Geology of
the Crimea.

and white marble, full of cracks and fissures; but calculated for ample quarries, if worked beyond the surface. The shore is in some parts covered by fine glittering sand, whose particles consist wholly of gold-coloured mica, in a state of extreme division, making the most beautiful writing-sand that can be used: as this may be obtained in any quantity, it might perhaps answer as an article of commerce. Nothing has been hitherto sold by stationers, for a similar purpose, which can be compared with the sand of Balaclava.

When

(3) A cement containing arenaceous pumice, or *puzzolana*, so indurated by age and the effect of water, that it is susceptible of a high polish. Specimens, bearing the name of "polished mortar" are sold as curiosities by the lapidaries of Naples.

CHAP. XX.

make their appearance, in parallel and almost vertical veins, propping up the superincumbent strata. Pallas forcibly illustrates their position, by observing, that they stand like books upon the shelf of a library¹. These veins alternate with each other; and although they are somewhat inclined, leaning from north-west towards the south-east, yet their position, in certain instances, is nearly vertical. These extraordinary phænomena may be discerned all along the south-western coast: and that the depth to which they extend is very great, will be evident from the engraved representation of the marble mountains of Balaclava, whose precipitous elevation from the sea denotes a corresponding depth below the water². When the veins of clay are washed away by the sea, either vast chasms are left, or the neighbouring veins fall in; as it happened upon the south coast at *Kütchückoy*, not long ago, where a whole village was buried. Sometimes veined slate appears within the clay, and often blocks of wood, so impregnated with bitumen, that they burn like coal. The coast of Balaclava consists entirely of marble: more towards the north-west, as at the monastery of St. George, it is formed of black slate; farther on, the other substances occur, according to the order and position already described. North of the coast, these veins are covered by calcareous matter, full of the remains of organized bodies. The extraneous fossils of the Crimea are exceedingly curious; many of them relate to animals

(1) See the Note to p. 507.

(2) The Engraving made from Mr. Heber's very faithful drawing also shews the manner in which the veins of marble, trap, clay, &c. are inclined towards the horizon.

animals now unknown. Among these may be mentioned the *Lapis nummularius*, very common here, but elsewhere extremely rare. It is found near Grand Cairo, and at the base of the greater Pyramid in Egypt, and in some parts of France³.

The streets of Balaclava perhaps resemble the appearance they exhibited in antient times. The principal street of Balaclava is very like the part of Pompeii, near Naples, which has been laid open, being quite as narrow, and being also paved after the same manner; only the materials of its pavement consist of variegated red and white marble, instead of lava. The appearance of the stones proves that the marble of Balaclava is susceptible of a very high polish. The shops are also like those of Pompeii; and the inhabitants, as in that city, are all of them Greeks. Their uniform adherence to the antient costume of their country, although a little theatrical, authorizes the allusion. They wear helmets; but these being made of green and of red morocco, not a little greasy with use, cause the Greeks of Balaclava to exhibit rather a caricature, than a portrait of their progenitors. The fruit-market here is a very good one, particularly

(3) Strabo noticed this fossil at the Pyramids of Egypt; and we afterwards found it there, exactly as by him described. He supposed it to have been formed of the lentils petrified, which were given as food to the workmen employed in building the Pyramids. Pallas has attempted to account for its origin by an opinion entirely his own. "I cannot on this occasion omit to express my opinion respecting a fossil, the origin of which has not hitherto been explored. As its external shells have no orifice whatever, and may easily be separated from each other; while its internal cellular texture, consisting of annular divisions and thin lateral scales, has not the least resemblance to the abode of a testaceous animal, but rather to the inner structure of a cuttle-fish bone; I am induced to conjecture that the lenticular stones have originated in the shell or bone of a peculiar gregarious species of *Doris*, or *Sepia*, which formerly inhabited the deep, has in process of time been mixed with the calcareous mire deposited by the sea, and thus at length become completely extinct; so that we possess no account of its living state." *Travels*, vol. II. p. 21.

Form of an
Antient Greek
Town.

Manners of
the People.

particularly for melons. We entered one of their melon shops, containing about two thousand water-melons, heaped into a regular square mass: these were selling for ten copeeks the dozen; less than a halfpenny each. The water-melon of the Crimea does not grow to half the size it attains at Naples; but its flavour is nearly the same. At Cherson, farther towards the north, it grows as large as in Italy. Vines cover the porticoes of all the doors in Balaclava: so rapid is the growth of that plant, that, within two years, if they told us the truth, a vine yielded two bushels of grapes. They have no foreign commerce. The rest of their shops were appropriated to the sale of the few necessaries required by the inhabitants; who seemed to lead an idle life, smoking, taking coffee, chewing tobacco or opium, lounging about the streets, or playing at chess or at draughts, in the coffee-houses, or before the doors of their dwellings. We observed a game here which was quite new to us: the Greeks call it *Mangala*. I have since observed it at Constantinople. It is played with a board having two rows of parallel partitions: into each of these was placed a certain number of small shells, such as the natives of Guinea use for money¹.

We found it necessary to leave our carriage at Balaclava, in order to visit the celebrated Valley of Baidar. The passage is performed on horseback, over high mountains, covered with wood to their summits, and having more of the Apennine than of the Alpine character: the mountains which border the coast of the Crimea partake of neither; they cannot be said to resemble those of any other country.

(1) The *Cypraea moneta* of Linnæus.



Vessels of Terra Cotta, preserving antique forms, in use among the Tartars.

CHAP. XXI.

FROM THE HERACLEOTIC CHERONESUS, ALONG THE SOUTH COAST
OF THE CRIMEA.

Valley of Baidar—Domestic Habits and Manners of the Tartars—
Passage of the Merdveen—Kútchúckoy—Plants and Minerals—
Transitions—GRIÜ-METOPON—Aloupha—Other Villages on the
Coast—Country between Kútchúckoy and Sudak—Tartar School—
Vestiges of the Genoese Language—Ruins of a Greek Monastery—
Ai'vdagh Promontory—Parthenit—Alusta—Tchetirdagh, or Mons
TRAPEZUS—Shuma—Position of the Crimean Mountains—Derykeiyy

VOL. I.

3 X

—Mahmoud

—Mahmoud Sultan—Return to Ahmetchet—Marriage Ceremony of the Greek Church—Jewish Wedding—Military Force of the Crimea—SUVOROF.

CHAP. XXI.

Valley of
Baidar.

HERE is no part of the Crimea which has been more extolled by preceding travellers than the Valley of Baidar. It has been described under the pompous titles of the *Tauric Arcadia*, and the *Crimean Tempe*¹, with much warmth of fancy, and, as it might be expected, with some fallacy of representation. If any attempt be now made to dispel the illusion thus excited, it is, that others coming after may not meet with disappointment. “Even the vales of Caucasus,” says Pallas², “far surpass this celebrated spot.” It will not admit of a comparison with many of the beautiful scenes in Switzerland, nor even with those in Norway and Sweden. A very extensive cultivated plain, surrounded by high mountains, may be considered as one of those pleasing prospects which call to mind the description given by Johnson of his Abyssinian Vale; but being destitute of water as an ornament, it is deficient in a principal object of picturesque scenery. The valley itself, abstracting all consideration of the mountains around, may be compared to many parts of Britain; particularly to the vales of Kent and of Surrey. It is rather more than ten miles in length, and six in breadth; beautifully cultivated, so that the eye roams over meadows, woods, and rich corn-fields, inclosed and intersected by green hedges and garden plantations³. The villages are

neat,

(1) See the Travels of Lady Craven, Mrs. Maria Guthrie, &c.

(2) Travels in the South of Russia, vol. II. p. 135.

(3) “This famous valley belongs to Admiral Mordvinof; but his possession was contested when we were there, and the rents were paid to Government, in deposit.

Many

neat, and the inhabitants are healthy. Their fields, protected ^{CHAP. XXI.} from violent winds, and irrigated by clear streams falling from the hills, seem to afford them a happy retreat; and our ride through the valley was very pleasing. The mode of inclosure, and the manner of cultivation, resemble those of our own country. The mountains, and the plain, are thick set with oak, wild pear, crab, and carnelian cherry-trees, whose foliage shaded the road, and protected us from the scorching rays of the sun; otherwise darting with uncommon force into this valley. Our lodging at night, and our meals by day, were entirely among Tartars: this circumstance enabled us to view the domestic habits of the people. When a stranger arrives, they conduct him into an apartment appropriated solely for men, and present to him a basin, water, and a clean napkin, to wash his hands. Then they place before him whatsoever

Many of the Russian proprietors of the Crimea were in the same condition, owing to the following circumstances, as they were represented to me by a young man, named the Count De Rochfort, who was nephew to the Duke of Richelieu. Under the terrors of conquest, the Tartar proprietors made little opposition to the grants which were made of their lands; but now that they are again in some measure restored to their rights, such as did not come properly under the description of emigrants have commenced processes to obtain a reversion of their forfeitures, which was a very unexpected blow to their masters. The Russians, since the conquest, have established their abominable code of slavery; but not on so rigid a footing as in their own country. Two days a week, we understood from Pallas, is all the work a Tartar is obliged to do gratis for his lord; and the Russians complain heavily of their idleness. The mountaineers are almost all either entirely freeholders, or on the footing of peasants of the Crown. The number of Russian residents in the Crimea is reduced greatly. Some have taken alarm at the tenure of their lands; others have sustained great losses by their slaves running away, some of whom are received and concealed by the Kuban Cossacks; which however is now prevented by the Duke of Richelieu's government, which includes the whole country up to Caucasus and the Caspian.”
Heber's MS. Journal.

CHAP. XXI. whatsoever their dwelling affords, of curd, cream, honey in the comb, poached eggs, roasted fowls, or fruit. After the meal is over, the basin and water are brought in as before; because all Tartars, like Turks and other Oriental nations, eat with their fingers, not using forks. Then, if the visit be made in the house of a rich Tartar, a long pipe is presented, having a tube of cherry-tree wood, tipped with amber or ivory. After this, carpets and cushions are laid for the guests, that they may repose. The houses of the Tartars, even the cottages of their poor, are extremely clean, being often white-washed. The floor generally consists of earth; but this is smooth, firm, dry, and covered with mats and carpets. The meanest Tartar possesses a double dwelling; one for himself and his guests, and another for his women. They do not allow their most intimate friends to enter the place allotted for the female part of the family. We were quite surprised to find, that with so much cleanliness, the itch was a prevalent disorder. It was also difficult to escape attacks from venomous insects and vermin. The tarantula, the scorpion, the cock-roach, different kinds of lice, bugs, fleas, flies, and ants, more or less incommoded us wherever we rested; and we found it necessary to reconcile ourselves, occasionally, to the appearance of a few large toads crawling near our beds. With all these inconveniences, we nevertheless deemed the change from a Russian palace to a Tartar cottage very desirable. In the houses of Russian grandes, unwholesome filth is ill concealed by external splendor: but the floor and the walls of a Tartar's residence, be it but a cottage, are white and clean. Even the place where his fire burns is unsmeared by smoke; and if the

traveller

traveller be properly cautioned to avoid the contact of woollen clothes and carpets, he may consider himself secure.

A favourite beverage of sour milk mixed with water, the *yowrt* of the Turks, is found to be in request among the Tartars as among the Laplanders. They all shave their heads, both young and old: and in their houses they wear a sort of scull-cap; over this, in winter, is placed a larger and loftier helmet of wool; or during summer, a turban. Their legs, in winter, are swathed in cloth bandages, like those worn throughout Russia, and their feet are covered by the kind of sandal which is represented in the Vignette of the Tenth Chapter. In summer, their legs and their feet are both naked. Their shirts, like those in Turkey, are wide and loose at the sleeves, hanging down below the ends of their fingers. If they have occasion to use their hands, either to eat or to work, they cast back the sleeve of the shirt upon the shoulder; leaving the arm bare. The jacket or waistcoat is generally of silk and cotton: the trowsers are made very large, full, and loose; and although bound tight below the knee, they fall in thick folds upon the calf of the leg. A small pocket, in the waistcoat, below the breast, serves to keep the steel and flint for lighting their pipes. Sometimes, in summer, they cover their feet with morocco slippers, but these are always taken off when they enter their apartments. Upon similar occasions we took off our boots; this was a troublesome ceremony; but they were evidently uneasy if we sat down without attending to this piece of etiquette. They have no chairs in their houses; a single stool, about three inches high, answers the purpose of a table, for supporting a tray during their meals. This stool is often ornamented, either with carved work, or it is inlaid with mother-

of-pearl.

Domestic
Habits and
Manners of
the Tartars.

CHAP. XXI. of-pearl. The use of a carpet and of matting for the floor is universal: sometimes, as a substitute, they employ thick cloths of their own manufacture from goat's hair: these are exported to Constantinople. Of whatsoever material the coveting of the floor may be, they use great pains to keep it clean; notwithstanding this, it is apt to swarm with vermin. During the summer months, the men make very little use of that part of the dwelling which is peculiarly set apart for them. Their chief delight is in the open air; sleeping at night beneath the portico before their door, or under the shade of fine spreading trees cultivated near their houses. In the principal chamber of a Tartar dwelling is a place bearing the name of *sopha*: this is a platform raised twelve inches from the floor, occupying one entire side of the apartment, not for the purpose of a seat, but as a receptacle for their household chests, for the *Dii domestici*, and for heaps of carpets, mats, cushions, and clothes. The same custom may be observed in the tents of the Calmucks. Although simplicity is a prevailing characteristic both in the manners and dress of the Tartars, yet some of their customs betray a taste for finery. Their pillows are covered with coloured linen; and the napkins for their frequent ablutions, pendent from their walls, are embroidered and fringed. If one of their guests fall asleep, although casually, and but for a few minutes during the day, they bring him water to wash himself as soon as they perceive he is awake. In their diet they make great use of honey. Their mode of keeping and taking bees accords with the ordinary simplicity of their lives. From the trunks of young trees they form cylinders about six inches in diameter, scooping out almost

all

CHAP. XXI. all the wood, excepting the bark; then, closing the extremities of those cylinders with mortar or with mud, they place them horizontally, piled one upon another, in their gardens, for hives. They often opened such cylinders, to give us fresh honey: the bees were detached, merely by being held over a piece of burning paper, without any aid of sulphur. The honey of the Crimea is of a very superior quality; the bees, as in Greece, feeding upon blossoms of the wild thyme of the mountains, and the indigenous flowers of the country. Every Tartar cottage has its garden: in the cultivation of this the owner finds his principal amusement. Vegetation is so rapid, that within two years, as already stated in the account of Balaclava, young vines not only form a shade before the doors, but are actually laden with fruit. They delight to have their houses buried, as it were, in foliage. These dwellings consist each only of one story, with a low flat roof, beneath trees spreading immense branches quite over the building; so that a village, at a distance, is only known by the tufted grove wherein it lies concealed. When the traveller arrives, not a house is to be seen; it is only after passing among the trees, and beneath their branches, that he begins to perceive cottages, overshadowed by an exuberant vegetation, of the walnut, the mulberry, the vine, the fig, the olive, the pomegranate, the peach, the apricot, the plum, the cherry, and the tall black poplar tree: all of these, intermingling a clustering produce, form the most beautiful and fragrant canopies that can be imagined.

In every Tartar house they preserve one or more copies of the Korân; these are always in manuscript, and they are generally

generally written in very beautiful characters. Their children are early taught, not only to read, but to copy them. The size of the cap, or the bonnet, is all that distinguishes the priests of the different villages from the rest of the community; being made much larger for them, and rising to a greater height from the head. The horses of the country, although not equal to those of Circassia, are remarkable for their high breed, as well as for their beauty and their swiftness; they are small and very sure-footed, but rather stouter than Circassian horses, which are considered the fleetest and most beautiful race of coursers in the world. If travellers be provided with an order from the Governor of the district, the Tartars are compelled to provide horses, lodging, and even provisions, *gratis*. We had this order: and we hope it may ever be deemed superfluous in Englishmen to add, that no advantage was taken of the privilege annexed to its possession; a mode of conduct perfectly consistent with the ordinary course of English customs and opinions, but diametrically opposite to those of Russia; where it is considered degrading to the understanding to bestow a thought upon making remuneration, unless it be a matter of compulsion.

To avoid intense heat in the middle of the day, we began our journey towards the coast on Tuesday the fifth of August, at five o'clock in the morning. Leaving the Valley of Baidar, we ascended the mountains which inclose it towards the south. By dint of actually climbing among rocks and trees, through a very Alpine pass, we at length attained the heights above the sea. Here the descent began towards the shore; and a prospect opened of vastness and of terror, possessing the boldest sources of the sublime. Naked rocks rose perpendicularly to such

such amazing elevation, that even the wide and misty sea, CHAP. XXI. dashing its waves against their bases, was unheard at the immense distance, and appeared insignificant, when compared with the immensity of the objects to which it was opposed. Between their craggy summits, we were conducted to the *Merdveen*, a name signifying ‘stairs’ in the Tartar language: the steps have been hewn in the natural rock from immemorial time: here alighting, and committing our horses to the chance of their own caution, we began a laborious and a difficult descent. A passage of this nature, less precipitous, exists in the Island of Caprea, near Naples. It leads from the modern town of *Capri* to *Anacapri*; but horses are never seen there. The only beasts of burden are asses, and these are generally laden with fagots. There are similar scenes in the Alps, but not of greater boldness; neither have they the addition of the sea in the perspective. After we had completed the passage of the *Merdveen*, being still at a great elevation above the sea, we continued to skirt the bases of rocks towards the east, until we reached a village called *Kutchúckoy*, hanging upon Kutchúckoy. a lofty declivity below the great southern range of perpendicular precipices. The doubtful path to this village is so narrow and dangerous, that few would venture with any other than a Tartar horse; and, even so provided, it is often necessary to alight and walk.

The plants and minerals of the south of the Crimea merit Plants and Minerals. particular attention. A catalogue of all the vegetable productions collected by us, whether in this interesting tract, or in other parts of our journey within the Peninsula, will be

CHAP. XXI. found in the Appendix, being much too numerous even for marginal annotation. Appropriated solely to the botanical history of the Crimea, it may there serve as a compendious *Flora Taurica*, for the use of other travellers; and will not interfere with the perusal which persons who are not interested in such subjects may bestow upon the narrative of these Travels. At the same time, if any opportunity should offer to notice any plant not hitherto described, it may be mentioned in the text without superfluous intrusion. With a very superficial knowledge of Botany, we possessed the advantage, not only of guidance in our researches, but of every aid and contribution which the labour and liberality of our friend Pallas could possibly afford. The principal spontaneous vegetable production of the rocks and mountains upon the south coast, is the wild sage; this, as in the islands of the Archipelago, attains very considerable size; becoming, in certain instances, tall enough to rank as a shrub. Both the yellow and the red centaury were very common. The black date-tree, the pomegranate, the olive, and the fig-tree, flourished along the coast, as in the south of Italy. With regard to geological phænomena, it may be said, that the rocks and strata near the village of Kûtchûckoy are composed of trap and schistus, highly impregnated with iron. In proportion as this metal is combined with aluminous rocks, a tendency to decomposition, by the action of the atmosphere in the oxidation of the metal, may be more or less observed. Indeed, it may be considered doubtful whether the prismatic configuration and fracture of trap, of basalt, and of certain other homogeneous deposits, although evidently the result of a

tendency

CHAP. XXI. tendency towards crystallization¹, be not owing to the iron in their composition. Wheresoever the oxide of iron is found to be a prominent feature in mineral strata, veins, fissures, and separations of the substance, may also be noticed: and, *vice versa*, if the external figure of the mass in aluminous rocks be evidently prismatic, there is reason to apprehend the presence of this metal, in more than usual proportion. These observations perhaps deserve the consideration of more scientific geologists. In addition to the facts necessary for their confirmation, it may be mentioned, that the phænomena of the Giant's Causeway, upon the north coast of Ireland; of the pillars of trap at Halleberg and Hunneberg in Sweden, as well as at the Lake Bolsenna in Italy, and many other places; are only regular in their prismatic forms where they have been long exposed to the action of the atmosphere. When the exterior surface has been thrown down, the interior of the mass exhibits only an incipient appearance of similar decomposition.

The supposed transitions, or the *passages*, as they are Transitions. termed by some French and many German mineralogists, from one mineral species to another, might meet with at least a semblance of reality upon this coast; so insensible is the apparent boundary between aluminous and siliceous bodies, in

certain

(1) Of this a more convincing proof can hardly be offered, than that the Siberian emerald, whose colouring principle is iron, and whose matrix abounds in iron oxide, not only preserves the hexagonal form common to the pillars of the Giant's Causeway, but, when fresh dug, exhibits also the same remarkable alternate convex and concave horizontal fissures. See Patrin, *Hist. Nat. des Min.* tom. II. p. 28. Par. An 9.

CHAP. XXI. certain examples; such, for instance, as the transition from yellow indurated clay to jasper, and from trap to hornstone. In the Museum at Trönijem, in the north of Norway, the Danes exhibit what they call a *passage* from carbonated lime to silex; and in Copenhagen, entire collections have been formed of similar appearances. The Norwegian specimen is however nothing more than a flint, part whereof has undergone a very high degree of decomposition, similar to the substance found in the neighbourhood of Paris, called *Pierre légère*, and *Quartz nectique*. The French have exhibited such appearances in the same erroneous point of view. The Abbé Haiÿ¹, and the celebrated Chenevix, have derided the vulgar notion of transitions in the mineral kingdom; involving the science in a labyrinth of “*passages, which lead to nothing.*”

Soon after the capture of the Crimea, precisely at the time of terrible earthquakes in Hungary and Transylvania, a large portion of the immense cliff above the village of Kütchückoy fell down, and buried it. The late Empress caused the place to be restored at her own expense, indemnifying the inhabitants at the same time for the losses they had sustained.

From this village to Aloupka, still proceeding by a narrow undulating and devious track among rocks, at a considerable elevation above the sea, we enjoyed a prospect of the boldest scenery in the Crimea. Immediately before us we beheld the Criù-metopon, mentioned by Strabo, and by other antient

(1) *Traité de Minéralogie*, tom. III. p. 242. *Par.* 1801.

CHAP. XXI. antient geographers: this, projecting into the bosom of the deep, together with the opposite Promontory of Carambe, upon the coast of Paphlagonia, divides the Black Sea into two parts; so that mariners sailing between the two capes may descry land on either side. The antient anonymous geographer, whose writings were chiefly extracted from Arrian and from Scymnus Chius, relates that Iphigenia, carried from Aulis, came to this country². Procopius³, speaking of Taurica Chersonesus, also mentions the Temple of Diana, where Iphigenia, daughter of Agamemnon, was priestess: according to him, the Tauri were her votaries. It is worthy of note, as will hereafter appear, that a promontory and village bearing at this day the name of Parthenit, evidently corrupted from Parthenium, is found to the eastward of the Criù-metopon, in the vicinity of Aloupka. Thus, while Strabo and Ovid place the Promontory of Parthenium in the Heracleotic Chersonesus, other circumstances seem to fix its situation near the most southern point of the Crimea: and should this be admitted, it would only assign, as in the history of other popular superstitions, a difference of locality to the same rites. *Leucate*, in the Ionian Sea, is not the only promontory celebrated for the story of the *Lover's Leap*.

As we advanced, the wide prospect of the Black Sea extended below upon our right. Towards our left, towering to the clouds, and sometimes capped by them, appeared lofty naked precipices, now projecting in vast promontories, now receding,

(2) *Geogr. Antiq.* ed. Gronov. *L. Bat.* 1697. p. 144.

(3) *Procop. de Bell. Goth.* lib. iv. c. 5.

CHAP. XXI. receding, and forming bays, surrounded by craggy rocks, whose sloping sides resemble those immense theatres of Antient Greece, prepared more by Nature than by the art of man¹. The upper strata of these mountains, notwithstanding their prodigious elevation, are all of limestone. Not a single fragment of granite is any where to be seen. Beneath the precipices, and extending to the water's edge, appears a bold and broken declivity, covered with villages, gardens, woods, and cultivated spots. Laurels flourished in several places: and these were formerly more abundant; but the Tartars, separated in this paradise from all communication with other inhabitants of the Crimea, believing that strangers came only to see those trees, and dreading a notoriety of their retreat, have endeavoured to destroy them.

Aloupka. In the evening we arrived at Aloupka. The inhabitants flocked to visit us, and, as if determined to contradict the story of the laurels, overwhelmed us with their hospitality. Each person entering our little chamber deposited his offering; either of fresh filberts, walnuts, mulberries, figs, pears, or other fruit. "Brandy," they said, "they could not offer us; abstaining from its use, they had it not." Less addicted to opium than the Turks, they are less slothful: yet they deem it their greatest happiness to sit still, to smoke, or to sleep; having nothing to employ their thoughts, and as little as possible to do. They sow only as much corn as may be necessary for their

(1) The antient theatres of Greece sometimes consisted of an entire mountain, to whose natural form seats were adjusted. Of this description is the theatre at *Hieron*, in Epidauria; at Telmessus, in the Gulph of Glaucon; and at Chæronea, in Bœotia.

CHAP. XXI. their own consumption. Their pipes and their horses are, perhaps, objects of as great affection as their wives. We found them usually stretched upon the flat roofs of their cottages, lying upon thick mats, beneath the shade of their favourite trees, either asleep, or inhaling fumes of tobacco. The business of the harvest had, however, roused some of them into a state of activity. As we continued our journey, we found them occupied in collecting it. They beat out their corn as soon as it is gathered. Their mode may rather be called trampling than thrashing. After selecting an even spot of ground, they fix a pole or a stake into the earth, placing the corn in a circle around it, so as to form a circumference of about eight or nine yards in diameter: they then attach a horse by a long cord to the pole, and continue driving him round and round upon the corn, until the cord is wound upon the pole; after this, turning his head in an opposite direction, he is again set going, until the cord be untwisted. By this process they do not fail to obtain the whole of the corn clean from the sheaf; but the straw is destroyed. The chaff is afterwards collected, and carefully housed for fodder. They carry their corn upon horses; but their manner of reaping and mowing resembles our own: and their hedges and gates are made after the same form.

The approach to Aloupka, a village beautifully situated near the shore, is entirely concealed from view, by groves of fruit-trees. The scenery, every-where along the coast, will admit of no comparison with any other. Such fertility and rural beauty are, perhaps, no-where else situated equally near

to

CHAP. XXI. to the waters of any sea, nor so environed by objects of excessive grandeur. So steep and rapid is the descent towards the shore, that it seems as if the villages, with their groves and gardens, may be swept, by heavy rains, into the deep: at the same time, impending cliffs above them menace fearful ruin, by the fall of rocks which every now and then break loose: their enormous fragments have occasionally halted in situations where they appear every instant ready to rush forward. High above all are the lofty and rugged summits of mountains, giving such decided character to the southern coast of the Crimea, that no geographer has neglected to notice them. Strabo forcibly describes their situation and their nature⁽¹⁾: “But from this port of the Symboli,” says he, “unto the city of Theodosia, extends the maritime Taurican district, about one thousand stadia in length, craggy and mountainous, and teeming with storms.” If, by some tremendous earthquake, or effect of sudden thaw, a portion of these cliffs has been separated from its native bed, and, rushing into the Black Sea, has formed a promontory, or towering bulwark in the midst of the waves, its summit has been almost invariably covered by some antient fortress, the ruins of which still remain, in places almost inaccessible. These works are principally attributed to the Genoese; although some of them are of Grecian origin. The hardihood and the enterprise visible in their construction cannot fail to astonish the traveller, as there seems to be no eminence nor any precipice too

lofty

(1) Μετὰ δὲ τῶν Συμβόλων λιμένα τοῦτον μέχρι Θεοδοσίας πόλεως ἡ Ταυρικὴ παραλία, χιλίων πον σταδίων τὸ μῆκος, τραχεῖα καὶ ὀρεινή, καὶ καταγύζουσα τοῖς βορείοις ἰόρυται.
Strab. lib. vii. p. 446. ed. Oxon.

lofty or too dangerous for the people by whom they were CHAP. XXI. erected.

On Wednesday, August the sixth, we left Aloupka. After Other Villages on the Coast. journeying in groves, where mulberry-trees, shading our road, presented the largest and most delicious fruit, we arrived at the village of *Musghor*. Here we found a few Greeks, established as part of a cordon guarding the southern part of the Peninsula: they were busied distilling brandy from mulberries, a weak but palatable spirit, clear as water. The scenery rather improved in beauty, and became yet bolder than before, as we drew near to a place called *Derykeiū*, inhabited by a small Greek colony, close to the shore. We found the people employed in shipping timber of bad quality for *Sudak*, and for other ports lying eastward. Upon the beach were some hulks of Turkish vessels, quite rotten; yet in such barks do they venture across the Black Sea to Constantinople; although, as our interpreter observed, “it would be indiscreet to risk by their conveyance the safety even of a letter.” Their wretched condition proved that the frequent shipwrecks in the Black Sea are owing in some measure to the state of their vessels.

If there exist upon earth a spot as a terrestrial paradise, it is the district intervening between *Kütchückoy* and *Sudak*, along the south coast of the Crimea⁽²⁾. Protected by encircling Alps from every cold and blighting wind, and only open to those breezes

Country between Kütchückoy and Sudak.

(2) “Kutchuk-koï is a village on the most southern point of the Crimea; and is so called to distinguish it from another Koï, *Deryk-koï*, which stands on the hill above *Hialta*. Near Deryk-koï is the fountain represented in my Drawing; it lies in the highway between Nikita Bûrûn and Deryk-koï. Hialta, a miserable village of Greeks, with a small Greek church, lies to the left; and beyond Deryk-koï, in the way which branches off to Bakcheserai, is a village of Russians, belonging, I believe,

CHAP. XXI. breezes which are wafted from the south, the inhabitants enjoy every advantage of climate and of situation. Continual streams of crystal water pour down from the mountains upon their gardens, where every species of fruit known in the rest of Europe, and many that are not, attain the highest perfection. Neither unwholesome exhalations, nor chilling winds, nor venomous insects, nor poisonous reptiles, nor hostile neighbours, infest their blissful territory. The life of its inhabitants resembles that of the Golden Age. The soil, like a hot-bed, rapidly puts forth such variety of spontaneous produce, that labour becomes merely an amusing exercise. Peace and plenty crown their board; while the repose they so much admire is only interrupted by harmless thunder reverberating in rocks above them, or by the murmur of the waves upon the beach below.

Tartar School. At Derykeûy, the Tartar children were assembled in the school of the village, learning to read. The eldest boy led the way, pronouncing the lesson distinctly in a loud tone, from a manuscript copy of the Korân. The rest, to the number of twenty, were squatted, according to the Tartar custom, upon little low benches, accompanying the leader with their voices, and keeping time by nodding their heads. It was amusing to observe the readiness of their little president to detect any of them in error, in the midst of all the noise they made, although reading himself with the utmost effort

to Admiral Mordvinof.—Above Kutchuk-koï, the rocks become much more perpendicular and naked; and if this be the *Criū-metopon*, the name may have been derived from their high and bold forehead. It is evident from Strabo, that this famous promontory was eastward of the Συμβολῶν λιμῆν, which I suppose is Balaclava; and therefore we have only Kutchuk-koï and Ayoudagh to choose between.” *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XXI. effort of his lungs. In the south of the Crimea, the remains of the Genoese language are not quite extinct. Now and then Vestiges of the Genoese Lan- guage.

an expression escapes even the lips of a Tartar, evidently derived from that people. During their long residence in the Crimea, the Genoese not only introduced many of their own terms to the native language of the Peninsula, but they also incorporated many Tartar and Greek expressions with the Italian; and these are still used by the inhabitants of Genoa. We collected several examples of this nature, and Professor Pallas added to the list. As he has already alluded to the subject in his late Work¹, it will be unnecessary to mention more than two or three instances. In the Tartar language, *kardasch* signifies a ‘brother’ or a ‘dear friend;’ and the word *cardascia* is now used with the same interpretation at Genoa; *macramé*, ‘a towel,’ in Tartar, is *macrami* in Genoese; *barba*, ‘uncle,’ in Tartar, is exactly so pronounced, and with the same signification, in Genoa. Again; *mangia*, ‘to eat,’ among the Genoese, is also *mangia* with the Tartars; *savun*, ‘soap,’ is *sabun* in the Crimea; *fortunna*, a ‘sea-storm,’ *fortunà*; with many other examples where the affinity is less striking. The most remarkable instance is, that *bari*, signifying a ‘cask,’ or ‘barrel,’ in Genoa, is pronounced by the Tartars *baril*; bringing it very near to our English name for the same thing. The Tartars, moreover, call a barber, *berber*; and this they may have derived from the Genoese word *barbe*².

The unusual swarm of locusts which have infested the Crimea,

(1) Travels, vol. II. p. 357.

(2) The fact is, that both the English language and the language introduced by Genoese Colonies into the Crimea were derived from the same source, the *old German*. It came into England A.D. 440. It was carried into Italy by the Heruli, West Goths, Vandals, and

CHAP. XXI. Crimea, of late years, has been already noticed. They have destroyed all the vineyards of the new settlers; but the Tartars who cultivate the vine only for the pleasure of eating its fruit, disregard their coming, although it proves so mournful a scourge to the natives of other countries having establishments upon the coast. Soon after leaving Derykeûy, we arrived at the ruins of an old monastery, delightfully situated upon the side of mountains sloping towards the sea, with a rapid rivulet of the purest crystal water flowing close to its walls. All that now remains of the original building is a small chapel, containing images of the Saints, painted upon stucco, although nearly effaced. Here the author's unfortunate friend and his predecessor in this journey, the late Mr. Tweddell, of Trinity College, Cambridge¹, had left the tributary offering of his Athenian Muse to the Genius of the place, in some Greek verses which he had written with a pencil upon the wall, and subscribed with his name. Mr. Reginald Heber, in a subsequent visit, struck by the grandeur of the situation, delineated the view of it, from which the annexed engraving has been made². Imagination has only to picture the wide prospect of the Black Sea in the front of this fine picture, lying at a considerable depth below, and every thing will be supplied that is wanted to complete

Ruins of a
Greek Monas-
tery.

and Lombards, whence it found its way even to the Crimea by means of Genoese colonists. (See Cambden's *Remains*. Lond. 1657.) Busbequius examined a Tartar who arrived in Constantinople from the Crimea, and he discovered that the inhabitants of that country had many words in their language which were common to the Flemings; as *broe*, bread; *hus*, a house; *bruder*, brother: *silvir*, silver; *salt*, salt; *sune*, the sun; *apel*, an apple; *kommen*, to come; *singhen*, to sing, &c. They also numbered in the following manner: *Ita, tua, tria, fyder, fyuf, seis, sevene, &c.*

(1) Now buried in the Temple of Theseus at Athens.

(2) See also the Note to p. 537.



Ruins of a Greek Chapel and Monastery upon the South Coast of the Crimea, near Derykeûy.

From an original sketch by Mr. Reginald Heber.

completes the representation. Among the trees, at the time we arrived, were the pomegranate in full bloom, the spreading mulberry, the wild vine, creeping over oaks, maples, and carnelian cherry-trees, and principally the tall black poplar, everywhere towering among rocks, above all the shrubs, and adding considerably to the dignity and the graceful elegance of this fine scene³.

The tertian fever, caught among the caverns of Inkerman, had rendered the author so weak after leaving this beautiful spot, that it was with the greatest difficulty he could sit upon his horse. One of its violent paroxysms coming on afterwards at Yourzif, he remained for some time extended upon the bare earth, in the principal street of the village. Its peaceful and hospitable inhabitants regarded him as a victim of the plague, and, of course, were prevented from offering the succour they would otherwise gladly have bestowed. His companions were far advanced upon the journey; for they believed him to be employed collecting plants. When, towards evening, they returned in search of him, the interpreter persuaded an old woman to allow him a wretched hovel for the night's accommodation; and having also begged a small piece of opium in the village, he was soon rendered insensible of the misery of his situation.

Being

(3) "The forests in this tract are not of a very lofty growth: firs, however, and some oaks, are found, and magnificent walnut-trees. The Tartars in the spring, when the sap is rising, pierce the walnut-trees, and put in a spigot for some time. When this is withdrawn, a clear sweet liquor flows out, which, when coagulated, they use as sugar. In different places we saw a few cypress-trees, growing in the burial-grounds: they were pointed out to us as rarities, and brought from Stamboul. On the plains above the sea-coast are some fine olive-trees. Lombardy-poplars abound every-where, and are very beautiful." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XXI.

Being unable to continue his journey on horseback, a bargain was concluded the next day with the master of a Turkish boat, laden with timber, and bound to Sudak¹, for his passage to Alusta. Mr. Cripps, with the rest of our party, continued the tour of the coast as before.

Yourzuf, called *Yourzova* by the Russians, is the *Gorzubitai* of Procopius. The fortress, built by Justinian, still remains, although in ruins, upon the high rocks above the beautiful little bay of the town. As soon as the vessel had cleared the Bay of Yourzuf, an immense promontory appeared towards the east: this it was necessary to double; and, having so done, we discerned the whole coast eastward as far as Sudak²: our mariners pointed to the place, as then within view, although barely visible. The lofty promontory we had passed is called by the Tartars, *Ai' vdagh*, or *Holy Mountain*³. Mr. Cripps's route along the shore led him directly over it: he observed upon the summit the remains of an antient monastery: this may have stood upon the site of one of those temples formerly dedicated to the Taurican Diana; as the village to which he descended immediately afterwards still retains, in the name *Partenak*, or *Parthenit*, an evident etymology of *PARTHENIUM*. A few years ago, four columns, two of green and two others of white marble,

Ai' vdagh
Promontory.

Parthenit.

(1) See the extract from Mr. Heber's MS. Journal, in p. 441 of this volume.

(2) The original name of this place seems preserved in the Periplus of Scylax Caryandensis, in the word ΚΥΔΑΙΑ. Vid. p. 71. ed. Grönov. L. Bat. 1697. Vossius reads ΚΥΤΑΙΑ.

(3) Mr. Heber, in Note (5), affords a different interpretation to this name. The author is induced to consider the Epithet AI, AIA, or AION, as used to denote sanctity. Hence the appellation AI- or AGIA-BVRVN; as, among the modern Greeks, ΑΓΙΟΝ-ΟΡΟΣ is a name given to Mount Athos.

CHAP. XXL

marble, were found lying upon the site of that monastery, and among its ruins⁴. Prince Potemkin removed two of them, to decorate a church then building in or near Cherson. When Mr. Cripps arrived, he found only one column remaining, of white marble, near twelve feet in length, and eighteen inches in diameter. Stretching out somewhat farther from the shore, we obtained a fine view, east and west, of the whole coast of the Crimea, from the Criū-metopen to Sudak. Mr. Cripps, being then upon the heights, enjoyed a prospect still more extensive, and beheld our little bark, like a speck upon the waves. He halted during the heat of the day, according to the custom usually observed among the Tartars in travelling, at a place called *Lambat*, the *Lampas*⁵ of the Antients; and in the evening, a little before sun-set, he arrived at Alusta, as our boatmen were anchoring near the shore.

From

(4) The monastery was dedicated to St. Constantine and St. Helen. See *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 179.

(5) "Lambat is situated amidst some of the grandest scenery in the Crimea; having Chatyr Dag on the right, and in front a beautiful promontory called Ayoudagh, or *Bear Hill*: this is connected with the range of Chatyr Dag, by a rocky isthmus, covered with wood, and is itself peninsular; resembling, though on a grander scale, Orme's Head in Caernarvonshire. At the foot of the isthmus, in a beautiful wood of walnut-trees, stands Partenak, a village with a good harbour for small vessels, formed by a high rocky island. Here we found an old Tartar, who was in great practice as a boat-builder; and had, with his own hands, and the assistance of his two sons, just finished a beautiful schooner of thirty tons, for a merchant at Caffa. The usual vessels of the country are like the Turkish, with lateen sails, and high prows and poops, very much curved. I was so much struck with Ayoudagh, that I could not help fancying that it was the *Criū-metopen* of Strabo. A steep and narrow path leads over the neck of the mountain from Partenak. From the summit we saw, as we fancied, and as the Tartars assured us, the whole way from Kutchuk-koï to the Bosphorus. The people of Lambat complained that they were not allowed to cut down nor sell their timber. I never could learn the reason of this restriction. In the neighbourhood of Aktiar not even a shrub had been left for miles." *Heber's MS. Journal*.

CHAP. XXI.
Tchetirdagh,
or Mons Tra-
pezus.

From this place we had a fine view of the mountain called *Tchetirdagh*, the *TRAPEZUS* of Strabo, whose lofty summit appeared above a range of clouds, veiling all the lower part. Its perpendicular height does not exceed thirteen hundred feet¹; but it rises so rapidly from the coast about Alusta, that its seeming elevation is much greater. Almost the whole of the Crimea may be seen from its summit in clear weather. The Tartars affirm, that a great portion of the *steppes* beyond the Isthmus of Perecop may be discerned from this mountain. There is certainly nothing to interrupt the view, as far as human vision can possibly extend; because the whole district to the north is as flat as the rest of the great eastern plain. The village of Alusta, once a place of considerable importance, still exhibits some vestiges of its antient dignity. The ruins of the citadel—erected, together with the fortress of Yourzuf, by Justinian, according to Procopius—are still seen upon precipices contiguous to the sea². Three of its towers remain, and a stone wall, twelve feet in height, and near seven feet in thickness. At present, the place consists only of a few Tartar huts: in one of these we passed the night; having observed nothing remarkable, excepting a very small breed of buffaloes; the females being little larger than our market calves.

At Alusta we terminated our journey along the coast; and on Friday morning, August the eighth, we set out, by a route across the Tchetirdagh, for Akmetchet. We rode for some time in the Dale of Alusta, a delightful valley, full of apple, pear, plum, and pomegranate trees, with vineyards and olive-

grounds;

(1) Pallas states it as about 1200. See *Travels*, vol. II. p. 193.

(2) "Somewhere between Sudak and Lambat (*Lampas*) is a rock, believed, from its fancied resemblance to a ship, to have been a vessel which, with its crew, was turned into stone." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XXI.

grounds; and, beginning to ascend the mountain, arrived at the village of *Shuma*. Here the Tartars brought for our breakfast the enormous kind of cucumber which was before mentioned: the seed of it, since brought to England, has not thrived in our country. The fruit is as white as snow, and, notwithstanding the prodigious size and length it attains, has all the crispness and fresh flavour peculiar to a young cucumber. It would become a valuable plant for the poor, if it were possible to naturalize it in other parts of Europe. This, and other varieties of the same vegetable, together with many different kinds of melons, and the *Cucurbita pepo*, or pumpkin, cover the borders of a Tartar garden. The custom of boiling, for their meals, the tendrils and young fruit of the pumpkin, is common not only in the Crimea, but over all the Turkish empire. We were often treated with this vegetable, and found it very palatable.

The weak state of the author's health would not allow him to ascend the summit of the Tchetirdagh; but Mr. Cripps left him at Shuma for that purpose. The common road conducted him along the western side of the mountain, and, after all, at no great distance from its summit; as his companion, having gained the highest point, called to him, and was distinctly heard. Mr. Cripps collected some rare plants³, and confirmed, by his actual observation, what has been before related concerning the mountains of the Crimea; that they skirt only the southern coast of the Peninsula, beginning at Caffa, and extending as far as Balaclava. The town of

Akmetchet

(3) See the Appendix.

CHAP. XXI. Akmetchet appeared to Mr. Cripps, from the summit of the mountain, as if it were immediately beneath his view: towards the north, the whole territory exhibited an uninterrupted plain. On the west, the chain of mountains seemed to terminate at Baktcheserai; so that a geographical line may be traced for the map of the Crimea, from Caffa to Stara Crim; thence, south of Karasubazar, on to Akmetchet, and to Baktcheserai. To the north of this line, the whole territory, not only of the Crimea, but beyond the Isthmus, over all the Ukraine, is one vast campaign, consisting of a calcareous deposit, containing the remains of marine animals. All the higher parts of the Tchetirdagh exhibit a mass of limestone, very compact, and of a grey colour. Pallas says, that upon friction it is slightly fetid; a character that we neglected to notice. The mountain probably received its antient name of *Trapezus* from the table-form of its summit. Its lower district is covered by groves which are impenetrable to the rays of the sun; the only blossom seen decking the soil was the *Colchicum autumnale*, or *Common meadow-saffron*. Through these groves the author continued to skirt the whole of its western side, until he came out upon a spacious table of naked limestone towards the north; immediately under a frightful precipice of the same nature, upon whose summit he could plainly discern his companion with the guides. From this spot he was sufficiently elevated to look down upon the summits of almost all the neighbouring mountains, appearing below him, covered with wood: in the fertile valleys between them were corn and pasture lands. So fertile are these valleys, that single ears of wild barley, and wild rye, are seen growing in many situations.

About

CHAP. XXI. About two hours of continual descent brought him from this spot to the village of Derykeûy: to this place Professor Pallas had sent his carriage, in order to conduct the party once more to his comfortable and most hospitable mansion in Akmetchet. About two miles from Derykeûy, a Turkish nobleman, at a village called *Mahmoud Sultan*, sent to request that we would visit his house upon the banks of the Salgir. He came out to meet us, attended by his dragoman and other menials, as Turks always are, and invited us to return with him, and drink coffee. Every thing around his dwelling, placed in the midst of gardens, had an air of peace and repose. A marten had built its nest within his chamber, and he had made holes in the window for this bird to pass in search of food for its young. This practice is not uncommon in the cottages of the Tartars, who consider the coming of the marten to be a favourable omen. The same superstition may also be observed in different parts of Turkey; and it is needless to describe its prevalence among the lower order of people in England⁽¹⁾. Upon the tombs both of Turks and Armenians are often seen two little cavities, scooped in the stone by the relations of the deceased, and,

Mahmoud
Sultan.

(1) This cannot be more happily illustrated than with reference to notions derived by Shakspeare from our most antient Chronicles, and thus preserved in his Tragedy of Macbeth:

"This guest of summer,
The temple-haunting martlet, does approve,
By his lov'd mansionry, that the heaven's breath
Smells wooingly here: no jutty, frieze, buttress,
Nor coigne of vantage, but this bird hath made
His pendent bed, and procreant cradle. Where they
Most breed and haunt, I have observ'd, the air
Is delicate." *Macb. A. I. S. 6.*

CHAP. XXI. by them, continually supplied with water; considering it a good omen for the souls of departed friends, that birds should come and drink upon their graves. Such Armenian tomb-stones, beautifully wrought in white marble, and covered with inscriptions, may now be considered almost as antiquities of the Crimea. They bear very early dates; and, like others seen in Turkey, express, by certain symbols, the former occupation of those whose memorials they record. Thus, for a money-changer, they exhibit, in sculpture, the sort of shovel used by bankers; for a tailor, a pair of shears; or for a gardener, a spade.

We arrived at Akmetchet as Professor Pallas was preparing to celebrate the marriage of his daughter, according to the rites of the Greek Church, with Baron Wimfeld, an Hungarian General in the Russian service. The wedding took place on the following day, Saturday, August the 9th, after a superb dinner. We accompanied the parties to church. At the door they were met by the priest: the General was asked, whether he were already related to the lady by any tie of blood; upon his answering in the negative, the same question was put to the intended bride, and by her also answered in the same way. They were then asked, whether the engagement were voluntary on their part; and having replied in the affirmative, they entered a few paces within the church. A Bible and crucifix were then placed before them; and large lighted wax-tapers, decorated with ribbons, in their hands. After certain prayers had been read, and the ring had been placed upon the bride's finger, the floor was covered by a piece of scarlet satin, and a table was placed before them, with the communion

Marriage
Ceremony of
the Greek
Church.

vessels.

Return to
Akmetchet.

vessels. The priest having tied their hands together with bands of the same coloured satin, and placed chaplets of flowers upon their heads, administered the Sacrament: afterwards he led them, thus bound together, three times around the communion-table, followed by the bride's father and the bride-maid. During this ceremony the choristers chaunted a hymn. After this was concluded, the parties returned to the house of the bride's father: here tea, and other refreshments, were served to all who came to congratulate the married couple.

We remained a month at Akmetchet after our return from the south of the Crimea; and, during this time, had an opportunity of witnessing another ceremony much more remarkable. It was at the marriage of a Jew, which took place in the following singular manner.

For two or three days prior to the wedding, all the Jewish neighbours and friends of the betrothed couple assembled together, to testify their joy by the most tumultuous rioting, dancing, and feasting. On the day of marriage, the intended bride, accompanied by the priest and by her own relations, was led, blind-folded, to the river Salgir, flowing at the bottom of a small valley in the front of Professor Pallas's house: here she was undressed by women who were stark-naked, and being destitute of any other covering than the handkerchief by which her eyes were concealed, she was plunged three times in the river. After this, being again clothed, she was conducted, blindfolded as before, to the house of her parents, accompanied by all her friends, who were singing, dancing, and performing music, before her.

In

CHAP. XXI. In the evening, the bridegroom was brought to her; but, as long as the feast continued, she remained with her eyes bound.

The garrison of Akmetchet paraded every morning, from seven o'clock until ten; but troops in a worse state of discipline, or more unfit for service, were perhaps never seen. The whole military force of the Crimea then amounted to fifteen thousand men: of this number, fifteen hundred were in garrison at Akmetchet. There were seven complete regiments in the Peninsula, besides two companies of invalids, and a Greek battalion at Balaclava. At Perecop there was a garrison of invalids; and garrisons were also established at Yenikale, Kertchy, Caffa, Karasubazar, Akmetchet, Baktcheserai, Koslof, and Aktiar; where there were two regiments. Yet, notwithstanding the reputed rigour of the Sovereign, his attention to the minutiae of discipline, and his passion for military pursuits, a system of somnolency and stupidity existed in all public affairs, which rendered the force of the Russian empire, during the reign of Paul, a mere puppet-show. Such was the disposition of the guard along the coast, and such the nature of the country, that an army might have been landed, and marched up to the sentinels at Akmetchet, before they were observed. Detested as the Russians were by every inhabitant of the Crimea, their expulsion from the Peninsula, if it had pleased Great Britain to restore it to the Turks, would have been a work of ease and amusement. The harbour of Nymphæum was entirely open, and unguarded, both by sea and land. To the west, at Sudak, Alusta, or Yourzuf, invaders would have found the Tartars greeting their arrival with

Military Force
of the Crimea.

CHAP. XXI. with tears of joy. A small band of Morean Greeks, upon the coast, would be ready to join the invaders, or to fly at their approach⁽¹⁾. Arriving in the garrisoned towns, a few snoring soldiers, hardly out of drill, or a party of bloated officers, labouring under indigestion and ague, could not offer even the semblance of opposition. Any experienced General, from the armies of England, France, or Germany, might pledge his reputation for the capture of the Crimea with a thousand men⁽²⁾. Such an event, throughout the Peninsula, would be celebrated as a signal delivery from the worst of tyrants; and every honest individual would participate the transports of an injured people thus honourably emancipated.

This account may not seem to accord with the descriptions published concerning the conduct of the Russian troops in Italy, under Field-marshal Suvorof. But where will Russia find another Suvorof? He was created to be a Russian General; possessing all the qualifications, and the only qualifications entitling a Russian chieftain to the hope of victory. Among his troops, he was generally their commander; individually, their comrade and their friend. To the highest military rank in Russia, he joined the manners and the taste of a private soldier; one moment closeted with his Sovereign; the next, drinking quass with his troops, eating raw turnips, divesting himself of vermin, or sleeping upon straw. He partook every

Suvorof.

(1) Though some years have elapsed since this Journal was written, the changes which have taken place in Russia rather tend to facilitate, than to obstruct, the capture of the Crimea.

(2) A Survey of the ports of Aktiar, with all the soundings, we had the satisfaction to bring to England: it is engraved for this Work.

interest of the privates; entered into all their little histories; mediated in their disputes; shared in their amusements; was at once their counsellor and their example; the hero who taught, and led the way to victory. The *Catechism*, as he strangely termed that extraordinary document which was composed by him for the instruction of every soldier in his army, will shew more of his real character than the most studied description: it possesses a portion of all his characteristics; of his buffoonery; his inconsistency; his barbarity; his military skill; his knowledge of the disposition of his countrymen; his anxiety and precaution for the welfare of his troops; as well as of his remarkable talent for directing even their vices to advantage: in a word, it offers a key to those counsels which guided all his military operations. This singular document fell into our hands: it was sent by order of the Crown, while we remained in the country, to every regiment in the Russian service, in order that each soldier might learn to repeat it from memory; and it is presented to the English Reader in the Appendix¹, literally translated from the original Russian, as faithfully as the different idioms of the two languages will admit.

(1) See the Appendix.



CHAP. XXII.

SECOND EXCURSION TO THE MINOR PENINSULA OF THE HERACLEOTÆ.

Professor Pallas accompanies the Author—Mankoop—Ruins of the Fortress—Cape of the Winds—Shulū—Fuller's-earth Pits—Manufacture of Keff-kil—Isthmian Wall—Aia Bürün—Coins of Vladimir—Alexiano's

—Alexiano's Chouter—Point and Bay of Phanari—Ruins of the old Chersonesus of Strabo—Valley of Tchorgona—Danger of the Climate—Tartar Nobles—Russian Recruit—*Salvia Hablitziana*—Return to Akmetchet.

CHAP. XXII. As we had not been able to ascertain the situation of the most antient of the two cities of the Chersonesians, described by Strabo as in ruins within the Heracleotic Peninsula, and as Professor Pallas maintained that it must have stood upon, or near, the point of land forming the most western territory of the Crimea, now called Point Phanari, we determined to make a second excursion, and to traverse the Minor Peninsula in every direction. The Professor himself resolved to accompany us: accordingly, we left Akmetchet¹, in a light, open carriage belonging to him, on Saturday, September the seventh. Passing through a deep ravine, we collected several specimens of the *Salvia Hablitziana*, and the *Centaurea myriocephala*: the latter, a favourite food of the Crimean sheep, is supposed to give that beautiful grey colour to the wool of the lambs, so highly prized both in Turkey and in Tartary, as an ornament of the *calpack*, or cap, worn by Tartar gentlemen, instead of the turban. The Professor instructed us to search for the rarest plants, in deep sands, salt marshes, and upon chalky hills. We purposely avoided entering again the town of Baktcheserai, in order to escape the interruption of ceremonial visits, passing by *Eski Yourst*, the antient mausoleum of the Khans,

and

Professor
Pallas accom-
panies the
Author.

(1) "Akmetchet, or *White Mosque*, now *Simpferopol*, although the seat of Government, is a wretched and ruinous place, formerly extensive, as appears from its three mosques, which stand at a considerable distance from each other. There is here a good view of the mountain *Chatyrdag*." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

and changing horses at *Katcha*. Soon after leaving this last CHAP. XXII. place, we turned towards the southern chain of mountains, and passed *Kara Ilaes*, the most pleasing village in the Crimea, beautifully situated in the entrance of a romantic defile, leading to *Shulû*. Upon the right hand, soon after entering this defile, and upon the summits of the high mountains forming its southern side, are seen the remains of the antient fortress of *Tcherkesskerman*, once possessed by the Genoese, and in remoter periods by the *Tcherkess*, or, as we write, Circassians. When the former made themselves masters of the strong-holds in the Crimea, they erected fortresses upon the most precipitous and inaccessible places, in the wildest retreats of the Peninsula. *Tcherkesskerman* was one of the citadels thus constructed, and the scattered ruins of its battlements yet cover the heights here mentioned. Its remains are less remarkable than those of *Mankoop*, upon the other side of the defile; on this account we preferred making a visit to the latter: turning off, therefore, to a village upon the left hand, we were provided with beautiful Tartar horses and guides for the undertaking.

The citadel of *Mankoop* is of very extraordinary magnitude; and may be literally described as in the clouds. It covers the summit of a semicircular insulated mountain: this, from its frightful aspect, its altitude, and craggy perpendicular sides, independent of every other consideration than as a surprising work of Nature, fills the mind with wonder, upon entering the defile. In that singular situation, where there were no visible means of ascent towards any of the heights, much less of conveying materials for the astonishing work they completed, did

CHAP. XXII. did the Greeks construct a citadel, without a parallel in Europe, the result of their wealth, address, and enterprise. History does not mention for what especial purpose these works were carried on in the interior of the country, at such a distance from the coast; but it is natural to conjecture their use, in curbing the hostile spirit of the natives towards the maritime colonial possessions. The next possessors of Mankoop were Genoese: afterwards, it belonged to a colony of Jews. Ruined tombs of marble and stone were lying in the cemetery of the Jewish colony, beneath the trees which we passed in our ascent. The whole of our passage up the mountain was steep and difficult; nor was it rendered more practicable by the amazing labours of its original possessors, whose dilapidated works rather served to impede, than to facilitate, our progress. The ascent had once been paved the whole way; and stairs formed, like those of the *Merdveen*, described in the last Chapter; these still remain entire in many places.

Ruins of the
Fortress.

When we reached the summit, we found it entirely covered with ruins of the citadel. Caverns and gloomy passages, hewn in the solid rock, whose original uses are now unknown, presented on every side their dark mouths. On the most elevated part of this extraordinary eminence is a beautiful plain, covered with fine turf: among this we found the *Rosa Pygmæa* of Pallas, blooming in great beauty. This plain, partly fenced by the mouldering wall of the fortress, but otherwise open to surrounding precipices, appeared to be as lofty as the cliffs along the Sussex coast, near Beachy Head. All the other mountains, valleys,

hills,

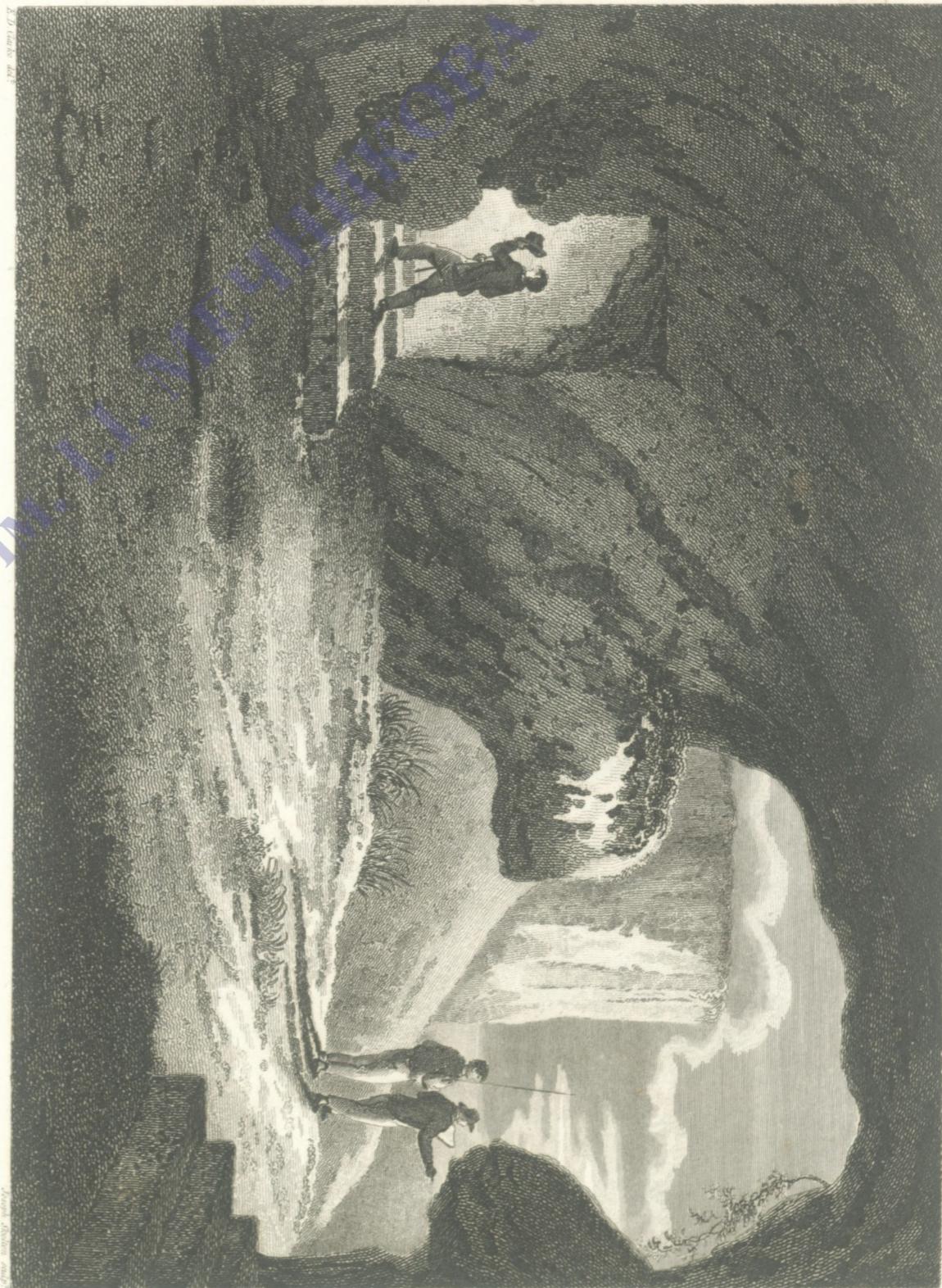
hills, woods, and villages, may be discerned from this spot. CHAP. XXII. While with dismay and caution we crept upon our hands and knees to look over the brink of these fearful heights, a half-clad Tartar, wild as the winds of the north, mounted upon a colt equally unsubdued, without any saddle, or bridle, except the twisted stem of a wild vine, galloped to the very edge of the precipice, and there, as his horse stood prancing upon the borders of eternity, amused himself in pointing out to us the different places, in the vast district the eye commanded. We entered one of the excavated chambers; a small square apartment, leading to another upon our right hand. Upon our left, a narrow passage conducted us to an open balcony, formed in the rock, upon the very face of one of the principal precipices, whence the depth below might be contemplated with less danger. Vultures, beneath the view, were sailing over the valleys, not seeming to be larger than swallows. Below these, the tops of undulating hills, covered by tufted woods, with villages amidst rocks and defiles, appeared at a depth so intimidating, that the blood chilled in beholding them. We afterwards found the remains of churches, and other public buildings, among the ruins, and more perfectly preserved than might be expected in the Russian empire: but this is explained by the difficulty of their access. At length, being conducted to the north-eastern point of a crescent, which is the natural form of the summit whereon the citadel of Mankoop was constructed, and descending a few stone steps neatly hewn in the rock, we entered, by a square door, into a cavern, called by the Tartars *The Cape of the Winds*. It ^{Cape of the} _{Winds.} has

CHAP. XXII. has been chiselled, like the rest, out of the solid stone; but it is open on four sides. From the amazing prospect here commanded of all the surrounding country, it probably served as a post of military observation. The apertures, or windows, are large arched chasms in the rock: through these, a most extensive range of scenery, over distant mountains and rolling clouds, forms a sublime spectacle. There is nothing, in any part of Europe, to surpass the tremendous grandeur of the place. Below the cavern is another chamber, leading to other cells on its several sides: these have all been hewn in one solid rock.

We pursued a different road in our descent from this place; passing beneath an old arched gateway of the citadel, once its principal entrance¹. This road flanks the northern side of the mountain; and the fall into the valley is so bold and profound, that it seems as if a single false step would precipitate both horse and rider. By alighting, the danger is avoided; and the terror of the descent compensated, in the noblest scenery the eye ever beheld. It was dark before we reached the bottom. We had some difficulty to regain the principal road leading through the defile, owing principally to trees projecting over all the lanes in the vicinity of Tartar villages, and so effectually obstructing the passage of persons

^{on}
to Mankoop our horses were unable to pass through them
and we were compelled to go round by a circuitous route.

(1) Future travellers who may visit Mankoop, are advised to choose this road for their ascent; as it will afford them the sublimest scenery perhaps ever beheld. The Tartars, for what reason cannot be explained, call it *The Carriage-way*, although we were unable to sit even upon our horses, in going down.



on horseback, that we were in continual danger of being thrown. One of our party nearly lost an eye, by a blow he received from a bough stretching entirely over the path we pursued. The defile itself is not without danger, in certain seasons of the year. Immense masses of limestone detach themselves from the rocks above, carrying all before them in their passage: some, from the northern precipices, had crossed the river at the bottom, and, by the prodigious velocity acquired in their descent, had rolled nearly half way up the opposite side. We passed some of these fragments in our way to Shûlû, where we passed the night. This village belongs to Professor Pallas, and consists of a forest of walnut-trees, beneath which every dwelling is concealed. One of those trees yield to him, as he informed us upon the spot, sixty thousand walnuts in a single season. The ordinary price of the fruit, throughout the Crimea, is from eighty to a hundred copeeks for a thousand. The Professor had built for himself a very magnificent seat at Shûlû; but owing to disputes with the Tartars, concerning the extent of his territory, the completion of the work had been delayed when we arrived. The building is placed upon the northern side of the defile, commanding a fine prospect of the valley; but, from the chalky nature of the soil in the surrounding hills, every thing had a white glare, painful to the eye, and wholly destructive of picturesque appearance. Near this hill, upon one of the eminences opposite to the Professor's house, is a series of excavations, similar to those of Inkerman; exhibiting the antient retreats of Christians in cells and grottoes. One of these

CHAP. XXII. these cavernous chambers is not less than eighty paces in length, with a proportionate breadth, and its roof is supported by pillars hewn in the rock: the stone, from the softness of its nature, did not require the labour encountered in similar works seen in other parts of the Crimea.

From Shûlû we proceeded once more to Balaclava. In our road, we passed several pits in which the Tartars dig that kind of fuller's clay called *keff-kil*, or 'mineral froth;' and, by the Germans, *meerschaum*. This substance, before the capture of the Crimea, was a considerable article of commerce with Constantinople, where it is used in public baths, to cleanse the hair of the women. It is often sold to German merchants for the manufacture of those beautiful tobacco-pipes that are called *écume de mer* among the French, and which sell for enormous prices, even in our own country, after they have been long used, and thereby stained by the oil of tobacco. The process necessary to the perfection of one of these pipes, with all its attendant circumstances, is really a curious subject. Since the interruption of commerce between the Crimea and Turkey, the clay requisite in their manufacture has been dug near the site of the ancient *Iconium*, in Anatolia². The first rude form is given to the pipes upon the spot where the mineral

Manufacture
of Keff-kil.

Fuller's-earth
Pits.

(1) Literally, *foam-earth*; but often erroneously supposed to derive its name from the town of Caffa, whence this Mineral was exported to Turkey. See the *Observations in Chap. XIX. of this Volume.*

(2) The sale of it supports a monastery of Dervishes. It consists of silex, water, magnesia, and carbonic acid.

is found: here they are pressed within a mould, and laid in CHAP. XXII. the sun to harden: afterwards, they are baked in an oven, boiled in milk, and rubbed with soft leather. In this state they are sent to Constantinople, where there is a peculiar bazar, or rather a khan, in which they are exposed for sale: they are then bought up by merchants, and conveyed, by caravans, to Pest in Hungary. Still the form of the pipe is large and rude. At Pest, a manufacture begins, which is to prepare them for the German markets. They are there soaked for twenty-four hours in water, and then turned by a lathe. In this process, many of them, proving porous, are rejected. Sometimes, only two or three out of ten are deemed worthy of further labour. From Pest they are conveyed to Vienna, and frequently mounted in silver. After this, they are carried to the fairs of Leipsic, Francfort, Manheim, and to other towns upon the Rhine; where the best sell from three to five, and even seven, pounds sterling each. When the oil of tobacco, after long smoking, has given them a fine porcelain yellow, or, which is more prized, a dark tortoise-shell hue, they have been known to sell for forty or fifty pounds, of our money. Their manner of digging *keff-kil* in the Crimea is this: they open a shaft in the ground, and continue to work in it until the sides begin to fall in; this soon happens, from the nature of the soil; when they open a new pit. A stratum of marl generally covers the *keff-kil*: through this they have to dig, sometimes to the depth of from eight to twelve fathoms. The layer of *keff-kil* seldom exceeds twenty-eight inches in thickness, and the marl occurs beneath it as before. At present, the annual exportation of this mineral, from the whole Peninsula, does not

CHAP. XXII. exceed two tons: the consumption of it in the Crimea is inconsiderable, although it is sold, in all the markets, at the low price of twenty copeeks the poud.

Isthmian Wall. At the distance of about two miles from Balaclava, as we proceeded to that place, we discovered the traces of an antient wall, extending from the mountains eastward of the harbour towards the west, and thus closing the approach to Balaclava on the land side. As it offered a clue to the discovery of the other wall mentioned by Strabo, which extended across the Isthmus, from the *Ctenus* to the *Portus Symbolorum*, we determined to pursue it, and continued on horseback, guided by its remains; Professor Pallas choosing to follow more carefully on foot, with a mariner's compass in his hand. Presently we encountered the identical work we so much wished to find: it will serve to throw considerable light upon the topography of the Minor Peninsula. It meets the wall of the *Portus Symbolorum* at right angles, and thence extends towards Inkerman, where it joined the *Ctenus*. We traced it the whole way. The distance between the two ports is very erroneously stated, and it is exaggerated in all our maps. It agrees precisely with Strabo's admeasurement of forty stadia, or five miles, from sea to sea. All that now remains of this wall, is a bank or mound: upon this the marks and vestiges of turrets are still visible. The stones of which it consisted, have, for the most part, been removed by the inhabitants; either to form inclosures for the shepherds, or to construct the Tartar houses. Those remaining are sufficient to prove the artificial nature of the work; as they are not natural to the soil, but foreign substances,

substances, evidently brought for the purpose of fortifying CHAP. XXII. the rampart. Having determined the reality and the position of this wall, we resolved not to lose time in further examination of the territory here; but ascended the steep mountains upon the coast towards the west, to visit the stupendous cape, called by the Tartars AIA BVRVN, or the *Aia Bürün*. *Sacred Promontory*, lying between Balaclava and the Monastery of St. George. The PARTHENIUM of Strabo was within the Heracleotic Chersonesus, as the plain text of that author undoubtedly demonstrates: and, if there be a spot well calculated for the terrible rites said to have been celebrated in honour of the Taurican Diana, as well as for the agreement of its position with the distance of the *Parthenium* from the city of Chersonesus, it is the AIA BVRVN; and something beyond mere conjecture seems to be suggested by the coincidence of its present appellation with the antient sanctity of the Parthenian Promontory. Pallas appears subsequently to have admitted their identity¹; although at the time of our visit to this place he was not decided in his opinion upon the subject. The contemplation of objects to which we are guided solely by the text of the Greek or the Roman historian, in barbarous countries, is always attended with uncertainty; but when barbarians themselves, by their simple and uncouth traditions, confirm the observations of the classic writer, and fix the wavering fact, there seems little reason for doubt. On this account, the AIA BVRVN has perhaps as good a title to be considered

(1) Pallas's Travels, vol. II. p. 63.

CHAP. XXII. the *Parthenium* of Strabo¹, as the harbour of Balaclava his *Portus Symbolorum*. At the same time it must be confessed, that a similar epithet occurs in the appellation AI'VDAKH, given to a promontory, mentioned in the preceding Chapter, and probably too from some circumstances connected with the antient worship to which Strabo alludes; because the word *Parthenit* is still retained in the name of a contiguous village. Hence it is evident that the different promontories of the Tauride, which antiently bore the name of *Parthenium*, do necessarily perplex an inquiry tending to ascertain the exact position of any one of these. In the language of the *Tauri*, who were the earliest votaries of the Diana of the country, this goddess was called *Orsilochē*; and perhaps in the Caucasian mountains, whence the *Tauri* were derived, the signification of her most antient appellation might be obtained. In the district of Caucasus, Pallas discovered the interpretation of the word *Ardauda*; which, in the dialect of the *Tauri*, was a name of Theodosia; and he found it to signify the *Seven-fold Divinity*, or ΕΠΤΑΘΕΟΣ, according to the author of the anonymous Periplus of the Euxine².

The

(1) The decision of this point will be left for future travellers, who may take the pains of measuring its exact distance from the ruins of the city of the Chersobesians. It has been here stated, merely from conjecture, to agree with Strabo's account, who makes it equal to an hundred stadia, or twelve miles and a half. If the distance to the AIA BVRVN should prove more than this, they will do well to direct their attention, in the next instance, to that part of the coast mentioned in p. 509, as having the natural arch.

(2) Νῦν δὲ λέγεται ἡ Θεονδοσία τῇ Ἀλανικῇ γητοι τῇ
Ταυρικῇ διαλέκτῳ Ἀρδανῖδα, τούτεστιν ΕΠΤΑΘΕΟΣ.

Anonymi Periplus. Ed. Gronov. p. 143. Lug. Bat. 1697.

CHAP. XXII. The AIA BVRVN has been by some authors erroneously denominated the *Criū-metopon*. It is a wild and fearful scene, such as Shakspeare has described in Lear; a perpendicular and tremendous precipice, one of the loftiest in the Crimea; consisting of a mountain of marble, terminating abruptly in the sea. Towards the west it borders on a valley, where the village of Karany is situated, now inhabited by Greeks. After we had passed the Cape, and were within two versts of the Monastery of St. George, we fancied we had found the actual fane of the dæmon virgin, described by Strabo as situated upon the Parthenian Promontory. We came to a ruined structure, with decisive marks of remote antiquity: its materials, of the most massive stone, were laid together without any cement. Part of the pavement and walls were still visible. From this spot the annexed view of the AIA BVRVN was taken; but the scale does not admit an introduction of the ruin into the fore-ground. The elevation of the visible horizon towards the sea, which has so singular an appearance in this Plate, is not exaggerated³.

Soon afterwards, we arrived, for the second time, at the
Monastery

(3) Once descending from the vertex of the cone of Mount Vesuvius, where a similar extent of vision had been presented, as the atmosphere became more than usually clear, I was to the highest degree astonished, not being conscious of my own elevation, to behold the islands of Ventoténa and Ponza actually appearing above the clouds, and, as it were, in the sky, far above what seemed the line of the visible horizon. Persons are now living who witnessed with me that remarkable spectacle. I have seen a similar effect since, both in the Hebrides and in the Archipelago; but if such an appearance were to be engraven, it might be deemed an unfaithful representation, by many who have not beheld the reality.

adnotatio
Coins of
Vladimir.

CHAP. XXII. Monastery of St. George: of this place our friend Pallas afterwards published an engraving in the Second Volume of his Travels through the Southern Provinces of the Russian empire. The anniversary, mentioned by Broniovius, is still celebrated here¹. Some peasants brought us a few copper coins of Vladimir the Great. These are very interesting, inasmuch as they evidently refer to the æra of his baptism; an event which took place near the spot. They have in front a Russian V, and for reverse a cross; symbolical of his conversion to the Christian religion. It has been already mentioned, that he was baptized in the Crimea; and the ceremony took place, according to Herberstein², at the city of Chersonesus, called *Cherson*, or *Corson*³; a name easily now confounded with Cherson on the Dnieper; an appellation bestowed by the Russians, with their usual ignorance of antient geography, upon a modern town, near the mouth of that river. About five versts from the monastery, following the coast, we came to some extensive ruins in a small wood, upon the right-hand side of our road. In their present state it is impossible even to trace a plan of them;

(1) "Est in eo loco unde rivulus ille delabitur Pagus quidam non ignobilis, et non procul in ripâ maris, in monte saxoso, Græcum monasterium, Sancti Georgii solemne; anniversaria devotio Græcis Christianis, qui nunc in Taurica sunt reliqui, in magna frequentia ibi fieri solet." *Martini Broniovii Tartaria, Lug. Bat. 1630.*

(2) Apud Pagi, tom. IV. p. 56.

(3) See the Additional Notes at the end of the Volume, for a very interesting document concerning this once magnificent city, by *Broniovius*; an account very little known, but preserving, perhaps, the only existing description of it. *Broniovius* states, that Vladimir was baptized by the Greek Patriarch, in the principal monastery of the city of Chersonesus.



them; the Tartar shepherds, moving the stones to serve as CHAP. XXII. the materials of inclosure for their flocks, have confused all that remains. Hence we continued our journey towards the extreme south-western point of the Crimea, and arrived at a place called *Alexiano's Chouter*, as it grew dark. Alexiano's
Chouter. The barking of dogs announced the comfortable assurance of human dwellings, and excited a hope of some asylum for the night, after severe fatigue. We found, however, that what we supposed to be a village, consisted of four or five wretched fishing-huts. A few Greeks quartered there offered to lodge us all within a hole recently dug in the earth, scarcely capable of containing three persons, the smell of which place we found to be abominable; it was, moreover, filled with sheep-skins, swarming with vermin. Having procured a little oil in a tin pan, we made this serve us for a lamp, and, searching about, at last found a small thatched hovel, with an earthen floor, and a place for kindling a fire. Here, notwithstanding the extreme heat, we burned some dried weeds, in order to counteract the effects of miasmata from the marshes and stagnant waters of the neighbourhood. By the light of our fire, a bed was prepared for Professor Pallas, upon a sort of shelf; this, as it supported only half his mattress, caused him to glide off as often as he fell asleep, and at last reconciled him to a quiet though more revolting couch upon the damp and dirty floor. For ourselves, having procured some long wooden benches, about eight inches wide, we contrived to balance our bodies, in a horizontal posture, between sleeping and waking, until the morning. When day-light appeared, the Professor left us, to examine *the Point*

of

НАУКОВА БІБЛІОТЕКА ОНУІ

CHAP. XXII. of *Phanari*, or the *Light Tower*; and, returning before we were yet roused from our somnolency, assured us the whole of that neck of land was covered with antient ruins. We rose with great eagerness to follow him; and, as we approached the water's edge, were immediately struck by the appearance of a very small peninsula, stretching into the Bay of *Phanari*, entirely covered by the remains of an antient fortress. The plan of this is given by the Professor, in his own Work. It seemed to have been once an island, connected with the main land by an artificial mole now constituting a small isthmus. From this peninsula the shore rises, and all the land towards its western extremity is elevated. Ascending this sloping eminence, as soon as we reached the summit, we found the walls, the streets, the dilapidated buildings, and the other ruins of the old Chersonesus¹. The appearance of oblong pavements, mouldering walls, scattered fragments of *terra cotta*, broken amphoræ, tiles and bricks, belonging to aqueducts, with other indications of an antient city, prevailed over the whole territory, extending to the sea. The Plan which is given as a Vignette to this Chapter is very imperfect, but it may better convey a notion of the situation of those ruins than any written description. We laboured the whole day in tracing it, exposed to the rays of a burning sun; the venerable Pallas, meanwhile, more active than either of us, toiled incessantly, pacing all the distances, and measuring, with his own hands, every wall and foundation that remained.

Ruins of the old Chersonesus of Strabo.

After

(1) Εἰδος παλαιαῖς Χερσόνησος κατεσκαμένη. *Strab. lib. vii. 446. ed. Oxon.*

CHAP. XXII. After ascertaining the extent of those ruins the whole way to the Point of *Phanari*, we discovered, upon the western side of the bay of that name, and close to the water's edge, the remains of a building, perhaps formerly a *light-house*. It may have given the name of *Phanari* to the western point, as well as to the bay. An arched entrance, with two of the walls, and a square opening for a window, of very massive and solid construction, are yet visible.

Wearied by a laborious investigation of ruins, without having discovered a single inscription, medal, or bas-relief, we hastened to enjoy the beauties of Nature in the delightful Valley of Tchorgona; whither the Professor conducted us, to pass the night in the mansion of his friend Hablitz, whose name he has commemorated by the *Salvia Hablitziana*, and whose good offices he so often and so pathetically mentions in his writings². Perhaps there is not a spot in the Crimea so distinguished by its natural perfections. Although comprised within a smaller scale, it far surpasses the boasted Valley of Baidar. The seat of Mr. Hablitz was originally the residence of a Turkish Pasha, and it preserves the irregular structure and the grotesque magnificence of Turkish architecture. It is shaded by vines, tall fruit-trees, and poplars; standing among rocks and mountains covered with woods, and gardens watered by numerous fountains. Near to the house there is a large antient tower, covered by a dome: this was a place of refuge for the inhabitants when the Black Sea swarmed with corsairs,

Valley of Tchorgona.

(2) See particularly "Travels through the Southern Provinces," &c. vol. II. p. 90.

CHAP. XXII. corsairs, who invaded the coast, and ransacked the peaceful valleys of the Crimea. We found in its upper chambers a few swivels, and some other small pieces of artillery; yet the building itself appeared to have been erected in an age anterior to the use of gunpowder in Europe. The Tartars in the Valley of Tchorgona are reckoned among the richest of the country. From their vicinity to Aktiar they find a ready market for the produce of their lands; carrying thither, honey, wax, fruit, and corn. Their sequestered valley seemed to be the retreat of health and joy; not a Russian was to be seen; the pipe and tabor sounded merrily among mountains, thick set with groves, which closed them in on every side. The morning after our arrival, we were roused by a wild concert from the hills, of such instruments as perhaps animated the dances of uncivilized nations in the earliest periods of society. The performers were a party of *Tzigankies*, or gipsies, who, as mendicant artificers, musicians, and astrologers, are very common over all the South of Russia. They had a wind-instrument, something like a hautboy, made of the wood of cherry-tree; and carried the large Tartar drum, noticed before as characteristic of the *Cimbri* in the time of Strabo¹.

Early in the morning of this day, Professor Pallas rode with Mr. Galena, who came by his appointment, to Inkerman²,

to

(1) See p. 449 of this Volume.

(2) In the dearth of intelligence concerning Inkerman, the brief account preserved by *Broniovius* is interesting and valuable. As an author, he was not only cited, but transcribed, by *Thuanus*; otherwise, his writings appear to have escaped observation. “*Ingermenum millia-*



to shew to him some marine plants proper in the preparation of kelp. The bad air of that place, added to the fatigue he had encountered the preceding day, threw him into a violent fever: from this, however, we had the happiness to see him recover, before we left the Crimea. Fevers are so general, during summer, throughout the Peninsula, that it is hardly possible to avoid them. If you drink water after eating fruit, a fever follows; if you eat milk, eggs, or butter—a fever; if during the scorching heat of the day, you indulge in the most trivial neglect of clothing—a fever; if you venture out to enjoy the delightful breezes of the evening—a fever; in short, such is the dangerous nature of the climate to strangers, that Russia must consider the country a cemetery for the troops which are sent to maintain its possession. This is not the case with regard to its native inhabitants, the Tartars: the precautions they use, added to long experience, insure their safety. Upon the slightest change of weather, they are seen wrapped up in sheep-skins, and covered by thick felts, while

Danger of the Climate.

milliaribus XII vel amplius à Cosloviâ distat. Arcem lapideam, templum, et specus sub arce, et ex adverso arcis miro opere ex petrâ excisis, habet; nam in monte maximo et altissimo sita est, ac inde à specubus à Turcis cognomen retinet. Oppidum quondam non ignobile, opibus refertum, celeerrimum, et natura loci maximè admirandum, copiosissimumque extitit. Ingermeni arcem satis et magnificam à Principibus Græcis extrectam fuisse appetat: nam portæ et aedificia adhuc nonnulla integra Græcis characteribus exornata, et cum insignibus eorum insculpta conspiciuntur. Ac per universum illum isthnum quondam ibi usque ad urbis moenia aedificia sumptuosa extitisse, puteos excavatos infinitos, qui adhuc fere plurimi sunt integri; ad extremum vero duas vias Regias grandes lapidibus stratas esse, certò apparet.” Martini Broniovii Tartaria. Lug. Bat. 1630.

CHAP. XXII. their heads are swathed in numerous bandages of linen, or guarded by warm stuffed caps, fenced with wool.

Tartar Nobles. The Tartar Nobles of the Crimea, or *Moorza* as they are called, by a name answering to the Persian word *Mirza*, so common in our Oriental tales, amount in number to about two hundred and fifty. Their dress is altogether Circassian, excepting that the cap is larger than the sort of covering worn on the head by the princes of Mount Caucasus. Their figure on horseback is in the highest degree stately. Among all the Crimean Tartars, of whatsoever rank, an elegance of manners may be remarked: this, although perhaps common to Oriental nations, affords a striking opposition to the boorish figure of a Russian. It is diverting to see them converse together; the Tartar has, in common with the Russian, an impetuosity and eagerness in uttering his expressions; but it is zeal very differently characterized. The Tartar may be said to exhibit the playful flexibility and varying posture of the leopard; while the Russian, rather resembling the bear, is making an awkward parade of his paws. The dress of a Tartar nobleman displays as much taste as can be shewn by a habit which is necessarily decorated with gold and silver lace: it is neither heavily laden with ornament, nor are the colours tawdry. The nobles sometimes delight in strong contrast, by opposing silver lace to black velvet, for their caps; scarlet or rose-coloured silk to dark cloth, for their vest or pelisse; but, in general, the dress of a Tartar of distinction is remarkable for its simple elegance, as well as for its cleanliness. Their favourite colour in cloth is drab; and the grey or white wool, for their winter

caps,

CHAP. XXII. caps, is, of all other ornaments, the most in esteem. The Russian peasant, being of a diminutive race, and connected with the Laplander, as the next link in the chain between him and the pigmy, is naturally of a lively disposition; he is never completely awkward, except when metamorphosed as a soldier. The moment he enters the ranks, all the brisk and cheerful expression of his countenance is gone; he then appears a chop-fallen, stupid, brow-beaten, sullen clown. The Russian commanders may fall under the same description, with this difference, that they are more profligate. A Russian Prince and a Russian peasant exhibit the same striking example of national character¹⁾.

Upon the rocks behind the house of Mr. Hablitz, we found the identical plant Pallas distinguished by the name of his friend,

Salvia Hablitziana.

(1) Butler, with singular felicity of delineation, has afforded, in his *Hudibras*, so faithful a portrait of a Russian General, that no person acquainted with the country will read it, without acknowledging the representation to be as accurate as if Potemkin himself had sat for the picture:

"He was by birth, some authors write,
A Russian, some a Muscovite,
And 'mong the Cossacks had been bred,
Of whom we in diurnals read,
That serve to fill up pages here,
*As with their bodies ditches there*²⁾.
Srimansky was his cousin-german,
With whom he served, and fed on vermin:
And when these failed he'd suck his claws,
And quarter himself upon his paws.
And though his countrymen, the Huns,
Did stew their meat between their bums
And th' horses' backs, o'er which they straddle,
And every man eat up his saddle;
He was not half so nice as they,
But eat it raw when 't came in his way."

Hudib. Part I. Cant. 2.

(2) Potemkin died in a ditch near Yassy.

CHAP. XXII. friend, *Salvia Hablitziana*, growing in great abundance. Hitherto no account of it has been published; and as an engraved representation will best answer the purpose of description, one is here given, from the original drawing made by Geisler of Leipsic: this Pallas presented to us for that purpose. Mr. Hablitz first observed it upon the spot whence we derived our specimens, and he sent the seed to Pallas in Petersburg. The plant is however still uncommonly rare. As a perennial, it may be sown in common garden soil in the open air; and it increases annually in size, until it becomes a fine tall shrub of very great beauty. We afterwards brought it to the Botanic Garden in Cambridge, where it also succeeded, although it has never reached the size it attains in Russia. In the Crimea the blossom is larger and in greater abundance than appears by the Engraving: this was taken from a Petersburg specimen.

From Tchorgona we returned again to Shûlû, and from thence to Kara Ilaes, where we passed the night in the palace of a Tartar nobleman, upon the sort of sofa called *divân*, which always surrounds the principal apartment of a Tartarian or Turkish palace. Here we were covered by bugs and by fleas of the most enormous size; they came upon us like ants from an ant-hill. The next day we drove pleasantly to Akmetchet, and once more shared the comforts of the Professor's hospitable mansion; regretting only the fever with which he was afflicted, in consequence of an excursion, otherwise considered by us the most agreeable journey we had ever made.

Return to
Akmetchet.



CHAP. XXIII.

FROM THE CRIMEA, BY THE Isthmus of PERECOP,
TO NICHOLAEOF.

Journey to Koslof—Result of the Expedition—Return to Akmetchet—Marshal Biberstein—Departure from Akmetchet—Perecop—Salt Harvest—Nagay Tartars—*Rana variabilis*—General Survey of the Crimea—Country north of the Isthmus—Facility of Travelling in Russia—Banditti of the Ukraine—Anecdote of a desperate Robber—Intrepid Conduct of a Courier—Caravans—Biroslaf—Cherson—Burial of Potemkin—Recent Disposal of his Body—Particulars of the Death of Howard—Order of his Funeral—Tomb of Howard—Nicholaef.

WE left Akmetchet for Koslof, on the twenty-eighth of September, in the hope of obtaining a passage to Constantinople, on board a Turkish brigantine, Captain Osman Rees.

From
CHAP. XXIII.
Journey to
Koslof.

CHAP. XXIII. From whatsoever port of the Russian empire our escape might be effected, we knew it would be attended with considerable hazard. We had no passport from Government to that effect, and we had every reason to be convinced none would be granted. After waiting many months, in vain expectation of a release from the oppressive tyranny then exercised over Englishmen by every Russian they encountered, female interest in Petersburg accomplished our delivery¹. A forged order from the Sovereign was executed, and sent to us: by means of which, in spite of the vigilance of the police, we contrived to leave the country. It is necessary to state this circumstance, lest any of those, by whom we had been so hospitably entertained, should hereafter be considered accessory to our flight. Koslof was fixed upon, as the place least liable to those researches, on the part of spies and custom-house officers, which were likely to impede our departure. Having crossed the *steppes* leading to this place, we arrived there in the middle of the night. Such a tremendous storm of thunder, lightning, wind, hail, and rain, came on before we reached the town, that the horses refused to proceed, and we were compelled to halt, opposing our backs to its fury, until the violence of the tempest subsided².

As soon as morning dawned, we had our baggage sealed at

(1) Nothing but the dangerous consequences of more explicit acknowledgment prevents the author from naming the Friend to whom he was thus indebted.

(2) Owing to sleeping in this situation, exposed to the miasmata of salt-marshes, causing a somnolency it is impossible to resist, the quartan fever which the author had so long combated was again renewed. Mr. Cripps was also attacked, but with different effect; a sore throat, attended by a cutaneous eruption covering his whole body, and from which he was soon relieved, was all the

CHAP. XXIII. at the custom-house, and agreed for our passage, at the enormous rate of two hundred and fifty roubles: this was deemed by us a moderate sum, as the original demand had been six hundred. The common rate of a passenger from Koslof to Constantinople is not more than ten; but it was evident that the Turks, suspecting the nature of our situation, wished to make booty of us. When all was settled, the inspector of the customs, to our great dismay, accompanied by several officers, came to assure us, that the town would not be responsible for our safety, if we ventured to embark in the brigantine: this they described as so deeply laden, that she was already nine inches below her proper poise in the water. The Captain had, moreover, two shallows of merchandize to take on board, and sixty-four passengers. Some Armenians had already removed their property from the vessel; and it was said she was so old and rotten, that her seams would open if exposed to any tempestuous weather. The Captain, a bearded Turk, like the mariners of his country, was a staunch predestinarian: this circumstance, added to his avarice, rendered him perfectly indifferent to the event. As commander of the only ship in the harbour bound for Constantinople, he had been induced to stow the cargoes of two ships within his single vessel. This often happens with Turkish merchantmen in the Black Sea, and it is one of the causes of their numerous disasters. To prove the extent

the consequence to him of the vapours to which he had been exposed. These observations cannot be reconciled to the account Pallas afterwards published of the exhalations from the stagnant lakes near Koslof. He says, (vol. II. p. 489.) they contribute greatly to the salubrity of the town, and that intermittent fevers are less frequent here than at other places.

CHAP. XXIII. extent of the risk they will encounter, we heard, upon our return to Akmetchet, that Captain Rees had filled the cabin we should have occupied with four hundred *cantars* of honey; and a friend of ours was offered a thousand roubles to obtain the Governor's acquiescence in an additional contraband cargo of two thousand bulls' hides; the exportation of these, at that time, being strictly prohibited.

Koslof¹ derives its name from a Tartar compound, *Güs l'ove*. The origin of this cannot be distinctly ascertained. *Güs* signifies 'an eye,' and *Ove* 'a hut.' The Russians, with their usual ignorance of antient geography, bestowed upon it the name of *Eupatorium*. It has been already shewn that *Eupatorium* stood in the Minor Peninsula of the Heracleotæ, near the city of Chersonesus. As to the present state of the place itself, it is one of those wretched remnants of the once flourishing commercial towns of the Crimea, which exemplify the effects of Russian dominion. Its trade is annihilated; its houses are in ruins; its streets are desolate; the splendid mosques, with which it was adorned, are unroofed; the minarets have been thrown down; its original inhabitants were either banished or murdered;

(1) "At Koslof, or Eupatoria, I remember nothing interesting; but, in the desert near it, we saw some parties of the Nagay Tartars, and had an opportunity of examining their kibitkas, which are shaped something like a bee-hive, consisting of a frame of wood covered with felt, and placed upon wheels. They are smaller and more clumsy than the tents of the Kalmucks, and do not, like them, take to pieces. In the Crimea, they are more used for the occasional habitation of the shepherd, than for regular dwellings. We saw a great many buffaloes and camels: several of the latter we met drawing in the two-wheeled carts described before, a service for which I should have thought them not so well adapted as for bearing burthens; and although '*a chariot of camels*' is mentioned by Isaiah, I do not remember having heard of such a practice elsewhere. The plain of Koslof is hardly elevated above the sea, and fresh water is very scarce and bad."

Heber's MS. Journal.

CHAP. XXIII. murdered; all that we found remaining, were a few sneaking officers of the police and customs, with here and there a solitary Turk or Tartar, smoking among the ruins, and sighing over the devastation he beheld. Its commerce was once of very considerable importance. Its port contained fifty vessels at the same time; a great number, considering that the other ports of the Crimea had each their portion. We found this number reduced to one accidental rotten brigantine, the precarious speculation of a few poor Turkish mariners; who, although common sailors on board, shared equally with the Captain the profit of the voyage. In better times, Koslof, from her crowded shores, exported wool, butter, hides, fur, and corn. The corn has now risen to such a price, that it is no longer an article of exportation: the wool, fur, and hides, are prohibited. In short, as a commercial town, it no longer exists. The only ship, which had left the port previous to our arrival, sailed with a determination to return no more; not only on account of the length of time required in procuring a cargo, but from the bribery and corruption it was necessary to satisfy, in order to get away².

In returning to Akmetchet, we halted to water our horses in the *steppes*, where the dwellings were entirely subterranean. Not a house was to be seen; but there were some holes, as entrances, in the ground: through one of these we descended into a cave, rendered almost suffocating by the heat of a stove for dressing the victuals of its poor owners. The walls, the floor,

(2) Pallas's account of Koslof is only applicable to its former state. "In the year 1793, for instance, one hundred and seventy-six vessels were freighted with corn, salt, and

Return to
Akmetchet.

CHAP. XXIII. floor, and the roof, were all of the natural soil. If such retreats were the original abodes of mankind, the art of constructing habitations was borrowed from badgers, foxes, and rabbits. At present, such dwellings are principally, if not solely, tenanted by shepherds of the Crimea; who dig these places for their residence during winter.

Having failed in the object of our journey to Koslof, we prepared to leave the Peninsula by another route, and to attempt a journey by land to Constantinople. For this purpose we despatched letters to our Ambassador at the Porte, requesting an escort of Janissaries to meet us at Yassy. The evening before we took our final leave of Akmetchet was enlivened by the company and conversation of Marshal Biberstein, a literary friend of the Professor's, who had been recently travelling along the Volga, the shores of the Caspian, and in Caucasus. He was two years an exile in the Isle of Taman, where he had amused himself with the study of Botany, and the antiquities of the country. He brought several new plants to the Professor, and confirmed the observations we had before made upon the Cimmerian Bosporus. We had moreover the satisfaction to find, that the map we had prepared to illustrate the antient geography of the Crimea agreed with his own observations upon that subject. In answer to our inquiries concerning the relative height of the Alps and the Caucasian

Marshal Biber-
stein.

and leather; and the short route by which goods are conveyed hither by the Nagays, and the Tartars inhabiting the banks of the Dnieper, affords the greatest facility to the corn trade." *Travels*, vol. II. p. 491. This town is thus mentioned by Broniovius: "Coslovia oppidum ad dextram Perecopiae ad mare situm milliaribus septem distat. Emporio non ignobili, praefectum arcis et oppidi Chanus proprium et perpetuum ibi habet." *Descriptio Tartariae*, p. 256. *Lug. Bat. 1630.*

Caucasian chain of mountains, he said, that the Alps are CHAP. XXIII. no-where so elevated; and mentioned *Mount Chat* as higher than *Mont Blanc*. Being questioned about the tribe of the *Turcomanni*, now called by the Tartars *Turkmen*, and *Truckmenzi*, he described them as a race of very rich nomades, still numerous in the *steppes* near Astrachan; remarkable for great personal beauty, as well as for their patient endurance of the unjust taxes and heavy exactions required of them by the neighbouring Governors.

The Equinox brought with it a series of tempestuous ^{Departure from Ak-} weather, which continued until the tenth of October. On this metchet. day the violence of the wind abated; and a second summer ensuing, we took final leave of our friends, quitting, for ever, their hospitable society. Professor Pallas set out for his vineyards at Sudak¹, and we took our route across the *steppes*, towards

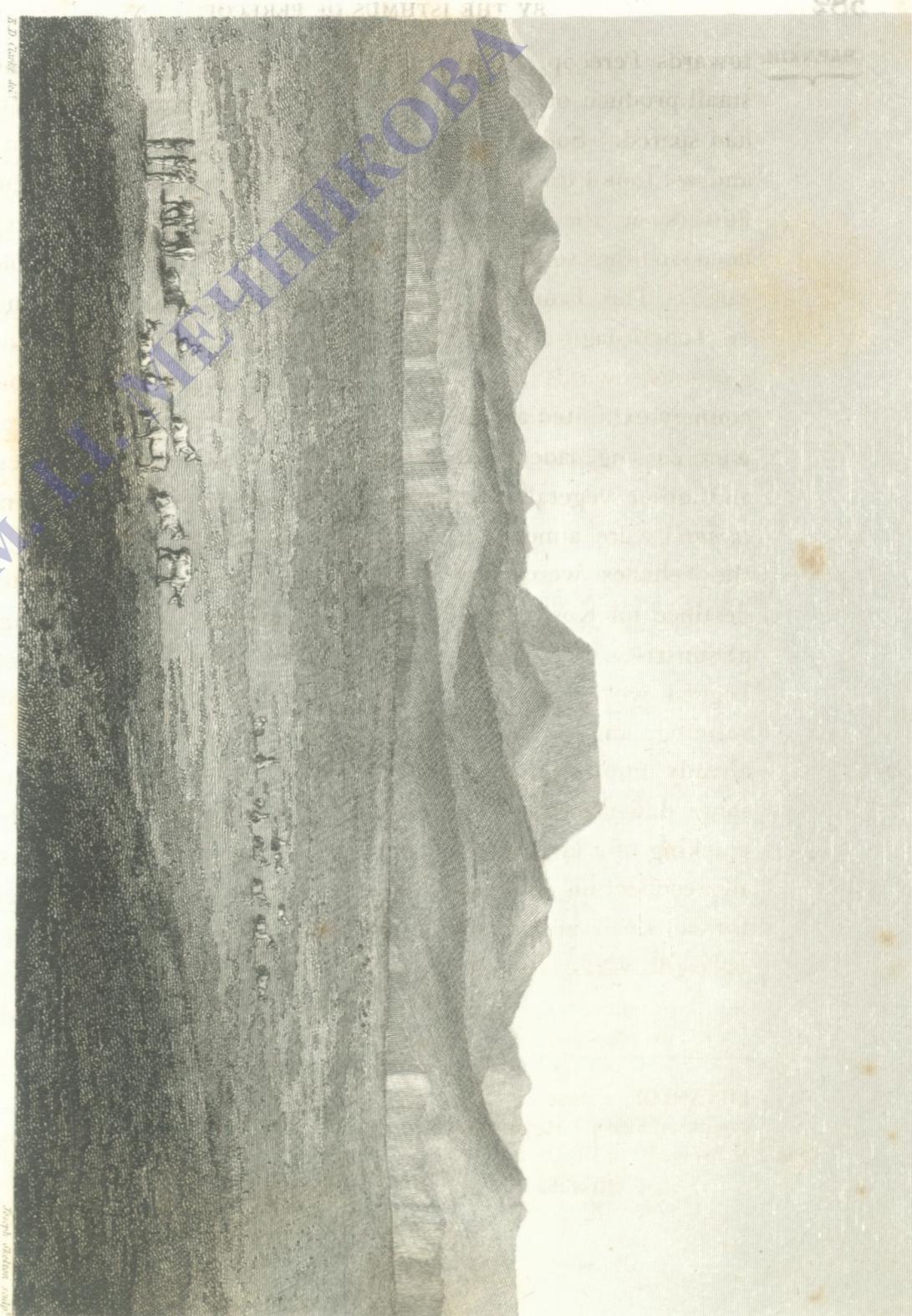
(1) Now called *Elborus* by the Circassians, according to its antient name. It has two points at its summit; and is visible from the fortress of Stavropole, on the Caucasian line, a distance of three hundred versts. Its base descends into a swampy impassable plain, and this plain equals in elevation the tops of the neighbouring mountains.

(2) Antiently Σιδάγιος, *Sogdaia*, *Sudagra*, and *Sugdaia*. This city rose to such celebrity by its commerce, that all the Greek possessions in the Crimea were called *Sugdania*. (*Storch. tom. I. p. 172.*) It had a triple fortress; and it is noticed by Broniovius and Thuanus. See the Additional Notes at the end of the Volume. A curious etymology of this word, as it is now pronounced (*Sudak*), occurs in *Gale's Court of the Gentiles*, b. ii. c. 7. p. 200. *Oxon. 1669.* It is founded upon an extract from *Eusebius, Præpar. lib. i.* 'Εκ δὲ τοῦ Συδάκ Διόσκουροι ἡ Καβεροὶ—' From Sydyk sprang the Dioscuri or Cabiri.' "We find the like," continues the learned Gale, "mentioned by Damascius in Photius: Σαδύκω γὰρ ἐγένοντο παῖδες, οὓς Διόσκουροι ἐρμενούσι καὶ Καβεροὶ—' Sadyk begat children, which they interpret Dioscuri and Cabiri.'" First, Sydyk, or Sadyk, was a Phœnician God, answering to the Grecian Jupiter; and no other than a Satanic Ape, of the sacred name סָדִיק (Sadlik), attributed to the true God of Israel, as Psalm 119, 137, and elsewhere. Thus, in two instances of Grecian cities in the Crimea, we have appellations derived from the most antient names of the Deity among Eastern nations: ARDAUDA, or ΕΙΠΤΑ.

CHAP. XXIII. towards Perekop. The late storms had destroyed even the small produce of the vines, upon the coast, which the locusts had spared. Some fruit-trees put forth a premature blossom: and we found the plains covered with the gaudy and beautiful flowers of the autumnal crocus. Their bulbs were very deep in the soil: this consists of a rich black vegetable earth. The Taurican chain of mountains, with the summit of Tchetirdagh towering above the rest, appeared very conspicuous towards the south. Towards the north, the whole country exhibited a boundless flat plain, upon which caravans were passing, laden with water-melons, cucumbers, cabbages, and other vegetables: these, with the exception of antient *tumuli*, were almost the only objects we observed. Some of the vehicles were drawn by camels, and were principally destined for Koslof. We travelled all night: in the morning, at sun-rise, we were roused by our interpreter, a Greek, who begged we would notice an animal, half flying and half running, among the herbs. It was a jerboa, the quadruped already noticed in a former chapter¹. We caught it with some difficulty; and should not have succeeded, but for the cracking of a large whip; this terrified it so much, that it lost all recollection of its burrow. Its leaps were extraordinary for so small an animal; sometimes to the distance of six or eight yards, but in no determinate direction: it bounded backwards

ΕΠΤΑΘΕΟΣ, a name of *Theodosia*; and ΣΥΔΥΚ, or ΣΑΔΥΚ, preserved in the present appellation, SVDAK. Hence we may also explain the meaning of the Persian name SADIG, or ZADIG.

(1) See p. 470 of this Volume.



the most singular and surprising incident I have ever witnessed, will add to the interest of our narrative. It consists of a small lizard, about two inches long, which, when it is disturbed, makes a rapid spring, and, with the greatest violence, hurls itself at its assailant, impaling him with its sharp tail, which is armed with a number of sharp, barbed points, so that it cannot be disengaged without the risk of some bleeding. This animal is to be met with in the neighbourhood of the Black Sea, and is considered as a great delicacy by the Tartars.

CHAP.XXIII.

backwards and forwards, without ever quitting the vicinity of the place where it was found. The most singular circumstance in its nature is the power it possesses of altering its course when in the air. It first leaps perpendicularly from the ground, to the height of four feet or more; and then, by a motion of its tail, with a clicking noise, it bears off in whatsoever direction it chooses.

From the appearance Perecop² makes in all the maps, it might

(2) "At Perekop are only one or two houses, inhabited by the postmaster and custom-house officers; and a little barrack. The famous wall is of earth, very lofty, with an immense ditch. It stretches in a straight line from sea to sea, without any remains of bastions or flanking towers, that I could discover. The *Golden Gate* is narrow, and too low for an English waggon. *Golden*, among the Tartars, seems synonymous with *Royal*; and thus we hear of the *Golden horde*, the *Golden tent*, &c. Colonel Symes mentions the same manner of expression in Ava; so that I suppose it is common all over the East. There is only one well at Perekop, the water of which is brackish and muddy. A string of near two hundred kibitkas were passing, laden with salt, and drawn by oxen: they were driven by Malo-Russians, who had brought corn into the Crimea, and were returning with their present cargo. White or clarified salt is unknown in all the South of Russia; it appears, even on the best tables, with the greater part of its impurities adhering, and consequently quite brown. Kibitkas, laden with this commodity, form a kind of caravan. They seldom go out of their way for a town or village, but perform long journeys; the drivers only sheltered at night on the lee-side of their carriages, and stretched on the grass. During the independence of the Crimea, (an old officer told me,) these people were always armed, and travelled without fear of the Tartars, drawing up their waggons every night in a circle, and keeping regular sentries. We here, with great regret, quitted the Crimea and its pleasing inhabitants: it was really like being turned out of Paradise, when we abandoned those beautiful mountains, and again found ourselves in the vast green desert, which had before tired us so thoroughly, where we changed olives and cypresses, clear water and fresh milk, for reeds, long grass, and the drainings of marshes, only made not poisonous by being mixed with brandy; and when, instead of a clean carpet at night, and a supper of eggs, butter, honey, and sweetmeats, we returned to the seat of our carriage, and the remainder of our old cheese.

"Pallas has properly distinguished the two distinct races of Tartars, the Nogays and the mountaineers. These last, however, appeared to me to resemble in their persons the Turks and the Tartars of Kostroma and Yaroslaf. They are a fair and handsome people, like the Tartars in the north of Russia, given to agriculture and commerce, and here, as well

НАУКОВА БІБЛІОТЕКА ОНУ ім. Івана Франка

CHAP. XXIII. might be expected that a tolerable fortress would be found there, to guard the passage of the Isthmus: yet nothing can be imagined more wretched than the hamlet supplying a few worn-out invalids with quarters. A very inconsiderable rampart extends from sea to sea; the distance across the Isthmus, in the narrowest part, scarcely exceeding five miles; the water being visible from the middle of the passage on either side. Upon the north side of this rampart is a fosse, twelve fathoms wide, and twenty-five feet deep; but this is dry, and it could not be inundated. The rest of the fortification, originally a Turkish work,

well as there, decidedly different from the Nogays, or other Mongul tribes. The Nogays, however, in the Crimea, appear to have greatly improved their breed by intermarriages with the original inhabitants, being much handsomer and taller than those to the north of the Golden Gate. The mountaineers have large bushy beards when old; the Tartars of the Plain seldom possess more than a few thin hairs. The mountaineers are clumsy horsemen, in which they resemble the northern Tartars. Their neighbours ride very boldly, and well. I had an opportunity of seeing two Nogay shepherd-boys, who were galloping their horses near Koslof, and who shewed an agility and dexterity which were really surprising. While the horse was in full speed, they sprung from their seats, stood upright on the saddle, leapt on the ground, and again into the saddle; and threw their whips to some distance, and caught them up from the ground. What was more remarkable, we ascertained that they were merely shepherds, and that these accomplishments were not extraordinary. Both mountaineers and shepherds are amiable, gentle, and hospitable, *except where they have been soured by their Russian masters.* We never approached a village at night-fall, where we were not requested to lodge; or in the day-time, without being invited to eat and drink; and, while they were thus attentive, they uniformly seemed careless about payment, even for the horses they furnished; never counting the money, and often offering to go away without it. They are steady in refusing Russian money; and it is necessary to procure a sufficient stock of usluks, paras, and sequins. This is not their only way of shewing their dislike to their new masters: at one village we were surprised at our scanty fare, and the reluctance with which every thing was furnished, till we learnt *they had mistaken us for Russian officers.* On finding that we were foreigners, the eggs, melted butter, nardek, and bekmess, came in profusion. General Bardakof told us they were fond of talking politics: when we addressed them on this subject, they were reserved, and affected an ignorance greater than I thought likely or natural. Pallas

complained

CHAP. XXIII. is in a state of neglect and ruin. The air of the place is very bad; consequently, the inhabitants of the neighbouring hamlets, who are chiefly disbanded soldiers, suffer much from intermitting fevers. Strabo, with that extraordinary accuracy which characterizes every page of his writings relative to the Crimea, states the breadth of the Isthmus to be equal to forty stadia²; and it has been described as rather more than five miles, which would exactly accord with his description. That the waters of the Black Sea and of the Sea of Azof do annually sustain a certain diminution, may be proved by observing all

complained of them as disaffected, and spoke much of their idleness. Yet their vineyards are very neatly kept, and carefully watered; and, what is hardly a sign of indolence, their houses, clothes, and persons, are uniformly clean. But his account seemed to me by no means sufficiently favourable. They are, I apprehend, a healthy race; but we met one instance where a slight wound had, by neglect, become very painful and dangerous. On asking what remedies they had for diseases, they returned a remarkable answer: ‘*We lay down the sick man on a bed; and, if it please God, he recovers. Allah Kerim!*’ Their women are concealed, even more (the Duke of Richelieu said) than the wives of Turkish peasants; and are greatly agitated and distressed if seen, for a moment, without a veil. Like the men, they have very fair and clear complexions, with dark eyes and hair, and aquiline noses. Among the men were some figures which might have served for models of a Hercules; and the mountaineers have a very strong and nimble step in walking. An Imaum, who wears a green turban, and who is also generally the schoolmaster, is in every village. Not many, however, of the peasants could read or write; and they seemed to pay but little attention to the regular hours of prayer.” *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(1) The author cannot explain the remarks made by Pallas (vol. II. p. 469.) concerning the air of this place, and of Koslof. He says, the saline effluvia from the *Sivash* correct the otherwise unwholesome nature of the atmosphere; yet the bad health of the inhabitants is directly in contradiction of that statement. And again, in p. 9. of the same volume, “During the prevalence of east winds, a disagreeable smell from the *Sivash*, or *Putrid Sea*, is strongly perceived at Perecop. It is nevertheless believed, that these vapours preserve the inhabitants from those intermitting fevers, formerly very frequent in the Crimea.”

(2) Strab. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 445. ed. Oxon.

CHAP. XXIII. all the north-western shores: it is therefore natural to conclude that the Isthmus has increased proportionally since the time when Strabo wrote. The following passage of Pliny seems also to prove that the Peninsula itself was once an island¹: “*From Carcinites begins Taurica, once surrounded by the sea, which covered all the campaign part of it.*” The constant draining of the great Eastern flood at length left visible the vast calcareous deposit which had been accumulated during so many ages; and this now constitutes those extensive plains, in the south of Russia, that are joined by the Isthmus of Perecop to the *steppes* of the Crimea. If we imagine the waters of the Black Sea to be restored only to the level of those strata of marine shells which may be observed in all the district from the Mouths of the Dnieper to the Don (still retaining their perfect forms, although modified by a mineral process), the Crimea will appear again an island; visible only, amidst an expanse of ocean, by the loftier masses of calcareous rocks upon its southern coast.

Salt Harvest.

Throughout the summer, Perecop² is a scene of bustle and commerce. The shores, the Isthmus, and all the neighbouring *steppes*, are covered with caravans, coming for salt; consisting of waggons drawn sometimes by camels, but generally by white

(1) Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iv. c. 12.

(2) “Perecop is a Russian word, signifying An Entrenchment of the Isthmus. The Tartar name of this place is *Or-Kapy*, denoting The Gate of the Fortification.” Pallas’s Travels, vol. II. p. 5. Upon this subject Broniovius is also very explicit. “*Nomen Præcopenses à fossâ habent: nam PREZECOP ipsorum lingua fossam significat.*” Descript. Tartar. p. 224. ed. Lug. Bat. 1630. See also his further observations in the Additional Notes at the end of the Volume.

CHAP. XXIII.

white oxen, from two to six in each vehicle. Their freight is so easily obtained, that they have only to drive the waggons axle-deep into the shallow water on the eastern side of the Isthmus, and load as fast as they please; the salt lying like sand. The sight of so many hundred waggons, by fifties at a time in the water, is very striking; they appear like fleets of small boats floating upon the surface of the waves. The driver of each waggon pays a tax of ten roubles to the Crown. There are various reservoirs of salt in the Crimea; but those of Perecop, used from immemorial time, are the most abundant, and they are considered inexhaustible. Taurica Chersonesus was the emporium of this commodity in the earliest periods of history: it was then sent, as it is now, by the Black Sea, to Constantinople, and to the Archipelago; by land, to Poland, and over all Russia, to Moscow, to Petersburg, and even to Riga. The oxen, after their long journey, are occasionally sold with the cargoes they have brought, and sometimes they return again, the whole of that immense distance, with other merchandize. The caravans halt every evening at sun-set; when their drivers turn the oxen loose to graze, and lie down themselves, in the open air, to pass the night upon the *steppe*. We noticed one, among many groupes of this kind, remarkably interesting; because it possessed the novelty of a female³, whose features were not concealed by a veil. She was preparing with her child to pass the night upon the grass of the *steppe*, preferring the canopy of heaven to that of the madjar.

(3) “*Tartari suas mulieres in abditis semper tenent locis.*” Michal. Lituan. Fragment. de Morib. Tartarorum. Lug. Bat. 1630.

CHAP. XXIII. *madjar*¹. Her companions were of a wild but equivocal race, among whom the Tartar features appeared to predominate: they were clothed in goat-skins. Nothing can be more striking than the spectacle afforded by those immense caravans, slowly advancing, each in one direct line, by hundreds at a time: they exhibit a convincing proof of very considerable internal commerce carried on by Russia with the remotest provinces of her vast empire.

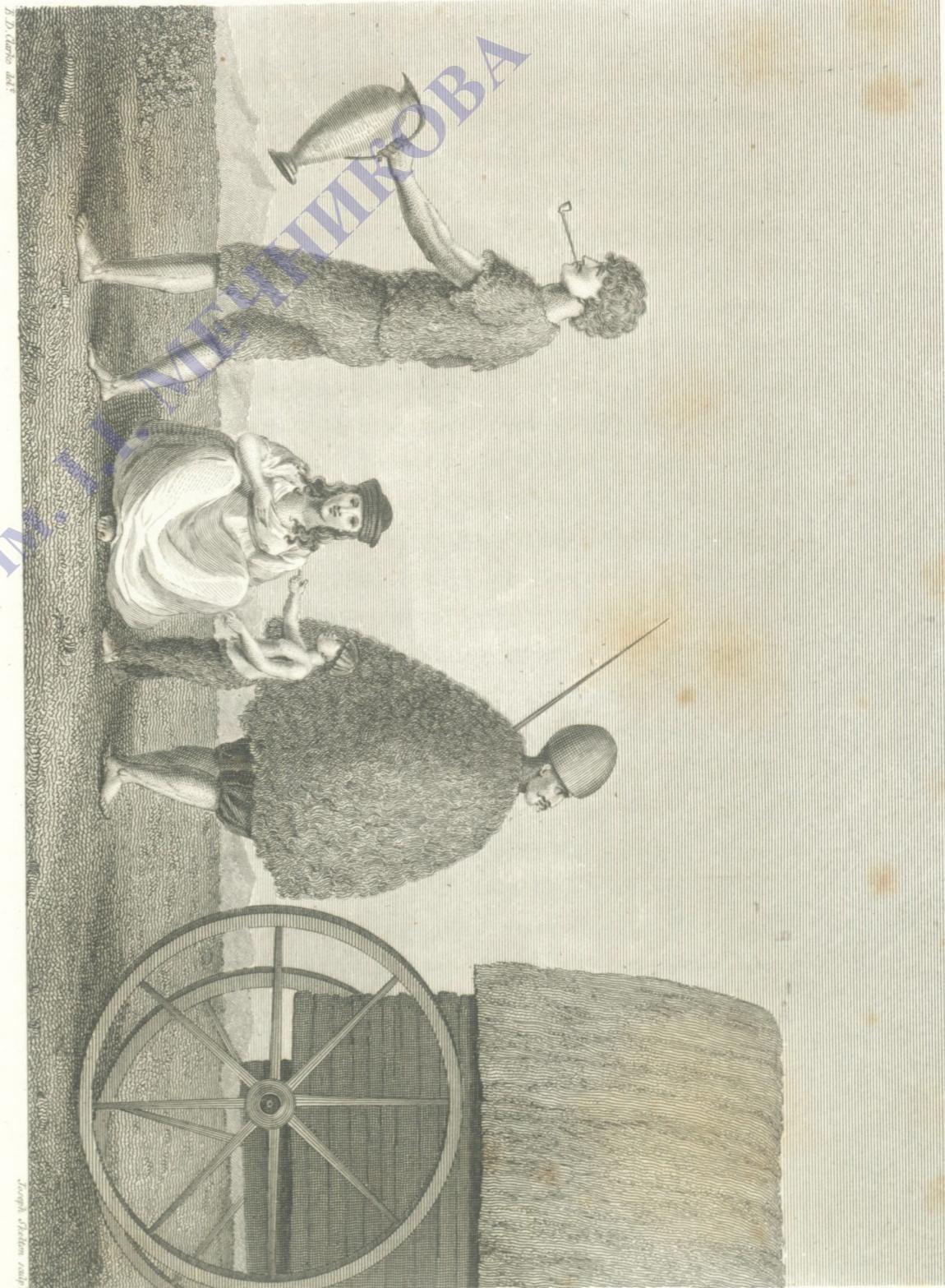
Nagay
Tartars.

Another singular appearance at Perecop is afforded by the concourse of Nagay Tartars frequenting the market for water-melons, a species of fruit seen here of extraordinary size and perfection. These Tartars are a very different people from the Tartars of the Crimea; they are distinguished by a more diminutive form, and by the dark copper colour of their complexion, which is sometimes almost black. They bear a remarkable resemblance to the Laplanders, although their dress and manner has a more savage character. It is probable that the Nagay Tartar and the Laplander were originally of the same family, difficult as it now is to deduce the circumstances of their origin². One very extraordinary fact may serve to

prove

(1) The Tartar waggon, called *Madjar* or *Maggiar*, is always of the same form and materials; a long, narrow vehicle, supported by four wooden wheels, without any iron attire.

(2) The subject of their relationship might however have received considerable illustration, had the writings of the learned Porthan, Professor of History at the University of Åbo in Finland, found their way to the rest of Europe. Excluded by his situation from all intercourse with more enlightened seminaries, his labours and his name have hardly reached the ears of any literary society; yet, should his lucubrations survive the present desolating scourge by which the Russians afflict those remote provinces of Sweden, a brighter light may irradiate the pages of History, and the annals of mankind derive additional lustre from a native of Finland, skilled in the language, the traditions, and the mythology of his countrymen.



prove the original connection between the *Laplanders* and *Tartars*; as it is now generally admitted that America was peopled by colonies from Asia, passing the Aleoutan Isles. When the Moravians made their settlement upon the coast of Labrador, they employed a *Greenland Interpreter*, in order to converse with the natives: these have the copper-coloured complexion and features of the *Nagay Tartars* and *Laplanders*. The *Crimean Tartar* is a person of much more stately demeanour than the *Nagay*; he is farther advanced in civilization; possesses a better figure; and is often distinguished by very engaging manners. Many of the *Crimean Tartars* annually leave the Crimea, upon a pilgrimage to Mecca and Medina; so that a continual intercourse with other nations has contributed to their superior station in the general scale of society. A *Crimean Tartar* must either make this journey himself, once in his life; or he must send a representative, and defray his expenses. Those pilgrims go first to Constantinople: here the main body divides; a part choosing the shortest route to Alexandria, where they join the Egyptian caravan, and the rest proceeding, by the way of Syria, to Damascus, &c. The first route is liable to the greater inconvenience, as they sometimes suffer two or three days upon their march from want of water: the Syrian route is therefore generally preferred. In their way, they visit Jerusalem, the river Jordan, the Dead Sea, and other parts of the Holy Land; the Mahometans entertaining great veneration for the memory of Christ, whom they regard as a Prophet, although not as the Son of God. Persons who have completed this pilgrimage are dignified, after their return, with the title of *Hadji*.

Upon

НАУКОВА БІБЛІОТЕКА ОНУ ім. Івана Франка

CHAP. XXIII.
Rana variabilis.

Upon the Isthmus we again observed the revolting appearance of the sort of toad, *Rana variabilis*, before noticed. This reptile swarms in all the territory bordering the *Sivash*, or *Putrid Sea*, to the east of the Peninsula. It crawls even to the tops of the hills, near the Straits of Taman, and may generally be considered an indication of unwholesome air; for, wheresoever the air is better than usual in the Crimea, this animal is proportionally rare. It buries in the earth, forming little cavities, like the jerboa or the rabbit.

General Survey of the Crimea.

To a person leaving Perecop, as in approaching it, the sea is visible upon both sides of the Isthmus. A canal might therefore be formed, so as to insulate the Crimea, and to render it very difficult of approach upon the Russian side. We proceeded towards the Dnieper, and journeyed, as before, over plains upon which there is not a trace of any thing that can properly be called a road. Different excursions in Taurica had made the whole Peninsula familiar to our recollection; and we were amused by considering the probable surprise a traveller would experience, who, after reading the inflated descriptions published of its scenery, should pass the Isthmus of Perecop, and journey, during a day and a half, without seeing any other signs of a habitable country, or any other object throughout a flat and boundless desert, [than the miserable peasants stationed at the different relays to supply horses for the post. So narrow is the tract of cultivated land upon the southern coast, that it may be compared to an edging of lace upon the lower border of a large apron. Without the Isthmus the plains were covered by caravans of salt, and every route was filled with them. For the rest, the appearance of the

country

country was precisely the same as in the north of the Crimea. CHAP. XXIII.
Country north of the Isthmus. Our journey resembled that of De Rubruquis, in the thirteenth century, and might be fully described in seven of his own words:—"NULLA EST SYLVA, NULLUS MONS, NULLUS LAPIS." The later flowers of autumn occasionally drew our attention from an endeavour to proceed as fast as possible, and we collected several¹; among others, an *Arabis*, and an *Euphorbia*: the latter, Marshal Biberstein had exhibited at Akmetchet, from his own collection, as a new species, found by him in Caucasus, and in the neighbourhood of Sarepta. The roads were, as usual, excellent. Throughout all the south of Russia, Facility of travelling in Russia. excepting after heavy rain, the traveller may proceed with a degree of speed and facility unknown in any other country. A journey from Moscow to Zaritzin, Astrachan, and thence, along the whole Caucasian line, to the Straits of Taman, might be considered as a mere summer excursion; for the most part, easier and pleasanter than an expedition through any part of Germany. The horses, of a superior quality, are always ready: the turf, over which the roads extend, is excellent, except in rainy seasons. The still greater expedition that may be used in the same country, during winter, by travelling upon sledges, is already well known.

The roads leading from the Crimea towards the north of Banditti of the Ukraine. Russia are supposed to be infested with bands of desperate robbers, who inhabit the extensive deserts lying to the north of that Peninsula. Stories of this kind rarely amount to more than

(1) The Woolly Milfoil, *Achillea pubescens*; Siberian Bell-flower, *Campanula Sibirica*; Downy Goldilocks, *Chrysocoma villosa*; Red Eyebright, *Euphrasia Odontites*; &c.

CHAP. XXIII. than idle reports. If credit be given to all that is related concerning the danger of this route, it would be madness to risk the journey; but few well-attested instances have occurred, of any interruption or hazard whatsoever. Perhaps, before the Crimea became subject to Russia, there was more real foundation for alarm; because the country, where the banditti are said to dwell, then constituted the frontier of Little Tartary; and, in all parts of the globe, frontiers are most liable to evils of this description, from the facility of escape offered to the plunderer or to the assassin. From the author's own experience in almost every part of Europe, after all the tales he has heard of the danger of traversing this or that country, he can mention no place so full of peril as are the environs of London; where many persons, who travel at all hours of the day and night with perfect indifference, would shrink from the thoughts of an expedition across the deserts of Nagay, or the territory of the Don Cossacks. The Nagay Tartars, from their nomade life, may be considered as a wilder and more savage people than those of the Crimea, because they are altogether unsettled, and are therefore as barbarous as the Calmucks: but their occupations are pastoral; and a pastoral condition of society is seldom characterized by cruelty, or by acts of open violence. Yet, while their whole attention seems to be given to the care of their flocks and herds, it must be acknowledged that some facts are related, respecting the road from Moscow to Perecop, which are too well authenticated to admit of any dispute. About four years before we visited the Crimea, the lady of Admiral Mordvinof, travelling that way, attended by an especial escort to secure her from danger, and a very numerous suite of servants, was stopped by a formidable party of banditti, who plundered

her

her equipage of every thing they considered worth bearing away. General Michelson, Governor-general of the Crimea, shewed to us, at Akmetchet, a dreadful weapon, taken from the hands of a robber who was discovered lurking in that neighbourhood. It consisted of a cannon-ball, a two-pounder, slung at the extremity of a leathern thong, having a handle like that of a whip, whereby it might be hurled with prodigious force. But, after all, it may be proved, that none of these deeds are the work of Tartars. The particular district said to be the most dangerous, in all the road from Moscow to Perecop, occurs between Kremenchuk and Ekaterinoslaf, upon the frontier of Poland. The robbers hitherto taken have been invariably from that neighbourhood; they were inhabitants of the *Tcherno Laës*, or *Black Forest*, and generally from the village of *Zimkoia*; whose inhabitants are the remnant of the *Zaporogztsi*, originally deserters and vagabonds from all nations. It was from this tribe, that Potemkin selected those brave Cossacks who are now known under the appellation of Tchernomorski, and who inhabit Kuban Tartary. Many of the robbers have proved to be Polish Jews; and among the party which had robbed Admiral Mordvinof's lady, who were afterwards apprehended, were certain Jews of this description. The house of Admiral Mordvinof, situated among the mountains of the Crimea, near Sudak, was also attacked during the time we resided at Akmetchet; but, as the Admiral himself assured us, the attack was made with no other view than to carry off some of his poultry. The Admiral had been engaged

(1) See p. 346, of this Volume.

CHAP. XXIII. in frequent litigation with the Tartars concerning the limits of his estate; and, as this conduct rendered him unpopular among them, it perhaps exposed him to depredations he would not otherwise have encountered. Having thus related a few facts which came to our knowledge, affecting the character of the Tartars, and the danger of their country, it may be amusing to add some examples of the stories current in the country: these, although perhaps less authentic, are implicitly believed by Russians, and by other strangers; and they constitute a common topic of conversation. The first was related to us by a General officer in the Russian service; the second we heard upon the road.

A anecdote of
a desperate
Robber.

The Chief of a very desperate gang of banditti, who had amassed considerable wealth, was taken by a soldier, and conducted to the Governor of the province at Ekaterinoslaf. Great reward had been offered for the person of this man; and it was supposed he would, of course, be immediately *knouted*. To the astonishment of the soldier who had been the means of his apprehension, a few days only had elapsed, when he received a visit from the robber: he had been able to bribe the Governor sufficiently to procure his release, and in consequence of the bribe had been liberated from confinement. "You have caught me," said he, addressing the soldier, "this time; but before you set out upon another expedition in search of me, I will accommodate you with a pair of *red boots* (1) for the journey." With this

(1) Boots made of red leather are commonly worn in the Ukraine: but to give a man a pair of *red boots*, according to the saying of the Tartars, is, to cut the skin round the

upper

terrible threat, he made his escape; and no further inquiry was CHAP. XXIII. made after him, on the part of the Russian police. The undaunted soldier, finding the little confidence that could be placed in his commander, determined to take the administration of justice into his own hands, and once more adventured in pursuit of the robber, whose flight had spread terror through the country. After an undertaking full of danger, he found him in one of the little subterranean huts in the midst of the *steppes*: entering this place, with loaded pistols in his hand, "You promised me," said he, "a pair of *red boots*; I am come to be measured for them!" With these words he discharged one of his pistols, and killing the robber on the spot, returned to his quarters. The picture this offers of the corruption prevailing among Governors, and magistrates, in Russia, is correct. As for the story itself, it may also be true: it is given, as it was received from those who considered its veracity indisputable.

The next anecdote relates to a circumstance which happened in the road between Kremenchûk and Ekaterinoslaf: it affords an instance of remarkable intrepidity in one of the *Feldlégiers*, or couriers of the Crown. A person of this description was journeying from Cherson to Kremenchûk, by a route much infested with banditti. He was cautioned against taking a particular road, on account of the numerous robberies and murders which had lately taken place;

upper part of his legs, and then cause it to be torn off by the feet! This species of torture the banditti are said to practise, as an act of revenge: in the same manner, the Americans scalp the heads of their enemies.

Intrepid Con-
duct of the
Courier.

CHAP.XXIII. place; and the more so, in consequence of a report, that the robbers were actually there encamped, plundering all who attempted to pass. Orders had been given, that where-soever these banditti were found, they should be shot without trial. The courier proceeded on his journey in a *pavosky*,⁽¹⁾ and presently he observed four men hastily entering a tent near the road. Almost at the same instant, the driver of the pavosky declared there was a fifth concealed in a ditch by which they passed; but, as it was dusky, and the object not clearly discerned, they both left the pavosky to examine it. To their surprise and horror, they found the body of a man, who had been murdered, still warm. A light appeared within the tent; and the courier, desiring the postillion to remain quiet with the vehicle, walked boldly towards it. As soon as he entered, he asked the men within, if he might be allowed a glass of brandy. Being answered in the affirmative, he added, "Stay a little: I will just step to the pavosky, and bring something for us to eat: you shall find the drink." It was now quite dark; and the courier, who had well observed the number and disposition of the men within the tent, returned to the pavosky; when, having armed the postillion and himself, by means of a blunderbuss, two pistols, and a sabre, he took the bleeding carcase upon his shoulders, and advanced once more towards the tent. The unsuspecting robbers had seated themselves around the fire, with their pipes lighted, and their arms suspended above

(1) A small four-wheeled waggon; used, during summer, as a substitute for the khabitka.

their heads. The courier, in the very instant that he entered, CHAP.XXIII. cast the dead body into the midst of them, exclaiming, "There's the sort of food for your palates!" and, before a moment was allowed them to recover from the surprise into which this had thrown them, a discharge from a blunderbuss killed two of the four; a third received a pistol shot, with a cut from a sabre, but survived his wounds, and was taken, bound, to Kremenchuk, where he suffered the *knout*. The fourth made his escape. Of such a nature are the tales a traveller, in this country, may expect to hear continually related by new settlers in the Crimea and in the Ukraine. We did not give much credit to any of them; and must confess we should not be surprised to hear the same stories, repeated in other countries, as having happened where banditti are supposed to infest the public roads.

Being unacquainted with the topography of Biroslaf, and having no map where it is laid down, it is not possible to give an accurate description of the different streams and lakes of water we passed in order to reach that place. The inhabitants were even more ignorant of the country than we were. Before we arrived, we traversed an extensive tract of sand, apparently insulated: this, we were told, was often inundated; and boats were then stationed to conduct travellers. Having crossed this sandy district, we passed the Dnieper by a ferry, and ascended its steep banks on the western side to the town. The conveyance of caravans, upon the sands, was effected with great difficulty; each wagon requiring no less a number of oxen than eight or twelve, and even these seemed

Caravans.

CHAP. XXIII. seemed hardly adequate to the immense labour of the draft. All the way from Perecop to Biroslaf, the line of caravans continued almost without intermission. The immense concourse of waggons; the bellowing of the oxen; the bawling and grotesque appearance of the drivers; the crowd of persons in the habits of many different nations, waiting a passage across the water; offered altogether one of those singular scenes, to which, in other countries, there is nothing similar; and they convey, at the same time, evidence of an internal commerce in Russia which can scarcely be credited.

Biroslaf.

Biroslaf, upon the western side of the Dnieper, is a miserable looking place, owing its support entirely to the passage of salt caravans from the Crimea¹. Its situation, upon so considerable a river, affording it an intercourse with Kiof and Cherson, might entitle it to higher consideration. We observed the Polish costume very prevalent here; the men, in every respect, resembling Cossacks of the Don. To describe the journey

(1) "Berislav is a small town, founded, on a regular plan, by the Empress Catharine, on a fine sloping bank near the Dnieper, with a floating bridge, which is removed every winter. The river, like the Don, is navigated in double canoes. (See the Vignette to Chap. XIII.) composed of two very narrow ones, often hollowed out of trees, and united by a stage. The town has wide streets, at right angles to each other; but the houses are, mostly, miserable wooden huts. The country around is all good land, but destitute of water: there are, however, many villages, and many acres of cultivated land along the banks of the river; and wherever there is a well, is generally a small cluster of houses, attracted by such a treasure. On this side of the Dnieper begins the regular series of Jews' houses, which are the only taverns or inns from hence all the way into Austria. Jews, in every part of Little and New Russia, abound. In Muscovy they are very uncommon." Heber's MS. Journal.

CHAP. XXIII. journey between Biroslaf² and Cherson, would put the Reader's patience to a very unnecessary trial, by the repetition of observations already perhaps too often made; and it would give to these pages the monotonous character of the *steppes*, over which the journey was made. Before we reached the last post, we passed a considerable surface of stagnant water; but whether derived from the Dnieper or not, we could not then learn; neither would any of our maps inform us. The very sight of such a pool was sufficient to convince us of the dangerous nature of the situation; and our servant was attacked by a violent fever, in consequence of the unwholesome air. We perhaps preserved ourselves by smoking: but even this practice will not always act as a preventative.

Cherson, founded in 1778, was formerly a town of much Cherson. more importance than it is now³. Potemkin bestowed upon

it

(2) At Biroslaf we collected the following plants:—Common Camomile, *Achillea nobilis*; Hoary Wormwood, *Artemisia pontica*; Long-flowered Squinancy-wort (Waldstein), *Asperula longiflora*; White-flowered Scabious, *Scabiosa leucantha*; Scull-cap, *Scutellaria galericulata*; Italian Hedge-mustard, *Sisymbrium Columnæ*; Hair-like Feather-grass, *Stipa capillata*; Silvery Goose-grass, *Potentilla argentea*; Common Bugloss, *Anchusa officinalis*; Branching Knapweed, *Centaurea paniculata*.

(3) "Cherson is gradually sinking into decay, from the unhealthiness of its situation, and still more from the preference given to Odessa. Yet timber, corn, hemp, and other articles of exportation, are so much cheaper and more plentiful here, that many foreign vessels still prefer this port, though they are obliged by Government first to perform quarantine, and unload their cargoes at Odessa. Corn is cheap and plentiful, but timber much dearer than in the north, as the cataracts of the Dnieper generally impede its being floated down. There is a noble forest which we saw in Podolia, not far from the Bog, a beautiful river, unincumbered by cataracts; but as some land-carriage would be necessary, it is as yet almost "*intacta securi*." The Arsenal at Cherson is extensive and interesting: it contains a monument to Potemkin, its founder. Two frigates and a seventy-four were building: on account of the Bar, they are floated down to the Liman on *camels*, as at Petersburg. Nothing can be more dreary than the prospect of the river, which forms

many

CHAP. XXIII. it many instances of patronage, and was partial to the place. Its fortress and arsenal were erected by him. We found its commerce so completely annihilated, that its merchants were either bankrupt, or they were preparing to leave the town, and to establish themselves elsewhere. They complained of being abandoned by the Emperor, who refused to grant them any support or privilege. Without the smallest inclination to write an apology for the Emperor Paul, we cannot possibly admit that Cherson, by any grant of the Crown, could become a great commercial establishment; and it is quite incomprehensible how such a notion was ever adopted¹. The mouth of the Dnieper is extremely difficult to navigate: sometimes, the north-east

many streams, flowing through marshy islands, where the masts of vessels are seen rising from amid brush-wood and tall reeds. In these islands are many wild-boars, which are often seen swimming from one to the other. No foreign merchants of any consequence remain here: those who transact business at this Court, do it by clerks and supercargoes. My information respecting Cherson was chiefly from a Scotchman named Geddes. The Tomb of Howard is in the desert, about a mile from the town: it was built by Admiral Mordvinof, and is a small brick pyramid, white-washed, but without any inscription. (See the Vignette to this Chapter.) He himself fixed on the spot of his interment. He had built a small hut on this part of the steppe, where he passed much of his time, as the most healthy spot in the neighbourhood. The English Burial-service was read over him by Admiral Priestman, from whom I had these particulars. Two small villas have been built at no great distance; I suppose also from the healthiness of the situation, as it had nothing else to recommend it. Howard was spoken of with exceeding respect and affection, by all who remembered or knew him; and they were many." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(1) Scherer's promising view of its importance might have led to other hopes; but this author's prognostication of the advantages Russia might derive from the possession of the Crimea, has proved fallible: speaking, however, of the commerce of Cherson in 1786, he says, "Dans le cours de l'année 1786, sa navigation occupoit cent trente-un bâtimens; savoir, quatre-vingt-douze Ottomans, trente-deux Russes, et sept Autrichiens. L'importation consistoit en fruits, vins, cabéiau, meubles, &c. Et l'exportation, en froment, savon, chanvre, farine, fer, laines, lin, cordages, tabac, bois," &c. *Histoire Raisonnée du Comm. de la Russ. par Scherer, tom. II. p. 33. Paris, 1788.*

CHAP. XXIII. north-east winds leave it full of shallows; and, where there happens at any time to be a channel for vessels, it has not a greater depth of water than five feet; the entrance being at the same time excessively narrow. The sands are continually shifting: this renders the place so dangerous, that ships are rarely seen in the harbour. But the last blow to the commerce of Cherson, was given by the war of Russia with France. Before this event took place, the exportation of corn, of hemp, and of canvas, had placed the town upon a scale of some consideration. All the ports of Russia in the Black Sea were more or less affected by the same cause; and particularly Taganrog, which place received a very serious check in consequence of the state of affairs with France².

The style of architecture visible in the buildings of the fortress, displayed a good taste: the stone used for their construction resembled that porous, though durable lime-stone, which the first Grecian colonies in Italy employed in erecting the temples of Pæstum: but the Russians had white-washed every thing, and by that means had given to their works the meanness of plaster. One of the first things we asked to see, was the tomb of Potemkin. All Europe has heard that he was buried in Cherson; and a magnificent sepulchre

might

(2) Upon and near the banks of the Dnieper were the following plants: Mountain Alysson, *Alyssum montanum*; Common Bugloss, *Anchusa officinalis*; Beard-grass, *Andropogon Ischænum*; Broom-leaved Snap-dragon, *Antirrhinum Genistifolium*; Dotted Starwort, *Aster punctatus* (see Willdenow); Branching Campion, *Cucubalus Catholicus*; Branching Larkspur, *Delphinium consolida*; Field Spurge, *Euphorbia segetalis*; Hoary Rampion, *Phyteuma canescens*, with large purple flowers; it was growing among the rocks near the river (see Waldstein); Berry-bearing Catch-fly, *Polygnum arvense*—*Silene baccifera*.

CHAP.XXIII. might naturally be expected for a person so renowned. The Reader will imagine our surprise, when, in answer to our inquiries concerning his remains, we were told that no one knew what was become of them. Potemkin, the illustrious, the powerful, of all the princes that ever lived the most princely, of all Imperial favourites the most favoured, had not a spot which might be called his grave. He, who not only governed all Russia, but even made the haughty Catharine his suppliant, had not the distinction possessed by the humblest of the human race. The particulars respecting the ultimate disposal of his body, as they were communicated to us upon the spot on the most credible testimony, merit a cursory detail.

The corpse, soon after his death¹, was brought to Cherson, and placed beneath the dome of a small church belonging to the fortress, opposite to the altar. After the usual ceremony of interment, the vault was covered, merely by restoring to their former situation the planks of wood belonging to the floor of the building. Many inhabitants of Cherson, as well as English officers in the Russian service, who resided in the neighbourhood, had seen the coffin: this was extremely ordinary, but the practice of shewing it to strangers prevailed for some years after Potemkin's decease. The Empress Catharine either had, or pretended to have, an intention of erecting a superb monument to his memory:

whether

Burial of
Potemkin.

(1) Potemkin died October 15, 1791, aged 52, during a journey from Yassy to Nicholaef, and actually expired in a ditch, near the former place, wherein the attendants placed him, that he might recline against its sloping side; being taken from the carriage for air.

whether at Cherson or elsewhere, is unknown. Her sudden CHAP.XXIII. death is believed to have prevented the completion of this design. The most extraordinary part of the story remains now to be related: the coffin itself has disappeared. Instead of any answer to the various inquiries we made concerning it, we were cautioned to be silent. "No one," said a countryman of ours living in the place, "*dares to mention the name of Potemkin.*" At length we received intelligence that the Verger could satisfy our curiosity, if we would venture to ask him. We soon found the means of encouraging a little communication on his part; and were then told, that the body, by the Emperor Paul's command, had been taken up, and thrown into the ditch of the fortress. The orders Recent Disposal of his Body. received were, to take up the body of Potemkin, and to cast it into the first hole that might be found. These orders were implicitly obeyed. A hole was dug in the fosse, into which his remains were thrown, with as little ceremony as if they were those of a dead dog; but this procedure taking place during the night, very few were informed of the disposal of the body. An eye-witness of the fact assured me that the coffin no longer existed in the vault where it was originally placed; and the Verger was actually proceeding to point out the place where the body was abandoned, when the Bishop himself happening to arrive, took away my guide, and, with menaces but too likely to be fulfilled, prevented our being more fully informed concerning the obloquy now involving the reliques of Potemkin.

Let us therefore direct the Reader's attention to a more interesting subject—to a narrative of the last days, the death,

and

CHAP. XXIII. and burial, of the benevolent Howard; who, with a character forcibly opposed to that of Potemkin, also terminated a glorious career at Cherson. Mysterious Providence, by events always remote from human foresight, had wonderfully destined that these two men, celebrated in their lives by the most contrasted deeds, should be interred nearly upon the same spot. It is not within the reach of possibility to bring together, side by side, two individuals more remarkably characterized by every opposite qualification; as if the hand of Destiny had directed two persons, in whom were exemplified the extremes of Vice and Virtue, to one common spot, in order that the contrast might remain a lesson for mankind: Potemkin, bloated and pampered by every vice, after a path through life stained with blood and crimes, at last the victim of his own selfish excesses: Howard, a voluntary exile, enduring the severest privations for the benefit of his fellow-creatures, and labouring, even to his latest breath, in the exercise of every social virtue.

Particulars of
the Death of
Howard.

The particulars of Mr. Howard's death were communicated to us by his two friends, Admiral Mordvinof, then Chief-Admiral of the Black-Sea fleet, and Admiral Priestman, an English officer in the Russian service; both of whom had borne testimony to his last moments. He had been entreated to visit a lady about twenty-four miles from Cherson¹, who was dangerously ill. Mr. Howard objected, alleging that he acted only as physician to the poor; but, hearing of her imminent danger, he afterwards yielded to the persuasion of

Admiral

(1) Thirty-five versts.

Admiral Mordvinof, and went to see her. After having CHAP. XXIII. prescribed for this lady, he returned; leaving directions with her family, to send for him again if she got better; but adding, that if, as he much feared, she should prove worse, it would be to no purpose. Some time after his return to Cherson, a letter arrived, stating that the lady was better, and begging that he would come without loss of time. When he examined the date, he perceived that the letter, by some unaccountable delay, had been eight days in getting to his hands. Upon this, he resolved to go with all possible expedition. The weather was extremely tempestuous, and very cold, it being late in the year, and the rain fell in torrents. In his impatience to set out, a conveyance not being immediately ready, he mounted an old dray-horse, used in Admiral Mordvinof's family to carry water, and thus proceeded to visit his patient. Upon his arrival, he found the lady dying: this, added to the fatigue of the journey, affected him so much, that it brought on a fever. His clothes, at the same time, had been wet through; but he attributed his fever entirely to another cause. Having administered something to his patient to excite perspiration; as soon as the symptoms of it appeared, he put his hand beneath the bed-clothes to feel her pulse, that she might not be chilled by removing them, and believed that her fever was thus communicated to him. After this painful journey, Mr. Howard returned to Cherson, and the lady died.

It had been almost his daily custom, at a certain hour, to visit Admiral Priestman; when, with his usual attention to regularity, he would place his watch on the table, and pass exactly an hour with him in conversation. The Admiral, finding

CHAP.XXIII. finding that he failed in his usual visits, went to see him, and found him weak and ill, sitting before a stove in his bed-room. Having inquired after his health, Mr. Howard replied, that his end was approaching very fast; that he had several things to say to his friend; and thanked him for having called. The Admiral, finding him in such a melancholy mood, endeavoured to turn the conversation, imagining the whole might be the result merely of low spirits; but Mr. Howard soon assured him it was otherwise; and added, "Priestman, you style this a very dull conversation, and endeavour to divert my mind from dwelling upon death; but I entertain very different sentiments. Death has no terrors for me: it is an event I always look to with cheerfulness, if not with pleasure; and be assured, the subject of it is to me more grateful than any other. I am well aware that I have but a short time to live; my mode of life has rendered it impossible that I should get rid of this fever. If I had lived as you do, eating heartily of animal food, and drinking wine, I might, perhaps, by altering my diet, be able to subdue it. But how can such a man as I am lower his diet, who has been accustomed for years to exist upon vegetables and water, a little bread and a little tea? I have no method of lowering my nourishment, and therefore I must die. It is such jolly fellows as you, Priestman, who get over these fevers." Then, turning the subject, he spoke of his funeral; and cheerfully gave directions concerning the manner of his burial. "There is a spot," said he, "near the village of Dauphigny; this would suit me nicely: you know it well, for I have often said that I should like to be buried there; and let me beg of you, as you value your old friend, not to suffer any

pomp

CHAP.XXIII. pomp to be used at my funeral; nor any monument, nor monumental inscription whatsoever, to mark where I am laid: but lay me quietly in the earth, place a sun-dial over my grave, and let me be forgotten." Having given these directions, he was very earnest in soliciting that Admiral Priestman would lose no time in securing the object of his wishes; but go immediately, and settle with the owner of the land for the place of his interment, and prepare every thing for his burial.

The Admiral left him upon his melancholy errand, fearing at the same time, as he himself informed me, that the people would believe him crazy, to solicit burying-ground for a man then living, and whom no person yet knew to be indisposed. However, he accomplished Mr. Howard's wishes, and returned to him with the intelligence: at this his countenance brightened, a gleam of evident satisfaction came over his face, and he prepared to go to bed. Soon after he made his will; leaving as his executor a trusty follower, who had lived with him more in the capacity of a friend than of a servant, and whom he charged with the commission of bearing his will to England. It was not until after he had finished this will, that any symptoms of delirium appeared. Admiral Priestman, who had left him for a short time, returned and found him sitting up in his bed, adding what he believed to be a codicil to his will; but this consisted of several unconnected words, the chief part of it being illegible, and the whole without meaning. This strange composition he desired Admiral Priestman to witness and to sign; and, in order to please him, the Admiral consented; but wrote his name, as he bluntly said, in Russian characters, lest any of his friends in England, reading his

signature

CHAP. XXIII. signature to such a codicil, should think he was also delirious. After Mr. Howard had made what he conceived to be an addition to his will, he became more composed. A letter was brought to him from England, containing intelligence of the improved state of his son's health; stating the nature of his occupations in the country, and giving reason to hope that he would recover from the disorder with which he was afflicted. His servant read this letter aloud: and, when he had concluded, Mr. Howard turned his head towards him, saying, "Is not this comfort for a dying father?" He expressed great repugnance against being buried according to the rites of the Greek Church; and begging Admiral Priestman to prevent any interference on the part of the Russian Priests, made him also promise, that he would read the Service of the Church of England over his grave, and bury him in all respects according to the forms of his country. Soon after this last request, he ceased to speak. Admiral Mordvinof came in, and found him dying very fast. They had in vain besought him to allow a physician to be sent for; but Admiral Mordvinof renewing this solicitation with great earnestness, Mr. Howard assented, by nodding his head. The physician came, but was too late to be of any service. A rattling in the throat had commenced: the physician administered what is called the Musk draught, a medicine used only in Russia, in the last extremity. It was given to the patient by Admiral Mordvinof, who prevailed with him to swallow a little; but he endeavoured to avoid the rest

(1) Mr. Howard's son laboured under an attack of insanity.

rest, and gave evident signs of disapprobation. He was then entirely given over; and shortly after breathed his last.

Mr. Howard had always refused to allow any portrait of himself to be made; but after his death, Admiral Mordvinof caused a plaster mould to be formed upon his face: this was sent to Mr. Whitbread. A cast from the same mould was in the Admiral's possession when we were in Cherson, presenting a very striking resemblance of his features.

He was buried near the village of Dauphigny, about five versts from Cherson, by the road to Nicholaef, in the spot he had himself chosen; and his friend, Admiral Priestman, read the English Burial-service, according to his desire. The rest of his wishes were not exactly fulfilled: the concourse of spectators was immense, and the order of his funeral was more magnificent than would have met with his approbation. It was as follows:

Order of his Funeral.

1. *The Body,*

on a Bier, drawn by Six Horses with trappings.

2.

The PRINCE of MOLDAVIA,
in a sumptuous Carriage, drawn by Six Horses, covered with scarlet cloth.

3.

Admirals MORDVINOF and PRIESTMAN, in a Carriage drawn by Six Horses.

4.

The GENERALS and STAFF-OFFICERS of the Garrison,
in their respective Carriages.

5.

The MAGISTRATES and MERCHANTS of CHERSON, in their respective Carriages.

6.

A large Party of CAVALRY.

7.

Other Persons on Horseback.

8.

An immense Concourse of Spectators on Foot, amounting
to Two or Three Thousand.

Tomb of
Howard.

CHAP. XXIII. A monument was afterwards erected over him : this, instead of the sun-dial he had requested, consisted of a brick pyramid or obelisk, surrounded by stone posts with chains. The posts and chains began to disappear before our arrival ; and when Mr. Heber made the sketch from which the Vignette to this Chapter was engraven, not a vestige of them was to be seen ; the obelisk alone remained, in the midst of a bleak and desolate plain, where dogs were gnawing the bones of a dead horse, whose putrifying carcase added to the disgust and horror of the scene. A circumstance came to our knowledge before we left Russia, concerning Howard's remains, which it is painful to relate ; namely, that Count Vincent Potocki¹, a Polish nobleman of the highest taste and talents, whose magnificent library and museum would do honour to any country, through a mistaken design of testifying his respect for the memory of Howard, had signified his intention of taking up the body, that it might be conveyed to his country-seat, where a sumptuous monument has been prepared for its reception, upon a small island in the midst of a lake. His Countess, being a romantic lady, wishes to have an annual *fête*, consecrated to Benevolence ; at this the nymphs of the country are to attend, and strew the place with flowers. The design is so contrary to the earnest request of Mr. Howard, and at the same time so derogatory from the dignity due to his remains, that every friend to his memory will join in wishing it may never be fulfilled. Count Potocki was absent during the time we remained in that part of the world, or we should have

(1) Pronounced *Potosky*.

CHAP. XXIII.
Howard.

have ventured to remonstrate : we could only therefore entrust our petitions to a third person, who promised to convey them to him after our departure.

The distance from Cherson to Nicholaef is only sixty-two versts, or rather more than forty-one miles. At the distance of five versts from the former place, the road passes close to the tomb of Howard. It may be supposed we did not halt with indifference to view the hallowed spot. “ To abstract the mind from all local emotion, would be impossible if it were endeavoured, and it would be foolish if it were possible. Whatever withdraws us from the power of our senses ; whatever makes the past, the distant, or the future, predominate over the present ; advances us in the dignity of thinking beings. Far be from me, and from my friends, that frigid philosophy which might conduct us indifferent or unmoved over any ground that has been dignified by wisdom, bravery, or virtue.” So spake the Sage, in words never to be forgotten : “ unenvied be the man who has not felt their force ; lamented he who does not know their author ! ”

The town of Nicholaef, covering a great extent of ^{Nicholaef.} territory, with numerous buildings, intersected by wide streets, makes a splendid and very considerable appearance. The

(2) “ Nicholaef, on the Bog, is a rising town, very advantageously situated : being without the Bar of the Dnieper, it is the station for vessels when built ; and here they are laid up to be repaired. Nothing, I should think, but the expense of new dock-yards induces Government to persevere in their system of building vessels at Cherson, when this neighbouring town has so many superior advantages. It has a fine river, without either bar or cataract ; deep, still water, and an healthy situation. Vessels, however, are said to decay sooner than at Sebastopole.” *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XXIII. The whole of it is of recent date. The river Bog flows quite round the place, in a broad and ample channel. Ships of the line cannot come close to the buildings, on account of a sand-bank; but brigs and other small vessels are carried over by the floating machines called *camels*, in use at Petersburg and many other parts of Russia. The arsenals, store-houses, and other works, are so extensive, that it is evident great efforts have been made to render this place an emporium of high importance for the Russian navy. The Admiral-in-chief of the Black Sea, as well as the Vice-Admirals, reside here; and an office is established for regulating all marine affairs belonging to the three ports, Cherson, Odessa, and Nicholaef. The public buildings and palaces of the Admirals are very stately; and, considering the short time that has elapsed since Nicholaef was a miserable village, the progress made in the place is surprising. There is no town to compare with it in all the south of Russia; nor any in the empire, excepting Moscow and Petersburg. Its elevated situation; the magnificence of its river; the regularity that has been observed in laying out the streets, and their extraordinary breadth; the magnificence and number of the public works, with the flourishing state of its population; place it very high in the small catalogue of Russian towns. English officers, and English engineers, with other foreigners in the Russian service, residing here, have introduced habits of urbanity and cleanliness; and have served to correct, by the force of example, the barbarism of the native inhabitants.



CHAP. XXIV.

FROM NICHOLAEF TO ODESSA.

Remains of Olbiopolis—Inscriptions—Medals—Admiral Priestman—Mineralized Shells—Observations upon the Odessa Lime-stone—Consequences which resulted from the Opening of the Thracian Bosphorus—Conduct of the Emperor respecting Odessa—Number of discarded Officers—Usurious Practices of the Sovereign—Further Account of Odessa—Account of the Passage by Land to Constantinople—Preparation for sailing from Odessa.

SOME interesting antiquities have been found in the neighbourhood of Nicholaef. To the south of the town, near the fall of the Bog into the Dnieper, there stood, not long ago, a fortress, which the traditions of the country ascribed to Alexander the Great. The Emperor Paul gave orders for its destruction; and

**CHAP. XXXIX.
CHAP. XXIV.** and the joyful Russians, prompt in works of this kind, speedily removed every trace of its existence. Not far from the same place, exactly at the junction of the two rivers, about twelve miles from Nicholaef, are the remains of *Olbiopolis*, the only Greek city belonging to European Sarmatia of which there are antient medals extant¹. The Russians have there discovered not only medals, but also bas-reliefs, inscriptions, amphoræ, tombs, and other indications of the site of that city. A view of those Ruins might have afforded us the highest gratification; but the circumstances of our situation would not admit the necessary delay; our liberty, if not our lives, depended upon making the best use of the time allowed for effecting our escape. We were well aware, that if intelligence of our intention should reach Petersburg, all hope of quitting Russia would be annihilated. In the church of Nicholaef, a stone is preserved, brought from Olbiopolis, with the following inscription²; recording the dedication of a golden image of Victory to Apollo the Protector, offered by the officers whose names are specified, in behalf of the city and of their own safety³.

(1) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

(2) The length of the stone is two feet; its breadth at the top, where the inscription begins, nine inches, and twelve inches at the bottom.

(3) The meaning of the word *προστάτης*, and *προστασία*, in the following inscriptions, will be obvious from these passages of Philo, (*De Præm. et Pœn.*) Moses is called, Ὁ τοῦ ἔθνους ἐπιμελητὴς καὶ προστάτης. Of Joseph it is said, Τῆς Αἰγύπτου τὴν ἐπιμελείαν καὶ προστασίαν λαβών. *De Josepho.* The word is also applied to the Deity, as Ruler and Director of the Universe, in this passage: Σωτήριος εὐθύνοντα τὸ οἰκεῖον ἔργον, ἐπιμέλειάν τε καὶ προστασίαν καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ μερών, ὅσαπερ θείας ἐπάξια φροντίδος ποιούμενον.

ΑΓΑΘΗΙΤΥΧΗΙ
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙ
ΠΡΟΣΤΑΤΗΙΟΙ
ΠΕΡΙΠΑΠΙΑΝ
ΠΡΑΞΙΑΝΑΚΤΟΣ
ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΙΠΡΟ
ΞΕΝΟΣΣΩΜΑ
ΧΟΥΑΝΘΟΣΚΑΛ
ΛΙΣΘΕΝΟΥΣΑΒΡΑ
ΤΟΣΔΗΜΗΤΡΙΟΥ
• ΕΥΠΛΟΥΣΣΩΜΑ
ΧΟΥΑΦΑΤΟΣΠΙΛΕΙ .
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΑΝΝΕΙΚΗΝ
ΧΡΥΣΕΟΝΥΠΕΡΤΗΣΠΟΛΕ
ΩΣΚΑΙΤΗΣΕΑΥΤΩΝΥΓΕΙΑΣΕΠ
ΤΟΙΣΑΥΤΟΙΣΕΠΕ . . .
..... ΑΥΤΟΥΝΑΟΥ . . .
..... ΟΡΟΥ . . .

Other inscriptions have been found at Olbiopolis : some of these remarkably correspond with the preceding. The kindness of the Rev. Robert Walpole, M. A. of Trinity College, Cambridge, who lately returned from his travels in Greece*, has enabled the author to make an interesting addition to those which he copied at Nicholaef. During Mr. Walpole's residence in Athens, he obtained four Olbiopolitan inscriptions, that were preserved by M. Fauvel, a celebrated French artist and antiquary : these he has liberally contributed, together with the illustration which the Reader will here find accompanying them.

In

(4) Mr. Walpole is already known to the Public, as the learned editor of *Comicorum Graecorum Fragmenta*, and as the author of the Essays bearing his name in the *Herculanensia*, which were published jointly with those of Sir W. D'rummond, &c. *Lond.* 4to. 1810.

CHAP. XXIV.

In the first, a similar dedication of a statue of Victory is recorded; with this difference, that the image was of silver.

ΑΓΑΘΗΤΥΧΗ
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΠΡΟΣ
ΤΑΤΗΙΟΙΠΕΡΙΔΗΜΗ
ΤΡΙΟΝΠΡΑΞΙΑΝΑΚΤΟΣ
ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΙΑΛΟΥΘΑΤΟΣ
ΑΝΤΕΡΩΤΟΣΑΙΛΙΟΣ
ΝΑΥΤΕΙΛΛΟΥΑΡΙΣΤΟ
ΝΙΚΟΣΔΙΟΝΥΣΙΟΥΟ
ΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ.....
.....ΑΝΕΘΗ
ΚΑΝΝΕΙΚΗΝΑΡΓΥΡΑΝ
ΥΠΕΡΤΗΣΠΟΛΕΩΣΚΑΙΤΗΣΕ
ΑΥΤΩΝΥΓΕΙΑΣ
ΛΟΥΚΙΟΣΛΟΥΚΙΟΥ

In the next, the image was of gold, as in the inscription found in the church of Nicholaef.

ΑΓΑΘΗΤΥΧΗ
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΠΡΟΣ
ΤΑΤΗΙΟΙΠΕΡΙ
ΠΡΑΞΙΑΝΑΚΤΟΣΣΤΡΑ
ΤΗΓΟΙΑΣΚΛΗΠΙΑΔΗΣ
ΠΟΣΙΔΗΟΥ
ΘΡΑΣΙΛΛΗΟΣΘΡΑ
ΣΙΒΟΥΛΟΥ.....

.....
ΜΟΥΛΙΟΥΡΓΟΣ
ΠΟΣΙΔΗΟΥΑΝΕ

CHAP. XXIV.

ΘΗΚΑΝΝΕΙΚΗΝΧΡΥ
ΣΞΟΝΣΥΝΒΑΣΙ
.....ΙΝΧΥΤΙΗΘΑΤΑ
.....ΥΠΕΡ
ΤΗΣΠΟΛΕΩΣΚΑΙ
ΤΗΣΣΑΥΤΩΝ
.....ΥΓΕΙΑΣ

The three foregoing inscriptions record the consecration of golden or silver images of Victory, in the Temple of Apollo, at Olbiopolis, dedicated to that God. A fourth, still more interesting¹, serves to render conspicuous the prodigious importance annexed to the commerce of the Euxine by the citizens of Byzantium; the senate, people, and magistrates decree, that a golden statue of Orontes, the son of Ababus, should be placed in the Curia, and that a copy of the decree should be sent by letter to the magistrates of Olbiopolis, to shew them in what estimation he is held by the Byzantines. He is also made a citizen of Byzantium; and this privilege is granted to his descendants. Orontes, as well as his father, who was Governor of some part of the coast of the Euxine, had received hospitably, and encouraged, and bestowed many benefits upon, the Byzantines, who frequented that sea for commercial purposes.

ΟΔΑΜΟΣ

(1) During the printing of these pages, the author discovered that this inscription had been already published by Dr. Chandler, in the Appendix to his *Inscriptiones Antiquæ*, p. 9. But as the copy afforded by the learned Editor differs in some material points from that procured by Mr. Walpole, a republication has been deemed expedient, wherein the various readings are noticed.

ΟΔΑΜΟΣΟΒΥΖΑΝΤΙΩΝ
ΕΔΟΞΕΤΑΒΟΥΛΑΚΑΙΤΩΔΑΜΩΤΟΙΣΤΡΑΤΑΓΟΙΕΙ
ΠΑΝΕΠΕΙΟΡΟΝΤΑΣΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΣΑΒΑΒΟΥ
ΥΙΟΣΑΝΔΡΟΣΟΥΜΟΝΟΝΤΑΣΠΑΤΡΙΔΟΣΑΛΛΑΚΑΙ
ΣΥΝΠΑΝΤΟΣΤΟΥΠΟΝΤΙΚΟΥΠΡΑΤΙΣΤΕΥΣΑΝΤΟΣ
ΕΘΝΕΟΣΚΑΙΜΕΧΡΙΤΑΣΤΩΝΣΕΒΑΣΤΩΝΓΝΩ
ΣΕΩΣΠΡΟ....ΑΝΤΟΣΠΟΛΛΑΔΕΚΑΙΒΥΖΑΝ
ΤΙΩΝΠΟΛΕΙΚΑΤΑΤΕΤΑΣΔΑΜΟΣΙΑΣΧΡΑΣΚΑΙ
ΤΩΝΕΙΣΤΟΕΝΠΟΡΙΟΝΠΛΕΟΝΤΩΝΠΡΟΣΤΑ
ΣΙΑΣΓΕΝΟΜΕΝΟΥΩΦΕΛΙΜΟΥΚΑΙΑΥΤΟΣΩΣ
ΠΕΡΤΑΛΟΙΠΑΤΟΥΠΑΤΡΟΣΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΝΠΟΤΙΤΟΝ
ΔΑΜΟΝΕΥΝΟΙΑΝΚΑΙΠΡΟΞΕΝΙΑΝΔΙΑΔΕΞΑ
ΜΕΝΟΣΥΠΟΠΑΝΤΩΝΜΕΝΜΑΡΤΥΡΕΙΤΑΙΤΩΝ
ΕΙΣΠΛΕΟΝΤΩΝΕΙΣΤΟΝΠΟΝΤΟΝΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝ
ΕΠΙΦΙΛΑΝΘΡΩΠΙΑΙΚΑΙΕΥΝΟΙΑΙΚΑΙΠΑΡΑ
ΓΕΝΟΜΕΝΟΣΔΕΕΙΣΤΑΝΠΟΛΙΝΣΕΜΝΩΣΜΕΝ
ΠΡΟΕΣΤΑΤΑΣΕΠΙΔΑΜΙΑΣΠΡΟΣΤΡΕΨΑΤΟ
ΔΕΕΙΣΠΛΗΝΟΑΣΕΛΠΙΔΑΣΤΟΝΤΕΔΑΜΟΝΚΑΙ

NOTES.

- Line 2. *Στρατηγοί* signifies sometimes Archons; very often Praetors. *Spanheim de P. et Us. Num. Antig.*
- I. 9. *Προστασία*. In the Inscr. Berenic. we have Εὐχρηστον προστασίαν ποιούμενος, *benevolam curam impendens*.—In Gruter, p. 146, 'Αγκύρας προστάτης' is *Ançyræ præses*.
- I. 10. In this line Dr. Chandler's Copy gives ΟΥΤΩΣ for ΑΥΤΟΣ.
- I. 14. ΤΟΠΟΝ is inserted for ΠΙΟΝΤΟΝ in Chandler's Copy.
- I. 15. *Παραγενόμενος*. The word occurs very frequently in inscriptions. In the Inscr. Berenic. we read Παραγενθεὶς εἰς τὴν ἐπαρχεῖαν, *provinciam ingressus*. In the Lacedæmonian decree concerning Timotheus, it is *Παρῆμενος*.
- I. 24. *Δεδόχθαι*. The common formula; as Δεδόχθαι Σαυξῶν τοῖς κόσμοις καὶ τῷ πολεῖ ἐπαινέσαι τοὺς πρεγεντάς. Chishull. Ant. As. 116. The imperative is sometimes used when it begins a sentence; as in Lucian, *In Deorum Conc.* Δεδόχθω τῇ βονλῇ καὶ τῷ δημῷ: and in Demosthenes, *De Cor.* c. 27, when the infinitive is used, it depends on εἴπεν, as in this inscription.
- I. 27. ΠΡΟΝΟΙΑ, in Chandler's Copy, for ΠΡΟΝΟΙΑΝ.
- I. 29. ΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΝΑΙ, in Chandler, for ΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΜΕΝ.
- I. 30. ΤΕΘΗΝΑΙ, in Chandler, for ΤΕΘΗΜΕΝ.

ΤΟΥΣΙΔΙΩΤΑΣΑΔΕΠΟΛΙΣΔΙΑΤΕΤΑΣΕΙΣΕΑΥ
ΤΑΝΕΥΕΡΓΕΣΙΑΣΚΑΙΔΙΑΤΟΤΟΥΑΝΔΡΟΣΚΑΙ
ΤΩΝΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝΑΞΙΩΜΑΕΠΙΤΑΔΗΝΗΓΗΣΑ
ΤΟΜΗΑΣΑΜΗΩΤΟΝΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΝΠΑΡΟΥΣΙΑΝΑΦΕ
ΜΕΝΟΤΕΔΑΜΟΣΕΝΕΚΕΛΕΥΣΑΤΟΤΟΙΣΣΤΡΑ
ΤΑΓΟΙΣΤΕΙΜΑΣΑΙΤΟΝΑΝΔΡΑΔΙΑΔΗΔΕΟ
ΧΘΑΙΕΠΑΙΝΗΣΘΑΙΜΕΝΟΡΟΝΤΑΝΑΒΑΒΟΥ
ΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΕΠΙΤΑΙΔΙΑΝΕΚΕΙΠΟΤΙΤΟΝ
ΔΑΜΟΝΚΑΙΔΙΑΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝΠΡΟΝΟΙΑΝΕΙΜΕΝΔΕ
ΑΥΤΟΝΚΑΙΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΚΑΙΤΟΥΣΕΚΓΟΝΟΥΣΑΥ
ΤΟΥΚΑΙΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΜΕΝΠΟΘΑΝΚΑΘΕΛΗΤΑΝ
ΕΚΑΤΟΣΤΥΩΝΤΕΘΗΜΕΝΔΕΑΥΤΟΥΚΑΙΕΙΚΟ
ΝΑΕΠΙΧΡΥΣΟΝΕΝΤΩΙΒΟΥΛΕΥΤΗΡΙΩΙΕΝ
ΤΟΠΩΙΩΜΗΑΛΛΟΣΕΧΕΙΚΑΙΕΠΙΓΡΑΦΑΝΕΠΙ
ΓΡΑΦΑΙΤΑΝΠΡΟΔΕΗΛΩΜΕΝΑΝΔΙΑΠΕΜΨΑΛ
ΣΘΑΙΔΕΚΑΙΤΟΨΑΦΙΣΜΑΤΟΥΤΟΔΙΕΠΙΣΤΟ
ΛΑΣΤΟΙΣΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΑΡΧΟΥΣΙΝΙΝΑΚΑΙΑ
ΠΑΤΡΙΣΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΣΒΥΖΑΝΤΙΩΝΕΥΝΟΙΑΣΠΡΟΣ
ΤΟΝΑΝΔΡΑΚΑΙΤΕΙΜΑΣΑΙΣΘΗΤΑΙ

A fifth inscription mentions the erection of a portico by Ababus at his own expense; it is of the time of Tiberius: the preceding one, therefore, may be of the same age.

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΙΚΑΙΣΑΡΙΘΕΩΙΘΕΟΥΥΙΩΣΕ
ΒΑΣΤΩΙΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΙΜΕΓΙΣΤΩΙΠΑΤΡΙΠΑΤΡΙΔΟΣ
ΚΑΙΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΙΣΕΒΑΣΤΩΙΘΕΟΥΥΙΩΤΙ
ΒΕΡΙΩΙΚΑΙΣΑΡΙΚΑΙΤΩΙΔΗΜΩΙΑΒΑΒΟΣ
ΚΑΛΛΙΣΘΕΝΟΥΣΕΚΤΩΝΙΔΙΩΝΑΝΕΘ
ΚΕΤΗΝΣΤΟΑΝ

The sixth, as well as the first, is still remaining in the Church of Nicholaef, upon a bas-relief, believed to have been also found at Olbiopolis: the words of that inscription are of very little moment.

ΣΤΡΑΤΩΝΠΡΩΤΟΜΑΧΟΣ
ΧΡΗΣΤΕΧΑΙΡΕ

The

CHAP. XXIV. The bas-relief is divided into two separate parts, placed one over the other, each affording a different subject¹. The lower division represents either the ceremony of a *Lectisternium*, or the family of some person confined to his couch by sickness. A female figure is sitting by him in a chair; and a child upon her left knee presents to him a small vessel, like a wine-glass. A similar vessel is represented upon a table by the couch: there are two other children, one on either side, in the fore-ground of the scene. In the upper division is a figure on horseback, holding an arrow, or lance, as if in the act of casting it; and before the horse is a boy with a dog, leaping at the horse: from all this it is probable that the upper part represents one of those stuffed equestrian figures, mentioned in p. 435, as found near the Borysthenes. Above the equestrian figure is the inscription already given.

Since the publication of the former edition of this volume, Charles Kelsall, Esq. M. A. of Trinity College, Cambridge, has enriched the Collection of Olbiopolitan Inscriptions by the addition of three others, found in the ruins of the place, and by him brought from that country². The original marbles are now preserved in the Museum at Tulazyn: they have also been recorded by Count John Potocki.

ΑΡΧΩΘΥΛΠΙΩΠΑΝΘ
ΟΚΛΕΙΤΩΚΑΙΜΑΣΤΟ
ΝΩΡΟΣΠΟΙΑΝΩΔΙ
ΟΣΣΩΣΙΡΙΩΚΑΙΔΙ
ΟΤΗΝΣΤΗΛΑΝΟΛΑΟΣ
ΤΗΣΕΝΜΝΗΜΗΝΚΑΙ

(1) The stone is six feet nine inches in length; its breadth two feet six inches.

(2) Mr. Kelsall is the author of "A Letter from Athens." He has also published a very spirited translation of Cicero's "Two last Pleadings against Verres," illustrated with many valuable notes, containing an account of the Minor Sicilian Cities, Inscriptions, &c. To this last work, a Postscript is subjoined by the same author, with his interesting remarks on the state of Modern Sicily.

The above commemorates the gratitude of the inhabitants of **CHAP. XXIV.** Olbiopolis to the Emperor Trajan³.

ΑΙΤΙΟΣΠΟΛΛΟΙΣΚΑΙ...
ΑΥΘΑΙΡΕΤΟΣΠΟΛΛΑ...
ΤΗΣΕΠΑΡΧΕΙΟΣΥΠΑ...
ΣΑΡΜΑΤΙΑΣΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΣ...
ΦΕΙΣΑΜΕΙΝΟΣΜΟΕΠ...
ΔΥΝΑΤΑΙΤΗΕП...
ΔΑΣΥΜΦΕΡΟ...
ΘΕΙΗΒΥΛΕΝΣ...
ΚΥΡΙΟΥΣ...
ΤΟΥΑΝΑΒΑ...
ΤΟΙΜΕ...

This inscription probably records the gratitude of a malefactor, who had obtained remission of punishment.

ΑΧΙΛΛΕΙΠΟΝΤΑΡΧΗ
ΟΙΠΕΡΙΝΕΙΚΗΡΑΤΟΝ
ΝΕΙΚΗΡΑΤΟΥΝΕΩ
ΤΕΡΟΝΑΡΧΟΝΤΕΣ
ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣΑΝΤΙΦΩΝΤΟΣ
ΕΥΡΗΞΗΒΙΟΣΣΤΡΑΤΩΝΟΣ
ΠΕΛΔΙΟΣΥΠΑΝΕΟΣ
ΧΑΡΙΣΤΗΡΙΟΝ
ΙΕΡΑΤΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ
ΜΟΥΚΟΥΝΑΚΥΡΟΥΤΟΔ

The

(3) Inscriptions become doubly valuable when they serve to illustrate history. Brotier, in his Supplement to the Histories of Tacitus*, has these words: "Rediti Sarmatis Jazygibus agri quos Decebalus occupaverat." This *Decebalus* was a King of Dacia, who, in his war with the Romans, got possession of some lands which belonged to the Sarmatian Jazyges: when he had concluded peace with Rome, he resigned these lands to Trajan, who restored them to their former possessors. This Inscription, therefore, is probably upon the fragment of a pedestal which supported a statue of Trajan in the Forum of Olbiopolis.

* Brot. Tacit. Vol. V. p. 171.

CHAP. XXIV. The rest of this valuable inscription is not legible. It records the dedication, probably, of a statue to Achilles, whose name appears with a new epithet. It tends to confirm what ancient authors have asserted of the importance attached to the worship of that hero by various tribes on the borders of the Euxine. From the foregoing inscriptions, we may form some idea of the peculiarities of the Scythian dialect, proving what Dio has said relative to the ignorance of the Sarmatian Greeks. May we not infer, that these games in honour of Achilles were celebrated on the ΑΧΙΛΛΕΩΣ ΔΡΟΜΟΣ, a tongue of land not very far from Olbia?

Medals.

The different medals of *Olbiopolis*, representing the head of Ceres; that of a bull; an eagle standing on a dolphin; a bow and quiver; or an ear of corn; have for their legend the word ΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΙΤΕΩΝ. They are all of them exceedingly rare. We obtained one of bronze, in high preservation, at Nicholaef, differing from any we have yet seen described¹. In front it has a bearded head of Pan, with horns; and for reverse, a bow and quiver, with an axe, the letters ΟΛΒΙΟ, and the monogram Η. Eckhel describes a medal of the same city as characterized by the *virile barbatum*; this may perhaps have exhibited a similar representation of Pan, but less perfectly preserved, the horns of the figure being unnoticed; and the same legend is not found in Eckhel's valuable Work². Scymnus Chius ascertains with great precision the situation of the city³. "At the confluence," says he, "of the two rivers, Hypanis and Borysthenes,

is

(1) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

(2) *Doctrina Num. Vet. Par. I. vol. II. Vindob.* 1794.

(3) *Scymnus Chius, vol. II. p. 46. Oxon.* 1703.

CHAP. XXIV. is a city, formerly called Olbia, and since Borysthenes, by the Greeks. The Milesians built it, during the empire of the Medes.⁴ Strabo mentions it under the same name, and describes it as a great emporium, founded by the Milesians⁵. Pliny says that it had formerly borne the name of *Miletopolis*, as well as *Olbiopolis*⁶. Casaubon derives the former appellation from the circumstance of its origin⁷: the latter is however the name extant upon medals of the city. According to Pliny's account, it stood at the distance of fifteen miles from the sea⁸; but Casaubon, suggesting a different reading, as reconcileable to Strabo, and confirmed by the authority of Dio Chrysostom, makes the distance equal to twenty-five miles, which is nearer to truth⁹. Some have supposed the site of it to have been that of Oczakof; but the appearance of its ruins proves the contrary. As for Oczakof, lately so well known, not a stone now remains to tell where it stood. Without a guide, it would be impossible to ascertain its former position; every trace of it having disappeared.

Admiral Vondazen invited us to dinner: hearing of our intention to undertake a journey by land to Constantinople, he offered us permission to sail in a packet belonging to the Crown, from Odessa. This we readily accepted; but the plan did not suit the views of the Vice-Admiral, Count Voinovic, a Sclavonian, who had other intentions with regard to that vessel, and by whose subsequent intrigues we were prevented

(4) *Strab. lib. vii. p. 442. ed. Oxon.*

(5) *Plin. lib. iv. c. 12.*

(6) *Comment. in Strab. Geog. ed. Oxon. p. 442.*

(7) *Plin. Vid. supra.*

(8) *Casaubon. Comment. in Strab. Geog. ed. Oxon. p. 442.*

Admiral Priestman, who was then at Nicholaef, from using it. Admiral Priestman, who was then at Nicholaef, acted towards us with unbounded hospitality and friendship. It was principally to this worthy officer that we were indebted for the particulars of Mr. Howard's death, as they have been already related. In the short acquaintance we formed with him, the blunt sincerity of his character, his openness and benevolence of heart, so greatly endeared him to us, that we deeply lamented the loss of his society. That so distinguished a naval officer should be in the service of our enemies, merely from want of employment at home, cannot be too much regretted. Great Britain has not, perhaps, a better or a braver seaman. When we left Nicholaef, he conveyed us over the Bog, in his barge with twelve oars: this river is here nearly three miles wide. We were also accompanied by Mr. Young, an engineer, another Englishman of talent in the service of Russia, from whom we also experienced all possible attention and civility. The Baron de Bar, and Count Heiden, administered to us every kindness it was in their power to bestow; and we quitted Nicholaef full of gratitude for acts of benignity, to which, if we except the hospitality of Professor Pallas, we had long been strangers.

Our journey from Nicholaef to Odessa will be best seen by reference to any good map of the South of Russia; geographical features being the only objects that occurred. The whole is a flat *steppe*, intersected by streams and by inlets of sea water⁽¹⁾, where we were conveyed sometimes in boats, and sometimes, over shallows,

sitting

(1) See the interesting communication upon the subject of this watery district in No. VIII. of the Appendix.

sitting in the carriage*. We noticed several remarkable salt CHAP. XXIV. lakes, and, by the last post-house before arriving at Odessa, an aggregation of mineralized sea-shells, used for a material in building the cottages, of such extraordinary beauty and perfection, as to merit more particular description. The author has since annually exhibited a specimen of this singular deposit, in the Mineralogical Lectures given to the University of Cambridge; and, since it seems to offer some evidence of the change animal matter undergoes by decomposition, as well as a striking proof of the draining of the Great Oriental Plain by means of the Canal of Constantinople, he begs leave to state here, as briefly as possible, his own observations upon the subject.

It is an opinion of the celebrated Bourdon, that, whenever the abode of a testaceous animal ceases to conduce to purposes of life, and is abandoned by its inhabitant, it becomes properly a mineral⁽²⁾; that, for example, as a specimen of carbonated lime, it possesses, in an eminent degree, the characters and fracture of that substance, when indurated or crystallized. In proof of this, he once exhibited to the author, in the casual fracture of a common oyster-shell, the same

relative

(2) It was in this *steppe* that I discovered a new species of *Anchusa*, which has been named The Rough Bristly Bugloss, *Anchusa exasperata*. I received from my friend, Mr. Aylmer Bourke Lambert, the following description of it: " *Anchusa exasperata*, caule ramosissimo, hispido; foliis linearibus integerrimis, verrucoso-setigeris; racemis terminalibus, calycibus ciliatis, pedicellis brevissimis." Some other plants were also added to our collection from these plains; viz. Siberian Barberry, *Berberis Sibirica*, this also grows near Cherson; Horned Poppy, *Chelidonium corniculatum*; Moldavian Balm, *Dracocephalum Moldavicum*; Sea Holly, *Eryngium maritimum*; Flea-wort, or Clammy Plantain, *Plantago psyllium*; and Prostrate Meadow-grass, *Poa Eragrostis*. The *Leontice Odessena* is common to the neighbourhood of Odessa.

(3) *Traité complet de la Chaux carbonatée, &c.* par Bourdon, pp. 310, 314.

Observations
upon the
Odessa Lime-
stone.

CHAP. XXIV. relative position of surfaces which is found in the Iceland spar, and as accurately corresponding with the obtuse angle of that mineral as if they had been regulated by the goniometer. Before Saussure discovered strata of limestone lying beneath rocks of the most antient formation, the French endeavoured to establish a theory, that all the carbonated lime upon the surface of the globe resulted from the decomposition of animal matter, deposited during a series of ages. Whosoever has attended to the appearances left by testaceous animals, particularly in the cavities of the *Cornu Ammonis*, must have been struck with the remarkable circumstance, that where an escape of the fleshy part of the animal has been precluded by the surrounding shell, pure and perfect crystals of carbonated lime have been formed; and must also frequently have remarked, that shells alone, independent of the admission of any extraneous substance, have, by their deposit, constituted immense strata of limestone. For the truth of this, it is unnecessary to adduce a more striking example than the instance afforded of the limestone in the neighbourhood of Odessa. It is in a semi-indurated state; but, like the Ketton-stone¹, and almost every other variety of limestone used for architectural purposes, it hardens by exposure to the atmosphere. Owing to this, and also to its remarkable lightness, it has become a favourite material for building. When examined

(1) So called from Ketton, in Rutlandshire. This stone, by a very recent analysis of the Rev. J. Holme, of St. Peter's College, Cambridge, is found to be one of the purest combinations of lime and carbonic acid.

CHAP. XXIV. examined closely, it displays, throughout the entire mass, no other appearance than an aggregate of small cockle-shells, all exactly of the same size, and perfect in their forms, but crumbling in the hand, and coloured by the yellow or the red oxide of iron. The chemical analysis of this mineral is nearly that of the Ketton-stone; yielding no other ingredients than lime and carbonic acid, except a very small proportion of the oxide of iron. The stratum whence it is dug is of considerable thickness, and lies several yards above the present level of the Black Sea. It may be noticed in every part of the coast, and especially within the port of Odessa. Similar appearances may be also traced the whole way from the Black Sea, towards the north, as far as the forty-eighth line of latitude, and perhaps over all Asiatic Tartary: whence it follows, that the level of the waters appearing at intervals between the parallels of French longitude 40° and 80°, was not always what it is now: and, that the period of its incipient fall may be traced to an æra subsequent to that of the Scriptural Deluge, seems evident, not only from history, but also by reference to existing natural phænomena. At the bursting of the Thracian Bosporus, whether in consequence of a volcano, whose vestiges are yet visible, or of immense pressure caused by an accumulated ocean against the mound there presented, the whole of Greece experienced an inundation: the memory of this was preserved by the inhabitants of Samothrace, so late as the time of Diodorus Siculus²; and its effects are still discernible

(2) Diodor. Sic. lib. 5. Biblioth. Hist.

Consequences
which resulted
from the
Opening of the
Thracian Bos-
porus.

CHAP. XXIV. discernible in the form of all the islands in the south of the Archipelago, which slope towards the north, and are precipitous upon their southern shores. Not therefore to rely upon those equivocal legends of antient days, which pretend that Orpheus with the Argonauts passed into the Baltic, over the vast expanse of water then uniting it with the Euxine, we may reasonably conclude, as it has been asserted by Tournefort, by Pallas, and by other celebrated men, that the Aral, the Caspian, and the Black Sea, were once combined; and that the whole of the Great Eastern Plain of Tartary was one prodigious bed of water. The draining, perpetually taking place, by the two channels of Taman and Constantinople, is by some deemed to be greater at this time than the produce of all the rivers flowing into the Sea of Azof and into the Black Sea. The former has become so shallow, that during certain winds, as before related, a passage may be effected by land from Taganrog to Azof, through the bed of the sea. Ships, formerly sailing to Taganrog and the Mouths of the Don, are now unable to approach either to the one or to the other: from all this, it may not be unreasonable to conclude, that both the Black Sea and the Sea of Azof, by the diminution their waters hourly sustain, will at some future period become a series of marsh lands, intersected only by the course and junction of the rivers flowing into them. An opposite opinion was however maintained by the learned Tournefort, as to the quantity of water flowing through the Canal of Constantinople: he believed that less water is discharged by that Canal than by any one of the great rivers which fall into those seas.

CHAP. XXIV. seas¹. The same author expresses therefore his surprise that the Black Sea does not increase, and observes that it receives more rivers than the Mediterranean; as if unmindful that the Mediterranean contains the sum of all the rivers that flow into the Maeotis and the Black Sea, superadded to those which properly belong unto itself. Other writers also, believing that more water flows into, than out of, the Black Sea, endeavour to account for its present altitude, either by imagining a subterraneous channel², or they explain the cause from the effect of evaporation³. The Russians entertain notions of a subterraneous channel, in order to account for the loss of water in the Caspian; one of whose rivers is full as considerable as any falling into the Black Sea. The truth perhaps is, that the rivers falling into the Black Sea and the Sea of Azof do not communicate more water than escapes by the Canal of Constantinople; and therefore, admitting the effect of evaporation, the level of the Black Sea insensibly falls. The Don, the Kuban, the Phase, the Dnieper, the Dniester, the Danube, and many other rivers making a great figure in geography, have a less important appearance when surveyed at their embouchures. The greatest of them all, the Danube, is very shallow at the mouth; and its waters, extended over an immense surface, lie stagnating in shallow marshes, among an infinity of reeds and other aquatic plants, subject to very considerable evaporation, besides the loss sustained during its passage to the sea.

(1) Tournefort, *Voy. du Levant*, tom. II. Lett. XV. p. 404. Lyon, 1717. ¶

(2) *Voyage d'Anacharse*, tom. I. c. 1. ¶

(3) *Ibid.*

CHAP.XXIV.
Conduct of
the Emperor
respecting
Odessa.

Number of
discarded
Officers.

The building of the present town of Odessa, and the construction of the pier for its port, were works carried on entirely under the direction of Admiral Ribas, who captured the place from the Turks. The late Empress entrusted every thing concerning it into his hands, as a mark of her approbation of his conduct: the Emperor Paul, by way of thwarting his mother's benevolent design, dismissed the Admiral altogether; leaving him, with a large family, destitute of any support. This was exactly the sort of system pursued by that monarch, when we were in Russia, towards every veteran in his service. Never was the remark of Frederick of Prussia more completely verified, "*Officers are as lemons: we squeeze out the juice, and cast away the rind!*" We had an opportunity to examine a catalogue of officers who had resigned, or who had been dismissed the service, since Paul's accession. Including the civil list, the persons excluded amounted to the astonishing number of thirty thousand; eighteen thousand dismissed by order; and twelve thousand who had voluntarily resigned. In the list of these, appeared the names of some individuals who had only been in office three days; others a week: thus the whole body of officers in the Emperor's service had been changed with such surprising rapidity, that there was hardly a family in all Russia unaffected by his caprice. The bad policy of this was even then evident; for as every one knew that the number of disaffected persons by far exceeded the list of those whom fear or mercenary consideration kept in subordination, it was apprehended that the whole empire, in consequence of the slightest emotion,

CHAP.XXIV.

emotion, would be thrown into disorder. The first consequence of any such disturbance would have been the massacre of all the nobles; a regard for their own safety was the only bond, on the part of the nobility, which held them from betraying their disaffection. Still it was evident that the life of the Sovereign would soon atone for his disgraceful tyranny; and the result has proved that his death was even nearer than we then apprehended.

During the time that Admiral Ribas held the direction of affairs at Odessa, a plan was projected for the construction of a pier, calculated to render the port alike an object of utility and of grandeur. This project was submitted to the Emperor's consideration, who ordered it to be put in execution. It was therefore naturally expected, that the Sovereign, who was to reap every advantage from the proposed undertaking, would so far patronize it, as to advance the money for its completion. Paul however hesitated, and the work ceased. In the mean time the commerce of Odessa languished; the rising prosperity of the town was checked; the buildings were not carried on; the merchants began to leave the place; and the necessity of the undertaking became daily more and more alarmingly visible. At last, petition after petition having been offered in vain, the matter came to a singular issue. The Emperor resolved to turn usurer. He proposed to lend them a sum of money, at enormous interest, and upon the strongest security; yet left the inhabitants no option, but compelled them to accept the loan upon his own terms, and ordered the work to be carried on. The inhabitants, finding they could offer no security

Usurious
Practices of
the Sovereign.

CHAP. XXIV. security equal to the whole charge, which was estimated at five hundred thousand roubles, began to bargain with their Sovereign as with a Jew; begging his permission to borrow of him only half the sum proposed, and to construct a pier upon a smaller scale. To this Paul consented; and the work, so planned, was nearly finished when we arrived; but, to those who have seen the original design, the meanness and insufficiency of the undertaking is lamentably conspicuous.

The town of Odessa is situated close to the coast, which is here very lofty, and much exposed to winds¹. The air is reckoned pure, and remarkably wholesome. Corn is the principal article of exportation. The imports are, dried and conserved fruits from Constantinople, Greek wines, tobacco, and other Turkish merchandize. The villages in the neighbourhood produce butter and cheese; these are rarities at table in the South of Russia. Potatoes, seldom seen in other towns, are sold in the market, and they are even

carried

(1) "Odessa is a very interesting place; and being the seat of government, and the only quarantine allowed, except Caffa and Taganrog, is, though of very late erection, already wealthy and flourishing. Too much praise cannot be given to the Duke of Richelieu, to whose administration, not to any natural advantages, this town owes its prosperity. The Bay is good and secure, but all round is desert; and it labours under the want of a navigable river, and a great scarcity of fresh water. There are two wells in the town, both brackish; and a third, a very fine one, on the opposite side of the bay: a fourth had been just discovered when I was there, in the garden of an Italian merchant, and was talked of like a silver mine. All commodities are either brought in barks from Cherson, or drawn over the *steppe* by oxen, who were seen lying in the streets and on the new quay, greatly exhausted with thirst, and almost furious in their struggles to get at the water, when it was poured into the troughs. The situation of the town, however, is healthy and pleasant in other respects. The quarantine is large and well constructed."

"As far as I could learn, (and I made many inquiries,) it was very bad policy to fix their quarantine at Odessa, instead of Otchakof, where was a city and fortress

ready

carried as presents to Constantinople. The melons of the CHAP. XXIV. neighbourhood are remarkably fine. They have received from Turkey one species superior in flavour to any perhaps known in the world. The inside of this melon is of a green colour; and the seed, after it is opened, is found in a cavity in the center, quite detached from the sides of the fruit, in a dry mealy case, or bag, in shape resembling the head of Indian corn. This remarkable character will serve to distinguish it at any time. The inhabitants, to preserve the seed, pierce those bags with skewers, and hang them up in their houses². The water-melons of Odessa are sometimes superior to the finest sold in the markets of Naples, and are nearly equal to those found upon the coast of Syria. The whole country is destitute of wood: for fuel they burn weeds gathered in the *steppes*, as well as bundles of reeds and cow-dung: this last they collect, and stick upon the sides of their houses; a custom practised in the Isle of Portland, and throughout the county of Cornwall.

Odessa is remarkable for the superior flavour of its

mutton:

ready built, in a situation perfectly secure from the Turks, and which, lying at the junctions of the Bog and Dnieper, is the natural emporium of these seas. The harbour, I understand, is perfectly secure; and, even if the Liman were unsafe, the Bog affords a constant shelter. The observation generally made was, the necessity of a secure quarantine; to which it was answered, that the Point of Kinburn afforded a situation even more secure than Odessa. If these facts are true, a wise Government would probably, without discouraging Odessa, restore the quarantine to Otchakof, and allow them both to take their chance in a fair competition. This however seems little understood in Russia: Potemkin had no idea of encouraging Cherson, but by ruining Taganrog: and at present Cherson is to be sacrificed to the new favourite, Odessa." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) We brought some seeds to England; but no plants were produced from them.

CHAP. XXIV. mutton : this, however, does not equal that of the Crimea. Their sheep are slaughtered at a very early age, and brought to table the day they are killed : the mutton cannot therefore be eaten, unless it be boiled until it falls to pieces. The same custom prevails with regard to poultry ; the fowls are neither killed nor picked until the water for cooking boils. Of all the dishes known in Russia, there is nothing in such general esteem, from the prince to the peasant, as a kind of *pâtes*, called *piroghi*. In the streets of Moscow and Petersburg, these are sold upon stalls. They are well-tasted ; but extremely greasy, and often full of oil ; consisting of minced meat, or brains, rolled up in pancakes, which are afterwards fried in butter or in oil, and served hot. The rolls described by Bruce, with which women in a certain part of Æthiopia feed their husbands, are nearly similar ; only the meat is raw, and the roll is of dough ; yet the mouth of a Russian prince might perhaps water at the sight of the Æthiopian *piroghi*¹. Pigeons are rarely seen at the tables of the Russians : they entertain a superstitious veneration for these birds, because the Holy Ghost assumed the form of a dove. They are therefore kept more for amusement than for food, and are often maintained, with great care, at an enormous expense. The rich employ servants to look after them, and to teach them a number of tricks².

Account of the Passage by Land to Constantinople. It has been already stated, that we left the Crimea with an intention to undertake a journey by land to Constantinople. The route is usually practicable from Odessa, by the way of

Dubosar

(1) See Butler's description of a Muscovite, in Note to p. 573.

(2) See p. 108, of this Volume.

CHAP. XXV. *Dubosar* upon the frontier, to Yassy, Silistria, and Adrianople. Owing to the rumoured dangers that might be apprehended from the rebel adherents of Pasvan d'Oglou, we had solicited, from our ambassador at the Porte, an escort of Janissaries to meet us at Yassy. The road is calculated for the conveyance of any kind of wheeled vehicle. Prince Nassau, during his legation to the Porte, had been accompanied by nearly an hundred carriages ; and the Turkish guard, stationed at short intervals the whole way, renders the journey secure. This route is interesting, on account of the mountainous district through which it leads : in parts of it the snow is said to remain during the year ; and also from the circumstance of crossing the Danube so near its embouchure. Almost immediately after leaving Silistria, a mountainous ridge intervenes, antiently called HÆMUS ; hence the descent is seldom interrupted the whole way to Adrianople : from this place there is an excellent road to Constantinople. A shorter route, but less frequented, and less convenient, conducts the traveller, along the coast of the Black Sea, to the Thracian Bosphorus. These considerations strongly instigated us to pursue our intended expedition by land. Circumstances however occurred to induce a different determination ; and, although we narrowly escaped the passage of the Black Sea with our lives, we had ultimately reason to rejoice ; for we were afterwards informed by an English traveller who arrived in Constantinople soon after we landed, that an order from the Russian Government was actually expedited to Dubosar, with instructions for our apprehension, and a more particular examination of our papers

Preparation for sailing from Odessa. CHAP. XXIV. papers and baggage than the nature of their contents would have rendered desirable¹. The persons who examined this gentleman's baggage and papers having failed in the object of research, after repeatedly emptying his trunks, and having given him a great deal of unnecessary trouble, apologized, by confessing that their orders enjoined the strictest scrutiny of every Englishman's effects, who should attempt to quit the country; that two of his nation, who had resided in the Crimea, were known to have some concealed surveys of the Russian ports; and that if these were found upon any traveller, they were instructed instantly to arrest him, and to send him, under a strong escort, to Petersburg. By one of those fortunate accidents which sometimes befall adventurers in a boisterous world, we escaped this *rencontre*; for we found in the port of Odessa a Venetian brigantine, laden with corn, and bound for the Adriatic; whose master, *Il Capitano Francesco Bergamini*, not only eagerly embraced the opportunity of conveying us to Constantinople, but promised also to assist us in facilitating our escape, by enforcing the validity of the passport we had brought with us. He waited only the arrival of his own order for sailing, from the office at Nicholaef: in the mean time, we made every thing ready for our embarkation.

(1) Among these were the surveys of the Russian Ports and Arsenals, now safely deposited in the Admiralty.



E.D. Clarke del.

J. Shadon sc.



E.D. Clarke del.

J. Shadon sc.

CHAP. XXV. a Russian may be viewed, more amusing than either of these; namely, when contrasted with a Greek. The situation of Odessa is not very remote from the spot, where, eighteen centuries ago, similar comparisons served to amuse Ovid, during his melancholy exile. He found upon each side of the Danube a different race of men. Towards the south where the Getæ, whose origin was the same as that of the Greeks, and whose mode of speech he describes as still retaining corrupted traces of the Greek language. Upon the north were the Sarmatians, the progenitors of the Russians. According to his account, however, both to the Getæ and to the Sarmatæ belonged the same

"*Vox fera, trux vultus, verissima Martis imago :
Non coma, non ullâ barba resecta manu.*"

Perhaps we are not authorized in considering the *modern* Greeks as legitimate descendants of the Getæ. Be that as it may, the former are found at this day, negotiating with as ferocious a people upon the Euxine coast as Ovid himself selected for the originals of his picture of the Barbarians upon the Ister; and the two people are instantly distinguished from each other by their striking peculiarity of feature. In order to render the contrast as forcible as possible, let us select a Greek from any of the islands or shores of the Archipelago, and place him by the side of a Russian. The latter, particularly if he be in uniform, and of a rank above the

peasant,

(1) Ovid. Trist. lib. v. Eleg. VII.

CHAP. XXV. peasant, resembles one of those figures children cut out in wood; requiring considerable address in poising, to be sustained upon its legs. The Greek, on the other hand, active and lithy as a serpent, twists himself into every variety of posture, and stands in almost every attitude. Firm upon his feet, and generally exhibiting a graceful waving line of figure, he seems as if, like a cat, he would fall upon his legs, although tossed in any direction. The features of the Greek may be said to combine those of the Portuguese and of the French; having the dark hair and eyes of the former, with the fixed grimace of the latter. Generally speaking, the men among the Greeks are not handsome; their stature is small, although well proportioned. The Russian too has a diminutive person; but his face is in every thing the reverse of that of the Greek; offering, in profile, a very remarkable concavity. This concavity is increased in the line of a peasant's countenance, by the projection of the beard from the chin, and a quantity of bushy hair upon the forehead—" *Oraque sunt longis horrida tecta comis.*" A line traced to express the profile of a Greek, is, on the contrary, convex². A remarkable distance may be observed from the nose to the mouth; this is never a pleasing character in physiognomy, as it gives to the countenance a knavish hypocritical expression. The Russian has not this distance upon his upper lip. The Greek has, moreover, frequently a wide mouth, thick lips, and very large teeth. His forehead is low, and

(2) See the Vignette to this Chapter, wherein an humble endeavour has been made to exhibit the profiles of Russian and a Greek.

CHAP. XXV. his chin small. His nose partakes of the convexity of his face, more than of that partial aquiline, considered as a characteristic of the Roman countenance; and, when this prevails to excess, the features resemble those of Fawns and Satyrs, seen in antient sculpture. Of course, a description of this kind, calculated merely for amusement, cannot be without many remarkable exceptions. The inhabitants of Greece often differ from each other: those of Lacedæmon, and of all the western coast of the Morea, together with the natives of Zante and Cephalonia, are a much finer race of men, with nobler features and more athletic figures than any of the inhabitants of the Archipelago.

Our anxiety for the return of Captain Bergamini's messenger from Nicholaef may be easily imagined. We had nearly terminated our career in Russia; yet prisoners, under confinement in a dungeon, never prayed more earnestly for a jail delivery, than we did to escape from that country. So surrounded with danger was every Englishman at this time, from the Baltic to the Black Sea, and so little certain of being able to put any plan in execution, that we considered it more than an even chance in favour of our being again detained, and perhaps sent back the whole way to Petersburg. During this interval of suspense and apprehension, a number of little Turkish boats were daily sailing in or out of the port of Odessa. Although they were so small that few would venture in such craft, even upon the Thames in rough weather, we sometimes fancied they might facilitate our escape, if our scheme of sailing in the Venetian vessel should fail of success. They were laden

with

with merchandize to the water's edge, and carried such enormous sails, that they seemed likely to upset in every gust of wind; yet we were told, their owners ventured in these vessels, not only to Constantinople, but almost to every port of the Black Sea. It must be confessed, we did not anticipate with much pleasure the necessity of a voyage in one of those bean-cods; for, although Tournefort was induced to publish a description, in refutation of all history and tradition, concerning the nature of the Black Sea, nothing can be more erroneous than his representation¹. The darkness often obscuring it, particularly during winter, from thick fogs and falling snow, is so great, that mariners are unable to discern objects a cable's length from their vessels. The entrance to the Canal of Constantinople, always difficult, becomes in such cases impracticable. There is, in fact, no part of the globe where navigation is more dangerous².

Shallows,

(1) The account is so characteristic of a Frenchman sailing on a fine day from the Canal of Constantinople, that I cannot forbear its insertion. "Quoiqu'en aient dit les Anciens, LA MER NOIRE N'A RIEN DE NOIR, pour ainsi dire, que le nom; les vents n'y soufflent pas avec plus de furie, et les orages n'y sont guères plus fréquens que sur les autres mers. Il faut pardonner ces exagérations aux Poëtes anciens, et surtout au chagrin d'Ovide: en effet le sable de la Mer Noire est de même couleur que celui de la Mer Blanche, et ses eaux en sont aussi claires; en un mot, si les côtes de cette mer, qui passent pour si dangereuses, paroissent sombres de loin, ce sont les bois qui les couvrent, ou le grand éloignement qui les font paraître comme noirâtres. Le ciel y fut si beau, et si serein pendant tout notre voyage, que nous ne pûmes nous empêcher de donner une espèce de démenti à Valerius Flaccus fameux poète Latin, qui a décrit la route des Argonautes, lesquels passoient pour les plus célèbres voyageurs de l'antiquité, mais qui ne sont cependant que de fort petits garçons en comparaison des Vincent le Blanc, Tavernier, &c. Ce Poète assure que le ciel de la Mer Noire est toujours embrouillé." Voyage du Levant, Lett. XVI. tom. III. p. 1. ed. Lyon, 1717.

(2) This truth, founded on the experience of ages, and admitted by the ablest writers of antiquity, might seem sufficiently well established to be considered undeniable. But

CHAP. XXV. Shallows, hitherto unnoticed in any chart, occur frequently when vessels are out of sight of land; dreadful storms take place so suddenly, and with such fury, that every mast is carried overboard almost as soon as the first symptom of a change of weather is noticed. Perhaps more skilful sailors might guard against danger from the winds: it has more than once happened, when the Russian fleet put to sea, that the ships commanded by Admirals Priestman and Wilson were the only vessels that escaped being dismasted: yet even those experienced officers described the Black Sea as being sometimes agitated by tempests more fearful than any thing they had encountered in the Ocean. Many vessels were lost during the year we visited Odessa, by the storms preceding and following the Equinox. The hulk of a vessel driven on shore at Varnå was all the intelligence received of the fate of a merchant ship that sailed out of Odessa when we were there: not a soul on board escaped. Another was wrecked attempting to enter the Canal of Constantinople: eight sailors, with two officers, were drowned; the rest of the crew were saved by remaining

But modern authors, instigated by the example of Tournefort, are determined to set aside testimony so respectable. That a very considerable part of the danger encountered in navigating the Black Sea is owing to the want of proper charts and able mariners, cannot be disputed; yet, from its very nature, and the heights around, it is necessarily liable to dark fogs and violent squalls; consequently, the proximity of a lee shore and shallows cannot be destitute of peril. Yet we are told, "It is a notion received from the Turks, that the Black Sea is dangerous. To them, indeed, it is truly black; and it would even be so to British sailors, in such vessels as the Turks use, and which are peculiar to that sea: they cannot lie to, and are consequently obliged to run before the wind, and, if they miss a port, go on shore. It is not more stormy than other seas." *Survey of the Turkish Empire, Fourth edit. Introd. chap. Lond. 1809.*

CHAP. XXV. remaining a whole day upon the ship's yards, until the storm abated, when they swam to shore. These storms were so great, that an alarm prevailed on shore for the safety of the houses: during one day and night, the stoutest stone walls seemed unequal to resist the violence of the gale. The vineyards at Sudak, as Professor Pallas by letter informed us, and along the south coast of the Crimea, were destroyed; houses were unroofed; and all those with casements had their windows forced in by the tempest.

Odessa will ever be a port of great importance to Russia, while she is prevented from laying her hands upon the Turkish empire; because, from its proximity to the *Porte*, a constant eye is kept upon the operations of the Turks. It has also the advantage of being so rarely obstructed by ice, that a vessel may generally escape; whereas, in other ports of the Black Sea, an enemy upon the ice may attack the ships as well as the works; this happened when the Russians took Oczakof. The extraordinary degrees of temperature, in these latitudes, are altogether unaccountable. Captain Bergamini informed us, that his ship was once detained five months in the mouth of the Danube, by the freezing of the sea. Ovid, during his residence near the same place, had witnessed a similar event¹. Upon the subject

Extraordinary
Temperature
of the Climate.

(1) The description possesses admirable force and beauty:

"Vidimus ingentem glacie consistere pontum,
Lubricaque immotas testa premebat aquas.
Nec vidisse sat est. Durum calcavimus æquor;
Undaque non udo sub pede summa fuit." *Ovid. lib. iii. Trist. Eleg. X.*

Those

CHAP. XXV.
English
Commerce in
the Black Sea. subject of English commerce and navigation in the Black Sea, we have avoided going into much detail, from the consciousness that our personal observations were of limited extent, and because the theme is amply discussed in some interesting remarks addressed to a respectable periodical Work¹; these remarks, notwithstanding their unassuming form, bear such internal evidence of authenticity, that we shall adopt them as authority, in the Appendix. In fact, the official documents therein comprised we know to be derived from records kept in the Chancery Office of the British Legation at Constantinople; and to these the writer, as a member of the Levant Company, could of course command access. We may venture indeed to pledge ourselves for the authenticity of the papers in question; and we are glad to be instrumental in bringing under the public eye such valuable materials for history, in a way more calculated to perpetuate the recollection of them, than the fugitive manner in which they were originally published².

Fortress of
Odessa.

The fortress of Odessa is small, but kept in good order: it has, like that of Cherson, a double fosse. We paid one visit to the Commandant, a genuine Russian, living in a little hole, among bundles of official writings, surrounded by an atmosphere powerfully affecting our olfactory nerves. In answer

Those who have experienced a Russian winter will also know how to estimate the truth and elegance of the following lines:

"Sepe sonant moti glacie pendente capilli,
Et nitet inducto candida barba gelu."
Ibid.

(1) Naval Chronicle, vol. XXI. p. 216.

(2) See the Appendix to this Volume, No. III.

CHAP. XXV.
dread and
curiosity in
the Black Sea. to a very rude interrogation concerning our business, we said, with palpitating hearts, that we begged to have our passports signed. After keeping us in a state of most painful suspense for about half-an-hour, the expected rouble being paid, and the *hums* and *haws*, and difficulties of office, thereby done away, we heard the cheerful word "*Carashol*," which never sounded so agreeably in our ears. With the important paper close folded and concealed, we cautiously withdrew from the inquisitive observation of several spies of the police, who, with out-stretched necks and eager eyes, seemed aware that it contained wherewithal to gratify their curiosity.

On the morning of the last day of October, at day-break, Captain Bergamini, of the *Moderato*, came with the joyful intelligence that all was ready for his departure; and desired us to hasten on board, as the wind was favourable, and he wished to get under weigh with all possible expedition. The delays of the custom-house kept the vessel in port until ten o'clock. We embarked a little before nine. At ten precisely, we began to heave the anchor; but from the foulness of the harbour it was with difficulty raised. The crew of the custom-house boat, who had left us, returned for another dram of brandy, offering at the same time their assistance. At half-after-ten the vessel was in motion; but we lay-to for the Captain's nephew, who commanded another merchant-ship, called *Il Piccolo Aronetto*, which had not yet cleared. Soon after eleven she came along-side; and with hearts elate, although still beating with anxiety, through dread of being again detained, we bade a last adieu to Russia; steering along the coast towards Akerman, in the mouth of the

Departure for
Turkey.

CHAP. XXV. the Dniester¹: this we passed in the evening. For the rest of our voyage, the extracts from the author's Journal will be accompanied by a literal translation, in the Appendix², of the log-book of the *Moderato*; in order to afford as faithful an account as possible of our navigation in the Black Sea.

Island of
Leuce.

At four o'clock in the morning of the next day, we were called upon deck by the Captain, to see the Isle of Serpents, antiently LEUCE, lying off the mouths of the Danube, celebrated in history for the tomb and temple of Achilles.³ It is so small, that as we passed, we could view its whole extent:

(1) Akerman and Kilia, in Lower Moldavia, or Bessarabia, were two celebrated towns. The first is the *Oēia* of Herodotus, called by the Romans *Julia Alba*, and by the Moldavians of the present day, *Czestate Alba*, or the *White City*. Kilia, in the mouths of the Danube, was perhaps the antient *Λυκόστομον*. In the *Histoire de la Moldavie et Valachie*, (printed at Neuchatel in 1781,) whence this Note is derived, circumstances are mentioned concerning the celebrity of Akerman, as the place of Ovid's exile, which have all the air of a fable. It is impossible to examine Ovid's writings without being convinced, from his own language, that the place of his residence was *Tomis*, which was much nearer the situation of Kilia; yet, says the author of the Work now alluded to, speaking of Akerman, "It is famous in having been the exile of Ovid. There is a lake still called by the peasants *Lacul Ovidului*, Ovid's Lake. Ovid left *Czestate Alba*, and retired to a village three leagues distant, of which the ruins are still visible. Near the cottage in which he lived is a small spring which bears his name, as well as the lake on the banks of which he used to walk. The peasants pretend that he composed poems in the Moldavian language; but none have ever been found. They have still various traditions concerning him." Similar absurdities exist about his tomb, which they pretend to shew to travellers somewhere near Odessa. It seems that those who would thus move him from the marshes of the Ister to the Tyras, or Dniester, have never read these lines of the poet:

"Quam legis, ex illâ tibi venit epistola terra,
Latus ubi aquoreis additur Ister aqua?" *Lib. v. Trist. Eleg. VII.*

Nor can they surely have considered the force of these words:

— "Medio defendimur Istro." *Lib. iii. Eleg. X.*

(2) See Appendix, No. IV.

CHAP. XXV. this continued in sight until nine. Judging by the eye, it appeared to be near a mile in length, and less than half-a-mile in breadth. It is quite bare, being covered only with a little grass, and very low herbage. When carefully examined with a telescope, there did not appear to be the smallest remains of antiquity. The author made a sketch of it from the south-east. On the south side are cliffs seeming to be about fifty feet high. Many absurd stories of Turkish and Russian mariners are founded upon a notion that the island is itself covered with serpents. An opportunity rarely occurs in which ships can remain in order to visit it; and, if this were to happen, not a man of any of their crews would venture on shore; although there are twenty fathoms of water within a cable's length of the island, and any vessel may sail close to it. The Russians relate, that four persons belonging to the crew of a ship wrecked there, no sooner landed than they encountered a worse enemy than the sea, and were all devoured by serpents. Ammianus³ Marcellinus Accounts of it by Antient Writers. records a similar superstition as prevailing in his time, concerning the dangers of the place. After a description so remarkable and so recent as that of Arrian, who wrote about the second century, there is great reason to believe some interesting remains of antiquity might be here discovered. This secluded spot escaped the ravages to which almost every other portion of classical territory has been exposed; neither is it known that any traveller ever ventured to the island. Antiently it had various appellations; among these, the most received was that of

Leuce,

(3) Ammian. Marcell. lib. xxii. c. 8.— "Aiunt enim non sine discrimine vitae illic quenquam pernoctare."

CHAP. XXV. *Leuce, or ‘The White Island.’* It was so called in consequence of the white appearance caused by the swarm of sea-fowl, covering it in certain seasons of the year, and thereby rendering it more visible. I have witnessed similar sights among the Hebrides; where the number of Solan geese, and of other birds, cause the rocks and islands to appear as if capped with snow. All the superstitions respecting *Leuce* seem to have had their origin in its importance as a land-mark; the coast near the mouths of the Danube being so low, that mariners are unable to discern it, even when close in with the shore; and the island itself, obscured by the hazy atmosphere of the Black Sea, renders navigation dangerous, except when conspicuous by its white birds. On this account Pindar¹ called it Νῆσον Φαίνων, ‘The Conspicuous Island:’ his commentators add, that it was “called *The White Shore* in the Euxine; where many white birds appearing, shew the island to those who sail that way.” And again, “It is called *Leuce* on account of the number of *white birds*² which make their nests there.” Euripides³ describes it as the *White Shore of Achilles*, and calls it ΠΟΛΥΟΡΝΙΘΟΝ, from the number of its birds. Scymnus Chius⁴ also affirms that it was sacred to Achilles, and remarkable for its white birds. Arrian⁵ says it had the name of *Leuce*, or ‘The White Island.’ The part of its history considered by Scymnus Chius as the most marvellous, was, that the

main

(1) Pindar, Nem. Δ.

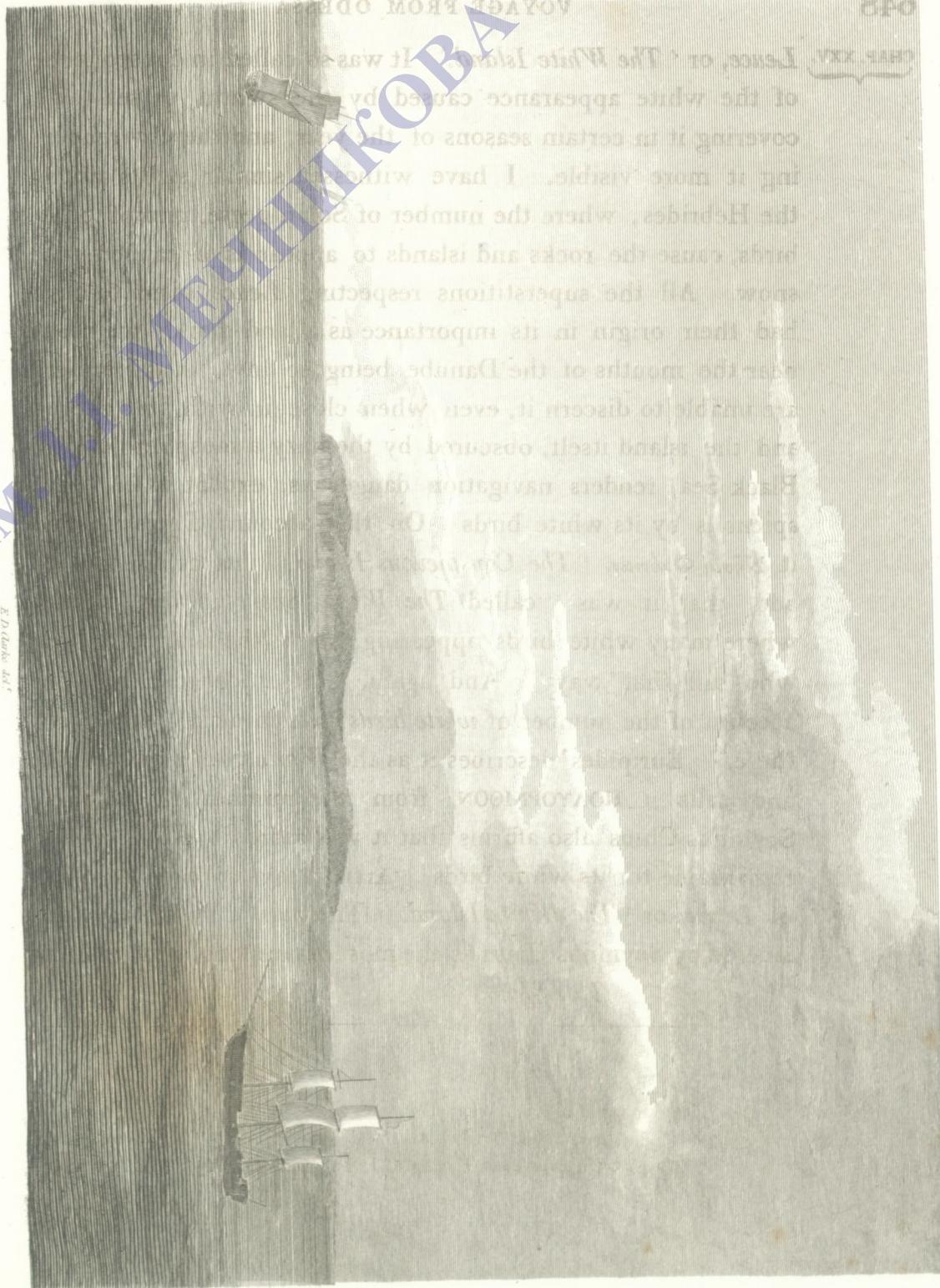
(2) Ἐρωδῖοι, Pelicans.

(3) Iphigen. in Taur.

(4) Scymnus Chius. Frag. l. 45.

(5) Arrian. Peripl. Pont. Eux. p. 21. Ed. Huds. Ox. 1698

Tomb of the Isle of Serpents in the Black Sea, antiquity called Leuce or the White Island, celebrated for the Tomb and Temple of Achilles, taken at two leagues distance the Island bearing North and by East.



main land could not thence be discerned, although distant ^{CHAP. XXV.} only forty stadia, or five miles. This is literally true; the land is invisible to a person much nearer the coast, as will appear by the subsequent description, made from notes written while we were lying off the mouth of the Danube. Arrian thus introduces his very interesting description: “Sailing out of that mouth of the Ister which is called ΨΙΛΟΝ, with the wind ΑΠΑΡΚΤΙΑΣ⁶, the Island of Achilles appears; by some called The Course of Achilles, and by others, from its colour, The White Island. It is related that Thetis gave this isle to Achilles, and that he still inhabits it: his temple and statue, both of very antient workmanship, are there seen. No human being dwells there; only a few goats, which mariners convey as votive offerings. Other offerings, or sacred gifts, are suspended in honour of Achilles; such as vases, rings, and costly stones. Inscriptions are also read there, in the Greek and Latin language, in different metres, in honour of Achilles and Patroclus; for Patroclus is there worshipped as well as Achilles. A number also of aquatic birds are seen; such as the *larus*, the diver, and the sea-quail. These birds alone have the care of the temple. Every morning they repair to the sea, wet their wings, and sprinkle the temple; afterwards sweeping with their plumage its sacred pavement.” A further account of the superstitions respecting

(6) *Aparctias* was a name given by the Greeks to the North Wind, as appears by this passage from Pliny: “From the North blows the wind *SEPTENTRIO*; and between that, and the rising of the solstitial sun, *AQUILO*: these are respectively named (by the Greeks) *Aparctias* and *Boreas*.” *Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. ii.*

CHAP. XXV. respecting the island is then added by the author, who relates, that Achilles and Patroclus appear in dreams to those who approach it, and tell them where to land; "all of which," says Arrian, "appears to me very worthy of credit." Many other authors, although of less note, contribute by their descriptions to the celebrity of this remarkable island. Philostratus¹ affords its dimensions, stating that it is thirty stadia, or three miles and three quarters, in length; and four stadia, or half a mile, wide: this account corresponds with its appearance, from the distance at which it was visible to us. It is further mentioned by Pausanias², and by Ammianus Marcellinus³. According to antient Poets, the souls of departed Heroes enjoyed there perpetual repose and felicity⁴. Festus Avienus⁵, although erroneous in his account of its situation, alludes to this part of its history in the following lines:

"Ora Borysthenii quâ fluminis in mare vergunt,
E regione procul spectabit culmina Leuces;
Leuce cana jugum; Leuce sedes animarum."

In the number of antient writers by whom this island is mentioned, several, as might be expected, had confused and even false notions of its position in the Euxine. Some of them describe it as opposite either the mouth of the Borysthenes, or the Tyras; others, as lying between those rivers. A few have confounded it with the neck of land lying

(1) Philostratus in Heroicis.

(2) Pausan. in Laconicis.

(3) Ammian. Marcell. lib. xxii. c. 8.

(4) The Turks also believe the souls of men, after death, reside in the bodies of birds.

(5) Festus Avienus, in Orbis Descriptione.

CHAP. XXV. between the mouth of the Borysthenes and the *Sinus Carcinites*, formerly called the *Dromus Achillis*, and now *Kilburnu*. Arrian is the only author whose text may be reconciled with the true situation of the island: and next to his description, in point of accuracy, is that given by his predecessor, Strabo⁶. Its modern names are, *Ilan Adase*, and *Phidonisi*⁷. It is placed wrong in all the charts; in some it is altogether omitted; indeed its existence has been doubted by modern geographers. The best, and almost the only charts of the Black Sea, are those printed in Paris: yet even in these the Isle of Serpents lies 15 minutes, or geographical miles, too far towards the north. A greater error prevails respecting the port of Odessa, calculated to lead ships into danger: this is placed at least 27' out of its position towards the north. The great obscurity often prevailing over the Black Sea in winter, renders it a fortunate event to make the Isle of Serpents; not only, as was said before, from the impossibility of descrying the coast near the Danube, but because ships are liable to run upon it during the night.

The

(6) Strab. lib. vii.

(7) It is laid down in the manuscript chart of Freducus of Ancona, preserved in the Library of Wolfenbutel, near Vienna, under the name of *Fidonixi*, and delineated as having a port. That chart bears date A.D. 1497. Count John Potocki, in its illustration, states that *Fido-Nixi* signifies *Isle de la Foy*. The Count sailed from the Dnieper for Constantinople in 1784, and gives this account of the island, which he passed during the voyage: "J'ai fait moi-même ce trajet en l'année 1784, et n'ai pas manqué de demander s'il ne se trouvoit pas dans l'isle des restes de temple ou de quelque autre édifice. L'on me répondoit alors, qu'il étoit difficile d'y aborder; tant parceque la côte étoit dangereuse que parceque la terre y étoit couverte de serpents vénimeux." Mémoire sur un Nouveau Peryple du Pont Euxin, par le Comte Jean Potocki, Vien. 1796.

CHAP. XXV. The principal cause of danger, however, must be attributed to the ignorance of pilots, and a deficiency of proper charts. We had on board two excellent sextants, and observations were daily made at noon: by these we found our latitude $44^{\circ} 44'$, the ship lying at the time five leagues and a half to the south of the island. A third sextant on board the vessel commanded by the Captain's nephew, was also employed by him; this enabled us, by comparison, to detect with greater certainty the errors in the French charts.

Having passed the Isle of Serpents, we fell in with the current from the Danube. So great is the extent over which its waters diffuse themselves, from the shallowness of the sea, that, although the discharge is scarcely adequate to our notions of so considerable a river, the effect is visible for several leagues, by the white colour communicated. Dipping buckets in the waves, we observed that the water was almost sweet, at the distance of three leagues from the mouth of the river, and, within one league, it was perfectly fit for use on board. The shore is very flat all the way from Odessa to the Danube, and so low near the river's mouth, that no other object appears to those who approach the shore, than tall reeds rising out of the water, or the masts of vessels lying in the river. A very singular appearance takes place in the mouths of the Danube, which we are unable to explain. The dolphins⁽¹⁾, every-
where

Mouths of the
Danube.

(1) Dolphin is the name given to this fish in these seas, and it is the *Delphinus* of Pliny; perhaps nothing more than our Porpoise. They are seen sporting in great abundance, and generally in pairs, in the Straits of Taman and Constantinople.

where else exhibiting a dark colour, are there perfectly white. This may wear so much the air of a fable, that, in proof of the fact, we shall only state a practice among Greek mariners, during mists and dark weather, of ascertaining their position by such phænomena. As soon as they descry the white dolphins, they become assured that they are in the current of the Danube, although in thirty fathoms water, and many leagues distant from its mouth. It has been already stated that the water is of a white colour, and probably from this circumstance arises the supposed colour of the dolphin⁽²⁾.

After passing the mouths of the Danube, but still carried by its current, we observed four mountains, with such regular conical forms, and so singular as to their situation in an horizon otherwise perfectly flat, that we at first supposed them to be immense *tumuli*. The Captain however assured us, that they were at least twenty-three leagues distant, in Wallachia, our situation being then about three leagues from the shore. Soon after, another mountain appeared in view; making the whole group to consist of five. Other elevations of less magnitude were afterwards visible; but speaking generally of the coast, it is low and flat.

November 2d. Our observation, by sextant this day, proved our latitude to be $44^{\circ} 25'$; the ship's distance from the mouths of the Danube being, at the time of observation,

five

(2) The notion of *white dolphins* in this part of the Black Sea seems connected with opinions entertained by the Antients concerning the *whiteness* of the Island of Achilles, and the colour of the birds seen there.

CHAP. XXV.
White
Dolphins.

Observations
on board the
Moderato.

CHAP. XXV. five leagues and a half. The water even here tasted very little brackish. Sounded, and found a depth of one hundred and fifty English feet. We had calm weather during this and the preceding day.

November 3d. The atmosphere somewhat overcast. We discovered the coast indistinctly from the mast head, in thirty fathoms water. Our latitude at noon was $43^{\circ} 30'$.

November 4th. Atmosphere this day turbid. We had but little wind from the east, but a great sea rose. From mid-day until five o'clock, P. M. our course was s.s.w.; at this hour we descried Cape Kelegry, somewhat less than seven leagues distant. Unable to make any observation of the ship's latitude. Cloudy weather, and a heavy sea.

November 5th. The weather still hazy; a light wind from the east, and a turbulent sea. The crew observed during the day that our vessel leaked, and made about an inch of water in four hours, owing to the heavy sea. At six in the evening there fell a calm, when we discovered the coast; and at day-break the next morning (November 6th) observed distinctly the land at the mouth of the Canal of Constantinople, distant about six leagues and a half. All this morning we were animated by the Captain with such hopes of entering the Canal, that we expected to breakfast in Constantinople. During our short voyage from Odessa, the Captain, by slackening sail continually for his nephew's ship, which proved but an indifferent sailor, had regularly lost one league in three; and it happened most unfortunately that we had to lie-to again, at the very mouth of the

Canal:

CHAP. XXV. Canal: by this delay we not only lost the opportunity of getting in at that time, but nearly sacrificed the crews and cargoes of both ships. The copy from our log-book, given in the Appendix, will best tell what our situation was in the dreadful storm that succeeded. Landsmen are apt to magnify the danger they encounter by sea; but it will appear that in this instance little room was offered for amplification. At mid-day we stood opposite to the Light-house of the Canal; this bore only ten miles distant to the west: a calm, accompanied by a heavy sea, prevented our approach. During the evening the crew were employed working the pumps.

November 7. At sun-rise, the wind had gained considerable force, and the sails were reefed. We still discerned the mouth of the Canal, and even the light-house on the Asiatic side. About ten, we took in all the reefs in the main-topsail, and at noon, the wind still increasing, struck the topsail yards. A tremendous sea rolled over the deck from one side to the other, and, the water in the hold increasing fast, all hands were called to the pumps, which were kept working continually. At four in the afternoon we had our last view of the Canal, distant about eight leagues. Within half an hour afterwards the Black Sea afforded a spectacle which can never be forgotten by those who saw it. We were steering with a hard gale and heavy sea from s.s.w. when there appeared, in the opposite horizon, clouds in the form of pillars, dark and terrible; these were whirled upon their bases, and advanced with astonishing rapidity along the horizon, on either side, against

CHAP. XXV. against the wind. Our Captain, who had retired for a short repose, being called by the boatswain to notice this appearance, instantly ordered all the yards to be struck, and we remained under bare poles, while a general silence prevailed on board. The suspense was not of long duration. Suddenly such a hurricane came upon the vessel from the north-west, that we thought she would have foundered, in the mere attempt to take it, as their mode of expression is, *in poop*¹. During one entire hour the ship was suffered to drive before the storm, encountering all the fury of the wind and sea, without being able to bear away from the land. At every plunge our vessel made, her bowsprit and forecastle were carried under water: a few sailors in the helm were lashed to the steerage, but almost every thing upon the deck was washed away. If the tempest had continued half an hour longer, no one of the crew would have survived, to tell the story. About five o'clock its force had somewhat abated, and the Captain laid the vessel, as he termed it, *a la capa*², hoisting the jib, and a portion of the mainsail, to get clear of the shore. Still the vehement agitation of the waves continued, the deck being continually under water. At six o'clock it came on to blow again, from the s.w., so that, with the swell from two opposite points of the compass at the same time, a sea was raised which none of

our

(1) Taking a gale *in pupa*, is done by opposing the ship's stern to the wind, and letting her drive before it, under bare poles.

(2) *A la capa* is placing the ship in a diagonal position, with her rudder to leeward, so that her head is kept to the sea, but the vessel lies stationary upon the water.

our crew had ever beheld before. All this time the leak CHAP. XXV. was gaining fast upon us, and we passed a night that cannot be described. Two Turkish vessels, towards sunset, were seen under the lee of the *Aronetto*; both of which foundered before morning, and every soul on board perished. To increase the horror of our situation, scarcely any of the crew could be kept to their station; but slunk away, and crept to their hammocks, leaving the ship at the mercy of the sea.

The next day, Saturday, November 8th, at noon, we made the high land to the south of the Canal; bearing s.w., and distant about ten leagues. The tempest continued as before, during the whole day and following night; but we were able to keep the pumps going, and gained considerably upon the leak. Three hours after midnight, on the morning of November 9th, we made the coast of Anatolia, near the mouth of the Canal. At noon on this day a calm succeeded: this was, if possible, more terrible than the hurricane; the ship continuing to labour incessantly, with her deck continually under water, the sails and rigging flying to pieces, and all things at the mercy of the waves. The whole of Sunday, November 9th, was passed in the same manner, until about six o'clock p.m., when a light wind springing up from the south enabled us to put the ship's prow to the westward; and about eight on the following morning, November 10th, we again made the land at the mouth of the Canal. The whole of this day we continued steering, with a heavy sea, towards the s.s.w.; but from midnight until seven A.M. November 11th, a stormy wind

CHAP. XXV. wind prevailing from the s.w., we kept the ship's head w. and by n., when we discovered the coast on the European side, and a mountain which the sailors called *Gabbiam*, to the n.w. of the harbour of *Ineada* in Turkey. Towards noon, the weather, fortunately for us, became more calm; for we discovered that the ship's cargo, which was of corn, had shifted, the pumps becoming choked with her lading, and the vessel at the same time preponderating towards her starboard side. We therefore opened all her larboard port-holes, and moved as much of her cargo as possible; but finding it impossible to right her, and being to windward of the harbour of *Ineada*, we put the ship's head to the west, and to our great joy, at four o'clock p.m. came to an anchor within the port, in six fathoms water.

The harbour of *Ineada* lies in $41^{\circ} 52'$ of north latitude¹. A few scattered houses upon its shore carry on a small trade, in the occasional supply of coffee, tobacco, dried beef, cheese, curd, fruit, and fresh water, to Turkish mariners, and other navigators of the Black Sea. Charcoal is also there made for exportation: several fabrics, busy in its preparation, were seen smoking near the beach, and upon the hills above, when we arrived. The chief part of it is sent to Constantinople, where it is almost the only article of fuel. Turkish boats were continually lading with it, while we remained. There is no village, nor inhabited spot, within three hours' distance of this port². The interior

Harbour of
Ineada.

(1) See the Vignette to the next Chapter.

(2) Distances in Turkey, and almost all over the East, are measured by time; that is to say, by the number of hours usually employed by a caravan upon its march; and these

are

of the country was described as in a very dangerous state, CHAP. XXV. especially the road to Adrianople; owing not so much to the adherents of the rebel Chief, Pasvan Oglou, as to the number of Turkish troops passing under various pretences, and to the banditti which more or less always infest that part of the country. Vessels frequenting this harbour, generally prefer its north side, where they find good anchorage, among gravel mixed with black sand³. It is only exposed to winds from the east, and south-east; and is sufficiently spacious to contain a fleet. Like the port of Odessa, however, it rather merits the appellation of a road for shipping, than of a harbour; as a heavy sea enters when those winds blow to which it lies open. At the time of our arrival, there was hardly a single boat in the port: but, before we left it, we noticed five large merchant ships, besides upwards of thirty Turkish *Checktirmeh*, all riding at anchor. The latter were stationed close to the shore on the north side: here there were two coffee-houses: these, in a Turkish harbour, correspond with the brandy-shops, or ale-houses, frequented by English sailors; coffee being the substitute for spirits or beer. In those coffee-houses may be seen groupes of Turkish mariners, each party squatted in a circle round a pan of lighted charcoal, smoking, sipping coffee, chewing opium, or eating a sort of sweetmeat, in shape like a sausage, made of walnuts or almonds, strung upon a piece

of

are estimated according to the pace of a camel, which generally proceeds at the rate of three miles an hour.

(3) See the Vignette to the next Chapter.

CHAP. XXV. of twine, and dipped in the concocted syrup of new wine, boiled until it has acquired the consistence of a stiff jelly, and bends in the hand like a piece of Indian-rubber. The coffee-houses have grated windows, like those of a common jail, without any glass casement; and, as they use no other stove to heat the room than the little brasiers before mentioned, the climate is, of course, not very rigorous.

Plants.

When we landed, we found the earth still covered with flowers at this advanced season of the year: many of these were unknown to us. We collected five new species among the shrubs upon the northern side of the harbour, towards the point of the promontory; a new species of *Senecio*, of *Figwort*, of *Convolvulus*, of *Ruscus*, and of *Rubus*. The description of them is given in a Note; together with the list of others, whether common or rare, that were here added to our herbary¹.

It

- (1) I. A fine species of *Senecio*, hitherto undescribed, with the general habit of an *Aster*, excepting the foliage; the flowers solitary, about an inch broad, in long scaly peduncles; the leaves unequally pinnatifid, with the terminal lobe lanceolate. We have called it **SENECIO FLEXUOSA**. *Senecio corollæ radiis plurimis, patentibus, majusculis, squamis calycinis adpressis; foliis lyrato-pinnatifidis laciniis integerrimis glabriuscatis, planis; caulis striatis pilosis; pedunculis elongatis, multibracteatis, flexuosis, unifloris.*
- II. A new species of *Figwort*, having much of the general habit of *Scrophularia appendiculata*; but differing, by the exhibition of leaves sharply toothed at the base, finely ciliated, and perforated with innumerable transparent spots; being also without appendages; the peduncles and bracts, viscous and downy; and the flowers also shorter and broader than in the species mentioned. We have called it **SCROPHULARIA GLANDULIFERA**. *Scrophularia racemo terminali composita; foliis subcordato-ovatis, lato-dentatis, minute punctatis, basi inaequalibus; petiolis pilis glanduliferis pubescentibus.*
- III. A new shrubby species of *Convolvulus*, about two feet in height; the branches hairy and spreading, and, for the greater part of their length, without leaves; the leaves about an inch long; the calyx hairy, about a third part the length of the corolla. This species

CHAP. XXV. It is interesting to notice circumstances of locality, even with reference to the most vulgar plants. As it is necessary to add names to the new-discovered species, the author will, in a single instance, deviate from the method usually adopted in his travels, of affixing characteristic appellations, and here endeavour to commemorate the botanical researches of his friend and companion, by denominating the last-mentioned of the five, *RVBVS CRIPPSI*. When the former edition of this Volume was prepared for the press, a principal part of our collection from Ineada had been mislaid, and the nature of the new-discovered species had not been accurately ascertained. If we had visited this part of Turkey in an earlier season, it is probable other non-descript species would have been observed. Wild figs appeared among the rocks. We collected the seeds of several other plants.

The

species most resembles the *Convolvulus suffruticosus* of Professor Desfontaines, but differs in having the flowers not placed upon long peduncles with linear opposite bracts, but at the ends of the branches, and the corolla hairy. We have called it **CONVOLVULUS PÄTENS**. *Convolvulus erectus, suffruticosus; foliis inferioribus, sub-spatulatis, superioribus lanceolatis, utrinque hirsutis, elongatis, inermibus, unifloris; corollâ extus hirsutâ.*

- IV. An elegant new species of *Ruscus*, about a foot in height, the branches densely crowded into a little oval bush; the leaves, including the thorn at their point, from about half an inch to three quarters in length; each having from eleven to thirteen strong nerves on both sides, giving them a singular ribbed appearance. We have called it **RUSCUS DUMOSUS**. *Ruscus pumilus, ramis confertis, foliis ovatis, mucronato-pungentibus, utrinque validè nervosis, supra floriferis nudis.*
- V. The *Rubus Crippsi* mentioned in the Text. This curious plant has leaves ternate, inversely ovate, and almost circular. Their superior surface is hairy and of a dark green colour, but their inferior white and cottony. The flowers appear in very large bunches upon cottony foot-stalks, and the upper part of the stem is also a little cottony. *Rubus fruticosus, foliis crassis, ternatis, lato-ovovatis acutis, duplicato dentatis; supra hirsutis; subtus albido-tomentosis; aculeis recurvis; paniculis terminalibus, patulis.*

The

CHAP. XXV. The trees had not yet cast their leaves; and we were surprised to find the heat of the sun, towards the middle of November, too great to render walking a pleasing exercise. We landed on the evening of our arrival: and, as first impressions are usually the most vivid in visiting new scenes, it may be well to note even the trivial events that took place upon this occasion.

Appearance of the Turks. It was nearly night. A number of Turkish sailors, black and fearful, were employed lading a boat with charcoal; singing during their labour. Their necks, arms, and legs, were naked. They had large whiskers, and wore turbans; the rest of their clothes consisted of a short jacket with a pair of drawers. As we proceeded from the

shore,

The other plants collected by us in this very interesting botanical harbour, were as follow:

Scarlet Oak	<i>Quercus coccifera.</i> Linn.
Showy Autumn Crocus	<i>Crocus speciosus.</i> Biberstein.*
Common Fluellin	<i>Antirrhinum Elatine.</i> Linn.
Humble Vervain	<i>Verbena nudiflora.</i> Linn.
Common Pimpernel	<i>Anagallis arvensis.</i> Linn.
Woolly spik'd Beard-grass	<i>Andropogon Ischænum.</i> Linn.
Upright Cynanchum	<i>Cynanchum erectum.</i> Linn.
Locust-grass	<i>Andropogon Gryllus.</i> Linn.
Common Spleenwort	<i>Asplenium Ceterach.</i> Linn.
Aleppo Corn	<i>Holcus Halepensis.</i> Linn.
Common Nightshade	<i>Solanum nigrum.</i> Linn.
Wild Sage	<i>Salvia Sylvestris.</i> Linn.
Dyers' Camomile	<i>Anthemis tinctoria.</i> Linn.
Solid rooted Fumitory	<i>Fumaria solida.</i> Smith.
Thorny Catch-Fly	<i>Silene spinescens.</i> Sibthorp.
Calamint Thyme ^j	<i>Thymus Calamintha.</i> Smith.
Transylvanian Scabious	<i>Scabiosa Transylvanica.</i> Linn.

*This species is very distinct from the *nudiflorus* of Dr. Smith.



RUBUS CRIPPSII.

shore, a party of better-dressed natives approached; every one of whom was differently habited. One wore a long pelisse, with a high Tartar cap; another, a large green turban; a third, who was a Greek slave, at every one's call, had upon his head a small scull-cap of red cloth. The heavy-looking Turks, rolling their yellow sleepy eyes, and exhaling volumes of smoke from their lips, spoke to no one; seeming to think it labour to utter a syllable, or even to put one foot before the other. Some few murmured out the word *Salaam*: upon this our Captain congratulated us; adding, "The *welcome* of a Turk, and the *farewell* of a Russian, are pleasing sounds." Encouraged by this favourable character of the people, we applied to one of them for a little brandy, which our crew wanted; but were instantly checked by the Captain, who asked, how we could think of requiring brandy from a Turk; and directed us to make our wishes known to the Greek slave in a whisper, who would find means to procure it from them without offending their prejudices. None, however, could be obtained; tobacco, wood, charcoal, and coffee, were all they had at that time to sell; so, after taking a little of the latter, we returned on board.

During the night and the following day, Turkish boats continued to sail into the harbour; the atmosphere being cloudy and very dark, with a strong wind from the south, and a very threatening aspect in the sky. Their pilots said they came "*to see what the moon would do*," it being within three days of the change. The next day we visited the north-west side of the port, near the coffee-houses. Close to the shore

appeared

НАУКОВА БІБЛІОТЕКА ОНУ ім. М.І. Грушевського

CHAP. XXV. appeared the ruin of an ancient mole¹, part of which is under water; and upon its western side, as we passed in the boat, might be discerned the shafts of antient columns², lying at the bottom of the sea. Having landed, we found the Turkish sailors, with all the passengers who had arrived in their vessels, seated, as before described, round pans of charcoal, smoking. The master of the principal coffee-house brought us coffee in little cups, without milk or sugar, as thick as we drink chocolate; at least one half of each cup being filled with sediment. This, our interpreter told us, the Turks consider a great proof of perfection in coffee prepared for use, not liking it when presented only as a clear infusion. The Reader perhaps will not feel himself much concerned to be further informed respecting such particulars. So fickle a thing is taste, that Englishmen resident in Turkey soon learn to prefer coffee made after the Turkish manner; and Turks, after living in England, drink their coffee clear.

The following day brought with it a greater number of vessels into the harbour; and many of the natives flocked to the coast, to sell flesh and fruit, or to gratify their curiosity in viewing the numerous fleet assembled. By much the greater part of them were inhabitants of the mountains that separate Adrianople from the coast of the Black Sea. These mountains, although not Alpine, seem to possess great elevation, and have many profound valleys covered

(1) See the Vignette to the next Chapter.

(2) Ibid.

covered with forests. Oaks, and other trees, flourish close CHAP. XXV. to the sea-shore. The cattle consist of sheep, cows, and buffaloes. The mountaineers, who came to Ineada, appeared Mountaineers. as wild and savage a race as the natives of Caucasus: they were in stature stout and short: all of them carried arms, both as weapons of defence, and badges of distinction. Their girdles were so laden with carbines, pistols, knives, and poignards, that, besides their cumbrous size, the mere weight must prove a serious burden. The handles of their pistols and poignards were made as tawdry as possible; being richly mounted in silver, studded with ivory, mother-of-pearl, and precious stones. Upon their heads they wore caps of black wool; and over these, coarse turbans, bound about the forehead and temples. Upon their shoulders they carried the same kind of short cloak made of felt, or fleece, worn by the Circassian mountaineers; and from these they only differ in being more heavily armed, and in wearing the turban.

As their numbers increased, our visits to the shore became less frequent; not so much from the immediate danger to which our lives were exposed, as from the insults likely to be offered by a lawless tribe of men, not very amicably disposed towards each other, and under no controul of government. The noise of their disputes reached even to our vessel, as she lay at anchor. The Turkish sailors belonging to the little fleet of boats behaved better; and from these we often purchased tobacco, bread, brandy, honey, and other necessaries.

On the north side of the port is a series of basaltic columns, Basaltic Pillars. forming

CHAP. XXV. forming part of the cliff towards the sea: they are distinguished by circumstances of mineral association, which merit particular notice. Upon the same side of the coast, to the westward of the basaltic range, the strata consist of a secondary deposit, inclining to the horizon at an angle of about thirty-five degrees. Then occur the pillars in prismatic forms, preserving, by the line of their bases, exactly the same dipping inclination towards the level of the sea, and continuing the whole way to the extreme point of the promontory, upon the northern side of the port of Ineada. There is not a single appearance any-where, in or near the harbour, to indicate the agency of subterranean fire. The strata are of *lumachella*, of ochreous indurated clay, of common limestone, or of grit: these are all terminated by the range of prismatic rocks, ending abruptly at the point of the promontory; their further extension being lost in the sea. Therefore, as this series of basaltic rocks has the same dipping inclination possessed by all the other strata, it seems manifest, upon the most superficial examination, that it was deposited after the same manner; and, by attending to the internal structure and composition of the pillars, this truth appears to be further established. Their form is generally hexagonal; but rarely determined with precision. The substance of which they consist is a decomposed and crumbling porphyry, so imperfectly adhering, that upon the slightest shock it falls to pieces. Climbing the sides of the cliff, we found it dangerous even to place our feet upon those pillars, as whole masses gave way with a touch, and, falling down, were instantly reduced to the state of gravel. Nuclei of an aluminous substance

substance might be discerned in the very centre of their shafts;¹ and white veins, of an exceedingly soft crumbling semi-transparent matter, not half an inch thick, traversed the whole range, in a direction parallel to the base of the columns. At the same time, the vertical fissures between all the pillars were filled by a white kind of marble, forming a line of separation between them, which prevented their lateral planes from touching². The vertical veins, thus coating the sides of the columns, were in some instances three inches in thickness. From all these facts, it seems evident that the basaltic pillars of Ineada were the result of aqueous deposition; and that their prismatic configuration, like that of starch, or the natural columns of trap, seen at Halleberg and Hunneberg in Sweden, and many other parts of Europe, is entirely owing to a process of CRYSTALLIZATION, equally displayed in the minutest and most majestic forms; prescribing the shape of an emerald, or planing the surface of a mountain³; tending always to a peculiarity of structure, more or less regular, in proportion as the laws of cohesion have been modified or interrupted by disturbing causes.⁴

CHAP.

(1) A similar incrustation of sparry carbonate of lime may be observed upon the lateral planes of the pillars at Staffa, and upon the north coast of Ireland; also in pit-coal, when it exhibits a near approach towards crystallization.

(2) Witness the remarkable result of crystallization exhibited by "the Polished Mountain," near St. Bernard in the Alps, described by Saussure. The author visited this mountain in 1794, and observed, upon its polished surface, the striated appearance visible upon the planes of any crystal when examined with a lens.

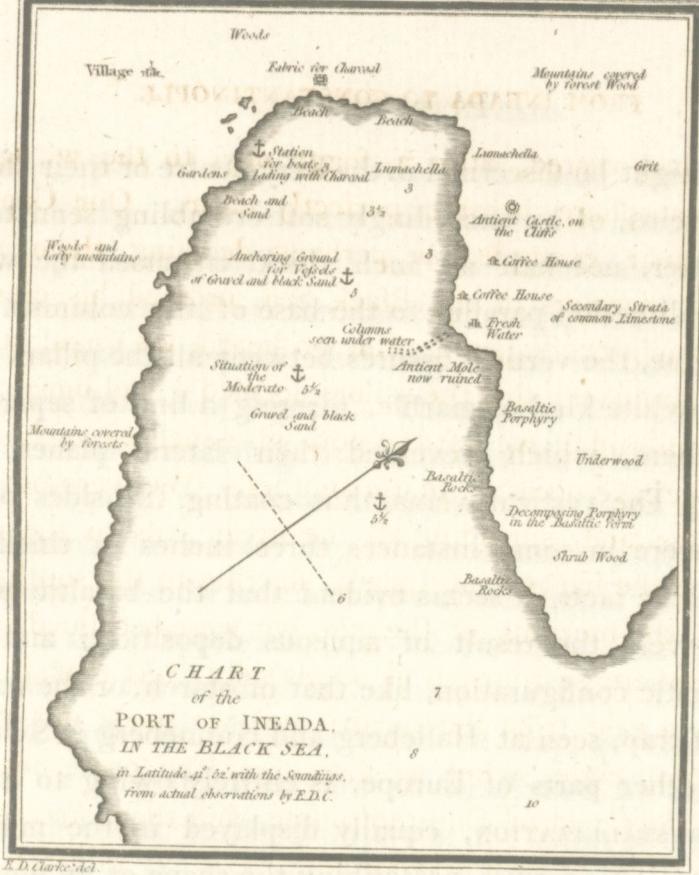
(3) The most eminent mineralogist of the present age considers the prismatic configuration of basaltes owing to *a retreat*. With all deference to his great authority, it may be urged, that all crystallization is the result of a retreating fluid; whether of the fluid matter of heat, or any other wherein solution has been effected.

FROM INEADA TO CONSTANTINOPLE.

CHAP. XXVI.
Voyage to
Constanti-
nople.

The wind had veered, after a foggy day, to the w. s. w.; and the atmosphere became perfectly clear. Our Captain, following their example, as perhaps deeming them more experienced mariners of the Black Sea, ordered his crew to weigh the anchor. When it came on board, we found it had lost one of its flukes: this the sailors deemed a bad omen; and some of them said, if we left the port with such an anchor, we should never have occasion to use another. We were however under weigh; and, spreading all the great sails to the wind, soon quitted the harbour of Ineada, steering to the south-east.

At three in the morning of the 22d, we were becalmed, and a hazy atmosphere surrounded us on all sides. At four, it came on to blow a gale from the north; and we made our course e. and s. until eight, when we discovered the coast near the mouth of the Canal of Constantinople, and then steered s. e. Scarcely had we made the land, when a heavy rain fell: this continued till mid-day; and we were involved in such darkness, that those in the poop could hardly see the forecastle. About noon, the wind having abated, and a prodigious sea rolling, the weather again cleared: we then discovered the light-tower on the European side of the Canal, at no great distance. The boatswain first gave us the agreeable intelligence of its appearance from the mast-head: soon after, we all saw it from the deck, stationed at the base of an immense range of mountains. At the same time, the whole coast, both upon the European and Asiatic side, opened with a degree of grandeur not to be described, appearing like a stupendous wall opposed to the great bed of waters, wherein the mouth of the Canal could only be compared to a small crack, or fissure, caused by an earthquake. Soon afterwards, a fog covered us again, and we



CHAP. XXVI.

FROM THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN THE BLACK SEA,
TO CONSTANTINOPLE.

Voyage to Constantinople—Entrance of the Canal—Return to the Cyanean Isles—Geological Phænomena—Votive Altar—Singular Breccia—Origin of the Thracian Bosporus—Antiquities—Of the Temple of Jupiter Urius, and the Place called Hieron—Probable Situation of Darius when he surveyed the Euxine—Approach to Constantinople—Disgusting Appearance of the Streets—Arrival at Galata—Pera—State of Turkish Commerce.

CHAP. XXVI. ON Friday, November the twenty-first, at ten o'clock in the evening, a bustle in the little fleet of Turkish boats announced that they were all getting to sea as fast as possible.

The

CHAP. XXVI. we once more lost sight of land. We were then enveloped in such thick darkness, that we began to despair, and to dread another scene of trial in that terrible sea, so properly termed by the Antients, ΑΞΕΝΟΣ, *inhospitable*¹. The superstition of the crew served however to amuse us, even in this state of suspense. Our old pilot, a Greek, hobbled about the ship, collecting small pieces of money from the crew: these he tied up in a rag, and bound upon the pole of the rudder: it was “to buy oil,” he said, “for the lamp burning before an image at the light-house;” a curious vestige of more antient superstition, when mariners, entering the Bosporus from the Euxine, paid their *vows* upon the precise spot where the *Phandri*, or light-tower, now stands². About half after one P. M. our hopes revived: a general cry on board announced that we were close in with the land. Two little Turkish boats, like *nautili*, had been flying before us the whole day, serving as pilots, to encourage our perseverance in the course we held. Without these, the Captain said he could not have ventured to carry such a press of sail upon a lee-shore, covered as it was by darkness. The rapidity with which they sailed was amazing. Nothing could persuade the Captain but that they were “*due angeli*;” and, in proof, he asserted that they vanished as soon as they entered the Straits. We now clearly discerned the mouth of the Canal, with the Cyanean Isles³, and the land

both

(1) “Frigida me eohibent *Euxini* littora Ponti;
Dictus ab antiquis AXENUS ille fuit.” *Ovid. lib. iv. Trist. Eleg. IV.*

(2) Xenophon. *Hist. Græc. lib. vii.* pp. 380, 412.

(3) “Antequam in Bosphorum venias, scopuli duo, quos Cyaneas et Symplegades olim Græci dixerunt, ad dexteram in ipso Ponti ostio occurrunt; in quorum uno columna vetus è marmore candidissimo, quam vulgus Pompeii nominat, posita est.” *Dousæ Iter Constant.* p. 20. *L. Bat.* 1600.

CHAP. XXVI. both on the European and the Asiatic side; the houses upon the shore facing the Black Sea; and an enlivening prospect of groves and gardens. Every preparation was made for terminating our perilous voyage; the hold being opened to let out the anchor cables, and the crew expressing their transports by mirth and congratulations.

Entrance of
the Canal.

As we entered the Straits, a miserable lantern, placed upon a tower on either side, presented to us all that was intended to serve as guidance for seamen during the night. Never were light-houses of more importance, or to which less attention has been paid. An officer of the customs put off from the shore in his boat; but contented himself with merely asking the name of the Captain, and did not come on board. After passing the light-houses, there appeared fortresses, the works of French engineers; and their situation, on rugged rocks, had a very striking effect⁴. Presently, such a succession of splendid objects was displayed, that, in all the remembrance of his former travels, the author can recall nothing to which it may be compared. A rapid current, flowing at the rate of a league an hour, conveyed us from the Black Sea. Then, as we were musing upon the sudden discharge of such accumulated waters by so narrow an aqueduct, and meditating the causes which first produced the wonderful channel by which they are conveyed, we found ourselves transported, as it were, instantly to a new world. Scarcely had we time to admire the extraordinary beauty of the villages scattered up and down at the mouth of this Canal, when the palaces and gardens of

European

(4) That on the European side was the work of Baron de Tott.

CHAP. XXVI. European and of Asiatic Turks, the villas of foreign ambassadors, mosques, minarets, mouldering towers, and ivy-mantled walls of antient edifices, made their appearance. Among these we beheld an endless variety of objects, seeming to realize tales of enchantment: fountains, cemeteries, hills, mountains, terraces, groves, quays, painted gondolas, and harbours, presented themselves to the eye in such rapid succession, that, as one picture disappeared, it was succeeded by a second, more splendid than the first¹. To the pleasure thus afforded, was added the joy of having escaped the dangers of an inhospitable sea; and it may be readily conceived, that a combination of circumstances more calculated to affect the heart could seldom occur. All our apprehensions and prejudices respecting the pestilence, barbarism, vices, and numberless perils of Turkey, vanished, as ideal phantoms. Unmindful of the inward deformities of the country, we considered only the splendid exterior, which, as a vesture, she puts on; eagerly waiting an opportunity of mingling with the splendid and lively scene before our eyes. Suddenly, our vessel, instead of advancing, although every sail was distended by the wind, remained immovable in the midst of the Canal. An extraordinary and contrary current held us stationary. The waters of the Black Sea, flowing, for ages, towards the Sea of Marmora, had now taken an opposite course, and were returning to their native bed.

(1) "Bosphori dextrum latus longissimā oppidorum serie prætexitur. Sinistrum non tam ædificiis oblectationi dicatis, quam collibus fractierris, hortisque Regiis colluet: quos singulos quid aliud esse dicam, quam Thessalica illa Tempe amoenissima, sed longè amœniori, nisi ea Lapithæ Centauri haud secus quam Hesperidum pomaria draco ille, custodirent, procülque spectatores arcerent." *Dousæ Iter Constantinop.* p. 21. L. Bat. 1600.

CHAP. XXVI. bed. At a loss to account for this new phænomenon, the Captain ordered his men to let go the smaller anchor; and a number of Turks, in gondolas, crowding around the *Moderato*, informed us of the cause. A south-west wind had blown during many days, and, by its violence, diverted the ordinary course of the current. It was necessary, therefore, to wait until a change took place; and an occasion was thereby presented, not only to examine more attentively the scenery around us, but also to inquire into the history of a country, as remarkable for the natural wonders it exhibits, as for the interest afforded by its antient annals.

We had passed the town of *Bûyûckdery*, a sort of watering-place, where foreign ministers at the Porte retire during the summer months: this place is filled with villas and palaces belonging to the inhabitants of Pera. Our vessel was anchored opposite to *Yenikeuy*, a similar retreat of less celebrity. Here the Canal is so narrow, that we found we could without difficulty converse with persons upon either side, in Europe or Asia. The late hurricane had unroofed, and otherwise damaged, several houses in both these towns. During the night after our arrival, a storm raged with such fury from the north, that the *Moderato* and the *Aronetto*, although held by stout cables fastened round the trees upon the shore, as well as by their anchors, drove from their station during the violence of the gale. Soon after midnight we were called by the watch to notice a dreadful conflagration in Constantinople; this seemed to fill the horizon with fire, and exhibited a fearful spectacle from our cabin windows. The sight is however so common, that we were told we should find no notice taken of the accident when we reached

CHAP. XXVI. the city; and this proved to be the case. The burning of fifty or an hundred houses is considered of no moment by persons who are not immediately sufferers; their place is soon supplied by others, built precisely after the plan and model of those which have been destroyed.

On the following morning, a contrary wind and current still prevailing, notwithstanding the gale which had blown from the north during the night, we despatched our interpreter to Constantinople, to inform the British Ambassador of our safe arrival; to provide lodgings; and also to bring our letters. In the mean time, having procured a large boat with a set of stout gondoliers, we were determined to adventure

Return to the
Cyanean Isles.

an excursion as far as the islands antiently called *Cyaneæ*, or *Symplegades*, lying off the mouth of the Canal. The accurate Busbequius¹ confessed, that, in the few hours he spent upon the Black Sea, he could discern no traces of their existence: we had, however, in the preceding evening, seen enough of them to entertain great curiosity concerning their nature and situation, even in the transitory view afforded by means of our telescopes. Strabo correctly describes their number and situation. “The Cyaneæ,” says he, “in the mouth of Pontus, are two little isles, one upon the European, and the other upon the Asiatic side of the Strait; separated from each other by twenty stadia.”² The more antient accounts, representing them as sometimes separated, and at other times joined together, were satisfactorily explained by Tournefort;³ who observed,

that

(1) Busbequius's Travels in Turkey, Epist. I.

(2) Strab. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 463, ed. Oxon.

(3) Voy. du Lev. Lett. XV.

that each of them consists of one craggy island; but that, CHAP. XXVI. when the sea is disturbed, the water covers the lower parts, so as to make the different points of either resemble insular rocks. They are, in fact, each joined to the main land by a kind of isthmus, and appear as islands when this is inundated; which always happens in stormy weather. But it is not clear that the isthmus, connecting either of them with the continent, was formerly visible. The disclosure has been probably owing to that gradual sinking of the level of the Black Sea, before noticed. The same cause continuing to operate, may hereafter lead posterity to marvel what is become of the Cyaneæ; and this may also account for their multiplied appearance in ages anterior to the time of Strabo. The main object of our visit was not, however, the illustration of any antient author, in this particular part of their history; but to ascertain, if possible, by the geological phænomena of the coast, the nature of a revolution, which opened the remarkable channel, at whose mouth those islands are situated.

For some time before we reached the entrance to the Canal, steering close along its European side, we observed in the cliffs and hills, even to their summits, a remarkable aggregate of heterogeneous stony substances, rounded by attrition in water, imbedded in a hard natural cement, yet differing from the usual appearance of breccia rocks; for, upon nearer examination, the whole mass appears to have undergone, first, a violent action of fire, and, secondly, that degree of friction, by long contact in water, whence their form has been derived. Breccia rocks do not commonly consist of substances so modified. The stratum formed by this singular aggregate, and the parts composing it, exhibited, by the circumstances of their position, striking proof

Geological
Phænomena.

CHAP. XXVI. proof of the power of an inundation; having dragged along with it all the component parts of the mixture, over all the heights above the present level of the Black Sea, and deposited them in such a manner as to leave no doubt but that a torrent had there passed towards the Sea of Marmora. All the strata of the mountains, and each individual mass composing them, lean from the north towards the south. At the point of the European light-house, we found the sea, still tempestuous, beating against immense rocks of hard and compact lava: these had separated prismatically, and exhibited surfaces tinged by the oxide of iron.

Votive Altar. From this point we passed to the Cyanean Isle, upon the European side of the Strait; and there landed. It is remarkable for an altar of white marble, long known under the name of Pompey's Pillar. Whence it received this appellation, it is perhaps impossible to ascertain. If the representation given in Sandys' Travels be correct¹, there once stood a column upon this altar. He describes it as "a pillar of white marble, called vulgarly, The Piller of Pompey: the basis whereof did bear these now worne-out characters²:

DIVO · CAESARI · AVGVSTO.

L · CLANNIDIVS

L · F · CLA · PONTO "

If

(1) Sandys' Travels, p. 40. ed. 3. *Lond.* 1632.

(2) Wheler gives a different reading of this inscription; and has endeavoured to reconcile his *legend* with names recorded by Grüter. See *Wheler's Journey, &c.* *Lond.* 1682. p. 207. Leunclavius, and George Dousa who visited the spot in 1597, give the reading as it has been here published. Perhaps Sandys copied the Inscription from Dousa, whose work is now exceedingly rare. "In basi hujus Columnæ Inscriptionem Latinis literis incisam animadverti, cæterum ita vetustate temporis exesam, ut si eam I. Leunclavius V. N. et in hoc studiorum genere haud tralaticie versatus, non eruisset, a nemine legi posset."

Dousæ Iter Constantinop. p. 20. L. Bat. 1600.

If by the basis be meant the altar, the characters are no longer CHAP. XXVI. visible; at least they escaped our observation. Sandys was too accurate a writer to insert such an inscription without authority. Tournefort³ confirms what he has said, by giving a description of the pillar, although the sea would not permit him to examine it closely; and he adds, that the base and shaft were not made for each other. According to him, it was a Corinthian pillar, about twelve feet high, placed, perhaps, as a guide to vessels. The history of the altar is preserved by Dionysius of Byzantium⁴, who relates, that an altar to Apollo was placed upon this rock; whereof, says Tournefort, the base of this pillar may be a remnant; for the festoons are of laurel-leaves, which were from a tree sacred to that God. The altar remains entire: the loss of the column has only restored it to its original state. The festoons are supported by rams' heads, a mode of decoration common to many of the altars of Antient Greece⁵. The shores of this extremity of the Thracian Bosphorus were once covered by every description of votive offering; by tablets, altars, shrines, and temples;

monuments

(3) *Voyage du Lev.* Lett. XV.

(4) Dionysius Byzantius, apud Gyllium, de Bosph. Thrac. lib. iii. c. 5.

(5) During a subsequent visit which we made to this isle, with the Commander of an American frigate, one of his boat's crew attempted to break off a part of the sculpture with a large sledge-hammer; instigated by an inferior officer, who wished to carry home a piece of the marble. We were fortunate in preventing a second blow; although some injury was done by the first. The loss the Fine Arts have sustained, in this way, by our own countrymen, in Greece and Egypt, cannot be too much regretted. A better taste seems, however, about to prevail. The example of Sir J. Stuart, who prevented the destruction of the granite Sarcophagus in the great Pyramid of Djiza, by his positive orders to those of our troops in Egypt who were under his command, deserves the commendation of all Europe!

CHAP. XXVI. monuments of the fears or the gratitude of mariners, who were about to brave, or who had escaped, the dangers of the Euxine: upon this account, from their peculiar sanctity, the different places in the mouth of the Strait were antiently dignified by the appellation of IEPA. The remains of those antiquities were so numerous, even in the time of Tournefort, that he describes the coasts "*as covered by their ruins;*" and almost every thing interesting or important in antient history, concerning them, has been concentrated, with equal brevity and learning, in his description of the Canal of the Black Sea⁽¹⁾.

To return, therefore, to the immediate purport of our visit upon this occasion. The structure of the rock, whereof the island consists, corresponds with the nature of the strata already described; but the substances composing it were perhaps never before associated in any mineral aggregate. They all appear to have been more or less modified by fire, and to have been cemented during the boiling of a volcano. In the same mass may be observed fragments of various-coloured lava, trap, basalt, and marble. In the fissures are found agate, chalcedony, and quartz, but in friable and thin veins, not half an inch in thickness, and apparently deposited posterior to the settling of the stratum. The agate appeared in a vein of considerable extent, occupying a deep fissure not more than an inch wide, and coated by a green substance, resembling some of the lavas of Ætna, which have been decomposed by acidiferous vapours. Near the same vein we found a substance resembling native mercury, but in such exceedingly minute particles,

Singular
Breccia.

(1) See Voyage du Lev. Lett. XV. addressed to the French Secretary of State.

particles, in a crumbling matrix, that it was impossible to CHAP. XXVI. preserve a specimen. The summit of this insular rock is the most favourable situation for surveying the mouth of the Canal: thus viewed, it has the appearance of a crater, whose broken sides were opened towards the Black Sea, and, by a smaller aperture, towards the Bosphorus. The Asiatic side of the Strait is distinguished by appearances similar to those already described; with this difference, that, opposite to the island, a little to the east of the Anatolian light-house, a range of basaltic pillars may be discerned, standing upon a base inclined towards the sea; and, when examined with a telescope, exhibiting very regular prismatic forms. From the con- Origin of the
Thracian
Bosphorus. sideration of all the preceding observations, and comparing events recorded in history with the phænomena of Nature, it is perhaps more than a conjectural position, that the bursting of the Thracian Bosphorus, the deluge mentioned by Diodorus Siculus, and the draining of the waters once uniting the Black Sea to the Caspian, were all the consequence of earthquakes caused by subterranean fires, described as still burning at the time of the passage of the Argonauts, and whose effects are visible even at this hour⁽²⁾.

The antiquities of the Thracian Bosphorus have been Antiquities,
Barthelemy, noticed in a cursory manner by many travellers. The Abbé

(2) Plato, in the third book of the Laws, mentions three floods as having happened in Greece. These appear to be, 1. That of Lycaon, recorded by the Arundel Marbles, less than a century prior to the Trojan War. 2. That of Deucalion, who lived about three centuries and a half before this war, according to the Arundel Marbles. 3. That of Ogyges: this, according to Julius Solinus and others, happened 600 years before that of Deucalion, and consequently about 1000 before the war of Troy.—See *Formaleoni*.

CHAP. XXVI. Barthelemy, in his Travels of Anacharsis, has, upon this subject, been particularly deficient, considering the extent of his resources, and the importance of the discussion to the work he had undertaken¹. By ascertaining the nature of the worship, and the antiquity of the temples, founded by the earliest inhabitants of the Bosphorus upon its shores, some notion might be formed of the æra when the channel itself was first laid open. Formaleoni, whose writings have before been cited, has entered somewhat diffusely into the inquiry; and a reference to his Work² may be found highly gratifying to those who seek for information in this respect. Tournefort has assigned the situation of the castles upon the European and Asiatic sides of the Strait, as the places where stood, in antient

times, the fanes of Jupiter Serapis and of Jupiter Urius, called by Strabo, respectively, the temples of the Byzantines, and of the Chalcedonians³. The latter seems to have been the sanctuary held in supreme veneration: the district in which it stood was called, by way of eminence, TOIEPON⁴. This appellation is noticed by Herodotus, Demosthenes, Polybins, Arrian, Procopius, Marcianus, and Dionysius of Byzantium; some of whom expressly declare that it was used to signify the temple of Jupiter Urius⁵: on which account writers maintain

Of the Temple
of Jupiter
Urius, and the
Place called
Hieron.

(1) Voyage d' Anacharse, tom. I.

(2) Hist. Philos. et Polit. du Comm. &c. dans la Mer Noire.

(3) Strabon. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 463. ed. Oxon.

(4) I have endeavoured to collect and compare the references; but the Reader may find yet other authorities. Herodot. Melpom. 85; Demosth. in Orat. adv. Polyclem, et in al. loc. (Vid. Taylor in Praefat. Comment. ad L. Decemv. p. 7, &c.); Arrian. Peripl. Pont. Eux. ad finem; Procop. de AEdif. Justinian. lib. ix.; Marcian. Heracleot. edit. Oxon.; Geogr. Vet. Script. Minor. p. 69; Polyb. Hist. lib. iv.; Dionys. Byzant. apud Gyll. lib. iii. c. 5. Of this number Arrian and Marcianus state, that the Hieron was so called from the

temple

that it was from this temple Darius surveyed the Euxine, as **CHAP. XXVI.** mentioned by Herodotus; but Herodotus does not specify the name of the fane, whence the prospect was afforded. The fact is, that the Hieron was not a single temple, but a town and a port, containing a fane of great sanctity within its district, and situated upon the Asiatic side of the Bosphorus⁶. "The Thracian Bosphorus," observes Polybius⁷, "is ended at a place called Hieron; in which Jason, at his return from Colchis, is said first to have offered sacrifice to the twelve Gods. This place, although it be situated in Asia, is not far removed from Europe; being distant about twelve stadia only from the temple of Serapis, which stands opposite to it, upon the coast of Thrace." Marcianus also calls Hieron a country or district⁸. A due attention to the features of the country may now perhaps ascertain the position of the Eastern monarch. If he were then placed near any temple, or upon any point of land, called Hieron, low down towards the shore of the Strait, he could not have been gratified with the prospect he sought to obtain: nor does the text of Herodotus unequivocally warrant such an interpretation⁹. In our return from

temple of Jupiter Urius. Dionysius of Byzantium says, it was a fane built by Phryxus, in his voyage to Colchis. It is not easy to reconcile the account given by Herodotus with the ordinary notions of the situation of the temple, or with the position of the modern town of Joro, or Joron, at the mouth of the Strait; since, according to Herodotus, the Hieron, at which Darius sat, might have been one of the Cyanean Isles.

(4) Its name is still preserved in the appellation of a modern town, Joro, or Joron.

(5) Polybius, lib. iv. c. 5. The passage is given from Hampton.

(6) Marciani Heracleotæ Peripl. p. 69. ed. Oxon. 1698.

(7) Εξόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ ΤΟΙ ΙΕΡΩΙ θησέτο τὸν Πόντον εὑρίσκειθέτον. "And sitting at the Hieron, he beheld the admirable Pontus." Herodot. Melpom. 85.

Probable
Situation of
Darius when
he surveyed
the Euxine.

CHAP. XXVI. the Cyanean Isles, we landed opposite Büyückdery, upon the Argyronian Cape¹, in order to examine the particular eminence still bearing the name, mentioned by Dionysius Byzantius², of the “*Bed of the Giant*,” or “*Bed of Hercules*.” We there found the capital of a very antient column, of the Ionic order, not less than two feet and an half in diameter. It had been hollowed; and now serves as a bason, near the residence of the Dervish, who relates the idle superstitions of the country, concerning the mountain, and the giant supposed to be there buried³. It is therefore evident, that a temple of considerable magnitude once stood in this situation; as a slight knowledge of the country suffices for believing that the inhabitants would never have been at the pains to carry this piece of antiquity there⁴; whatever remains they may have removed

by

(1) See *Banduri Imperium Orientale*; *Anaplus Bosp. Thrac. ex indag. P. Gyll. &c.*

(2) “*Herculis ΚΛΙΝΗ*, hoc est, *Lectus*.” *Dionys. Byzant. apud Gyllium*, lib. iii. c. 6.

(3) The fables which have been related of the Giant and his sepulchre, had their origin in the annals of more remote history. They refer to the story of Amycus, king of Bithynia, (called, by Valerius Flaccus, *Argonaut.* lib. iv. v. 200. ‘the Giant,’) who was killed by Pollux, the son of Jupiter. His tomb is mentioned by antient authors; and if tradition has preserved the memory of the place where it was situated, the origin of the temple will be thereby illustrated.

(4) During a subsequent visit to the same place, the author was accompanied by an artist in the service of our late Minister at the Porte, Mr. Spencer Smith, and caused a drawing to be made of this Ionic capital: this is now in Mr. Smith’s possession. Although the discovery of such a relique, so situated, may serve to prove the former existence of a temple there, it by no means follows that it was the temple of Jupiter Urius: the temples of Jupiter were generally, if not universally, constructed of the Doric order. At the same time, the text of Marcianus decidedly shews that *Hieron* was a name given to a whole district on the Asiatic side of the Bosphorus, and not merely to a single temple. The temple of Jupiter Urius stood in the country called *Hieron*; as appears by the following passage of that author. *Κεῖται χωρὸν Τερὸν καλούμενον, ἵνα ὁ νεώς ἔστι Διός Οὐρλον προσαγορούμενος.* *Marc. Herac.* p. 69.

by rolling them down the mountain. From this spot the CHAP. XXVI. author made a sketch of the opening to the Black Sea; shewing the European light-house upon the point of the Lycians, at the extremity of the Canal; the ruins of an antient castle on the Asiatic side, the *ARX MUNITA*, mentioned by Dionysius Byzantius, as situated above the temple built by *Phryxus*; and a small port in front, below the castle, perhaps antiently that of *Hieron*, mentioned by the same writer, as the common haunt of all persons navigating the Bosphorus⁵. If the annexed engraving does not therefore picture the appearance of the Euxine, and of the mouth of the Bosphorus, from the precise spot whence they were viewed by Darius, it is certain the prospect he surveyed could be attended with little variety. The temples, indeed, belonging to the *Hiera*⁶ have disappeared, but the features of Nature continue the same; the awful chasm, which in remoter periods conducted the waters of an immense ocean to overwhelm the territories of Antient Greece, now affords a passage to the fleets of the world, bearing the tributary wealth of nations; while its aspect, then so fearful, presents every assemblage that can captivate the eye. The Bosphorus of Thrace, in whatsoever point of view it is considered, is unequalled

(5) “*Post Chelas esse nuncupatum Hieron, hoc est Fanum à Phryxo Nephelæ ej Athamantis filio ædificatum, cum navigaret ad Colchos, à Byzantis quidem possessum sed commune receptaculum omnium navigantium.* Supra templum est murus in orbem procedens, In hoc est *Arx munita*, quam Galatae populati sunt, ut alia pleraque Asiæ.” *Dionysius Byzantius, ap. Gyll. lib. iii. c. 5.*

(6) The European and Asiatic sides of the Bosphorus, towards this mouth of the Strait, were antiently called *Hiera*, with a plural termination; as generally referring to the number of consecrated places upon the shore, on either side.

CHAP. XXVI. equalled in the interest it excites; whether with reference to the surprising nature of its origin; the number of local circumstances attached to its antient history; the matchless beauty of its scenery; its extraordinary animal productions; the number of rare plants blooming amidst its towering precipices; its fleets and gondolas, towns and villages, groves and gardens; the cemeteries of the dead, and the busy walks of the living; its painted villas, virandas, flowery terraces, domes, towers, quays, and mouldering edifices: all these, in their turn, excite and gratify curiosity; while the dress and manners of the inhabitants, contrasting the splendid costume and indolence of the East with the plainer garb and activity of the West, offer to the stranger an endless source of reflection and amusement.

Approach to
Constanti-
nople.

It was near midnight when we returned from this excursion. On the following morning we determined to leave the *Moderato*, and proceed to Constantinople, in one of the gondolas that ply in the Canal for hire. These are more beautiful than the gondolas of Venice, and are often richly ornamented, although destitute of any covering. They are swifter than any of our boats upon the Thames; and this fact has been ascertained by an actual contest, between a party of Turkish gondoliers in their own boat, and a set of Thames watermen in one of their wherries. We passed the gorge of the Canal, remarkable as the site of the bridge constructed by Darius for the passage of his numerous army; the grandeur of the scenery increasing as we approached the capital. The sides of the Canal appeared covered with stately pavilions, whose porticoes,

reaching

L.D. Mackie del.

View of the opening to the Black Sea, from the south eastern extremity of the Thracian Bosphorus, with the site of the Temple or Tigris Ursus.



the leading to Constantinople were wide and roomy, so as to afford accommodation for the passage of three or four thousand people at once; but all the houses and trees, leading to the city, were of the most simple and rustic construction; the houses being made of brick, and the roofs covered with tiles, and the trees, which were numerous, were of the commonest kinds, and of the smallest size. The whole scene was, therefore, very desolate and melancholy, and presented a strong contrast to the magnificence of the city itself.

reaching to the water's edge, were supported by pillars of ^{CHAP. XXVI.} marble; when, all at once, the prospect of Constantinople, with the towns of Scutary and Pera, opened upon us, and filled our minds with such astonishment and admiration, that the impression can never be effaced. As nothing in the whole world can equal the splendor of such a scene, it is impossible, by any comparison, to give a description of what we saw. The Reader, by the aid of his imagination, combining all his ideas of Oriental pomp with the utmost magnificence of Nature, may endeavour to supply the deficiency: after the number of representations that have been made of the prospect of Constantinople in the approach to the city from the Black Sea, it must still be confessed that nothing adequate to the sight itself has ever been produced⁽¹⁾. The Turkish squadron, returned from a summer cruise, were, when we arrived, at anchor off the point of the seraglio. One of the ships, a three-decker, constructed by a French engineer of the name of Le Brun, surprised us by the extraordinary beauty of its appearance. Its guns were all of polished brass; and its immense ensign, reaching to the surface of the water, was entirely of silk.

After what has been said of the external grandeur of this wonderful city, the Reader is perhaps ill prepared for a view of the interior; the horror, the wretchedness,

Disgusting Appearance of the Streets.

and

(1) The Bay of Naples has often been compared with that of Constantinople, but improperly; because the natural beauties of the former are of a different description; and the external appearance of the city of Naples viewed from the sea is very inferior in grandeur.

НАУКОВА БІБЛІОТЕКА ОНУ ім. М.І. Грушевського

Arrival at Galata.
Pera.

CHAP. XXVI. and filth of which are not to be conceived. Its streets are narrow, dark, ill paved, and at the same time full of holes and ordure. In the most abominable alleys of London, or of Paris, there is nothing so revolting. They more resemble the interior of common sewers than public streets. The putrefying carcases of dead dogs, with immense heaps of ordure and mud, obstruct the passage through them. From the inequalities and holes in the narrow causeway, it is almost impossible to proceed without danger of putting an ankle out of joint. We landed at Galata, in the midst of dunghills, where a number of large, lean, mangy dogs, some with whelps wallowing in mire, and all of them covered with filth and slime, were sprawling or feeding. The appearance of a *Frank*⁽¹⁾ instantly raises an alarm among these animals, who never bark at the Turks; and, as they were roused by our coming on shore, the noise became so great that we could not hear each other speak. To this clamour were added the bawlings of a dozen porters, vociferously proffering their services, and beginning to squabble with each other as fast as any of them obtained a burden. At length we were able to move on; but in such confined, stinking, and yet crowded lanes, that we almost despaired of being able to proceed. The swarm of dogs, howling and barking, continually accompanied us, and some of the largest endeavoured to bite us. When we reached the little inn of Pera, where

a few

(1) The name applied to every Christian in the Levant, of whatsoever nation.

CHAP. XXVI. a few small rooms, like the divisions in a rabbit-hutch, had been prepared for our reception, we saw at least fifty of these mongrels collected round the door in the yard, like wolves disappointed of their prey. The late storms had unroofed several of the houses in Pera: that wherein we lodged was among the number: one corner of it had been carried off by the wind, so that, without climbing to the top for a view of the city, we commanded a fine prospect of the *Golden Horn*, and part of Constantinople, through the walls of our bed-rooms. Pera had recently suffered, in consequence of a conflagration which had nearly consumed every house in the place. There was reason to believe some improvement would take place during its restoration; but we found it rising from its ashes like a new phoenix, without the slightest deviation from the form and appearance of its parent. The exception only of one or two houses, formerly of wood, and rebuilt with stone, might be noticed; but all the rest were as ugly, inconvenient, and liable to danger, as before: and were it not for a few workmen employed in fronting the houses of the merchants, no stranger could discover that any accident had taken place.

Considering the surprising extent of the city and suburbs of Constantinople, the notions entertained of its commerce, and the figure it has long made in history, all the conveniences, if not the luxuries, of life might be there expected. Previous to an arrival, if inquiry be made of merchants, and other persons who have visited the place, as to the commodities of its markets, the answer is almost always characterized by exaggeration. They will affirm, that every thing

stranger

State of
Turkish
Commerce.

CHAP. XXVI. a stranger can require may be purchased in Constantinople, as in London, Paris, or Vienna: whereas, if truth be told, hardly any one article, good in its kind, can be procured. Let a foreigner visit the bazar¹, properly so called; he will see nothing but slippers, clumsy boots of bad leather, coarse muslins, pipes, tobacco, coffee, cooks' shops, drugs, flower-roots, second-hand pistols, poignards, and the worst manufactured wares in the world. In Pera, Greeks and Italians are supposed to supply all the necessities of the Franks: here a few pitiful stalls are seen, but every thing is dear and bad. Suppose a stranger to arrive from a long journey, in want of clothes for his body, furniture for his lodgings, books or maps for his instruction and amusement; paper, pens, ink, cutlery, shoes, hats; in short, those articles found in almost every city of the world: he will find few or none of them in Constantinople, except of a quality so inferior as to render them incapable of answering the purposes for which they were made. The few commodities exposed for sale, are either exports from England, unfit for any other market, or, which is worse, German and Dutch imitations of English manufacture. The woollen cloths are hardly suited to cover the floor of their own compting-houses; every article of cutlery and hardware is detestable; the leather used for shoes and boots is so bad, that it can scarcely be wrought; hats, hosiery, linen, buttons, buckles, are all of the same character; of the worst quality, and yet of the highest price.

(1) *Bazar* is the Turkish word for *market*.

But there are other articles of merchandize, to which we CHAP. XXVI. have been accustomed to annex the very name of Turkey, as if they were the peculiar produce of that country; and these, at least, a foreigner expects to find; but not one of them can be had. Ask for a Turkish carpet, you are told you must send for it to Smyrna; for Greek wines, to the Archipelago; for a Turkish sabre, to Damascus; for the sort of stone expressly denominated *turquoise*, they know not what you mean; for red leather, they import it themselves from Russia or from Africa: still you are said to be in the centre of the commerce of the globe: and this may be true with reference to the freight of vessels passing the Straits, which is never landed. View the exterior of Constantinople, and it seems the most opulent and flourishing city in Europe: examine its interior, and its miseries and deficiencies are so striking, that it must be considered the meanest and poorest metropolis of the world. The ships crowding its ports have no connection with its welfare: they are, for the most part, French, Venetian, Ragusan, Sclavonian, and Grecian vessels, to or from the Mediterranean, exchanging the produce of their own countries for the rich harvests of Poland; the salt, honey, and butter of the Ukraine; the hides, tallow, hemp, furs, and metals of Russia and Siberia: the whole of this exchange is transacted in other ports, without any interference on the part of Turkey. Never was there a people in possession of such advantages, who either knew or cared so little for their enjoyment. Under a wise government, the inhabitants of Constantinople might obtain the riches of

CHAP. XXVI. all the empires of the earth. Situated as they are, it cannot be long before other nations, depriving them of such important sources of wealth, will convert to better purposes the advantages they have so long neglected.

END OF PART THE FIRST.

ADDITIONAL NOTES.

PAGE 8. line 18. "*A most interesting and remarkable phenomenon.*"]—The same appearance has been since observed near Cambridge, as numerous witnesses can testify, and precisely under similar meteorological circumstances. The stars were, if possible, even more perfect in their forms than at Petersburg. This happened Jan. 16, at half-past ten A. M. in the year 1810, a few months before the first edition of this work was published. An account of it appeared in the Cambridge Chronicle.

P. 19. l. 18, 19. "*Brought with them the pictures of the Saints.*"]—Broniovius, in his account of the city of Chersonesus, has afforded historical evidence of the fact. "*Ex illo monasterio duas portas æris Corinthii, . . . et Imagines insigniores . . . Kioviam deportavisse.*" *Martini Broniovi Tartaria. L. Bat.* 1630. The words *Imagines insigniores* can only apply to pictures; the Greek Church admitted idols of no other form.

P. 116. Note (1). "*It was founded, according to Augustine, in 1653, during the reign of Alexis.*"]—The discordant accounts which have been published of the age of this bell, are owing to a circumstance I neglected to notice: it has been more than once founded. The first cast was made in the reign of Boris Gudenof, and injured by a fire. The Empress Anne, in 1737, caused it to be re-founded, with considerable augmentation of metal, when it was again damaged by fire. This explains the cause of the different statements made, concerning its weight and age, by different authors; and accounts for the figure of the Empress Anne Ivanovna upon its exterior surface.

P. 154. l. 6. "*A distinction of dialect.*"]—According to the classification of the Slaves by Schlezer, preserved in the Notes to *Storch's Tableau de la Russie*, tom. I. p. 15, that people admit of a seven-fold division; they were either Russians, Poles, Bohemians, Vendians, Illyrians, Hungarians, or Turks. Perhaps I may some day be permitted to discuss the interesting subject of the origin of these and other nations, where its introduction will be less extraneous. The three great progenitors, the Tartar, the Arab, and the Goth¹, have transmitted to their progeny the clearest and most decisive marks of

(1) By Goths, I would not be understood to mean the Barbarians who invaded the Roman Empire from the East; but the more antient descendants of the Getæ, who, crossing the Dardanelles, peopled Thrace, and were the origin, not only of the Teutonic tribes, but of the Greeks:

"In paucis remanent Graiae vestigia lingue;
Hæc quoque jam Getico barbara facta sono." *Ovid. Trist. lib. v. Eleg. VII.*

the sources whence they were derived. It is singular, that, from their opposite and devious track, the descendants of those families have all found their way to Europe. The Getæ, established by right of long possession, were found concentered as a nucleus, when the Scævi and the Moors, by the most remote and unconnected operations, possessed themselves of the borders.

P. 258. l. 25. "*It bore then, as it does now, the name of Danaetz.*"]—Observations of a similar nature may have been suggested to the compilers of the account of Muscovy, published in Holland, at the Elzevir Press, in 1630; as appears by the following passage: "*Est et alter Tanaïs Minor, qui in Siberensi Ducatu oriens (unde Dunecz Severski vocatur) supra Axoph in Tanaïm Magnum descendit.*" *Descript. Muscoviae*, p. 8. *L. Bat. ex Off. Elzev. 1630.*

P. 265. l. 18. "*The name Áxay is a Tartar word.*"]—The initial of this word is properly a diphthong, common in Sweden, consisting of A, with O placed above it. Mr. Heber therefore writes it with the A simply. (See Note to p. 262.) Its etymology may be found in the *Exopolis*, or *Axopolis*, of Ptolemy.

P. 294. Note (2). "*At the time of making this extract, &c.*"]—In the Morning Post of the 6th of March 1810, the following extract was given of a private letter from Åbo, the capital of Finland, respecting the atrocities committed there by the Russians; bearing date Feb. 6th, of the same year.

Extract of a Private Letter from Åbo, the Capital of Finland, 6th ultimo.

"It is with the deepest regret that I communicate to you an account of the perpetration of atrocities, scarcely exceeded by the memorable massacre on St. Bartholomew's day at Paris, by the Russian troops, on the inhabitants of this ill-fated country. In violation of an express stipulation in the treaty for the transfer of Finland to Russia, a certain proportion of the inhabitants were ordered to be drafted, or rather impressed, into the Emperor's service. The despotic mandate was in general obeyed; and considerable levies were procured, before their destination was known to be the shores of the Euxine, to fight against the Turks. In the province of Savolax the alarm became general; and the people, conceiving that they were exempt from service for a limited time, ventured to remonstrate against what they considered as an infraction of the treaty. Count Tolesky, the Governor of Finland, to whom the appeal was made in the most respectful and submissive terms, invited the inhabitants, by Proclamation, to repair on Sunday last to their respective churches, in order to obtain a redress of grievances. This artifice had the desired effect. The inhabitants who are widely scattered, and difficult to be got at in detail, were collected in a focus; and while in anxious expectation for the proffered act of grace, and unconscious of the impending danger, they were suddenly surrounded by bands of soldiers, who, regardless of the sanctity of the place, and deaf to the voice of humanity, dragged the flower of the young men from the altars of their God, from the bosoms of their parents, and the enjoyment of all that was most dear to them in life; and moreover butchered,

without

without any distinction of age, sex, or condition, those that attempted by intercession or force to soften the hearts or avert the deadly weapons of their remorseless assassins. In the parishes where those atrocities were perpetrated, no less than 700 unoffending and defenceless individuals have fallen victims to the relentless fury of monsters in a human form."

P. 350. l. 19. "*We came to the river AE, called YEA by the Turks, and IEIA by the Germans.*"]—This river is the *Rhomblites Major* of Strabo. The trade of salting fish is carried on along the coasts of the Sea of Azof, as in the most antient times.

P. 402. l. 13. "*Astara.*"]—"And to Astarte the Phenician God, alludes *Aestar*, or *Easter*, that Saxon Goddess to whom they sacrificed in the moneth of April; which Bede, in his book *De Temporibus*, stiles Easter moneth." *Bochart Can. l. i. c. 42, fol. 751.* See *Gale's Court of the Gentiles*, p. 124.

P. 556. l. 2. "*History does not mention, &c.*"]—Some curious memorials of this remarkable citadel (Mankoop) are found in Broniovius, who describes it as, "*Arx et civitas quondam antiquissima.*" He also says, "*Mancopia civitas ad montes et sylvas magis porrecta, et mari non jam propinqua est; arces duas in altissimo saxo et per amplio conditas, templa Græca sumptuosa et ædes, &c., habuit. . . . Ac in eo monte saxoso, in quo sita est, in saxo miro admodum opere domus excisas habet, quæ etsi ille locus nunc sylvosus est, integræ tamen plurimæ reperiuntur. Phanum marmoreis et serpentinis columnis ornatum, humi jam prostratum et corruptum, insignem et clarum quondam eum locum extitisse testatur.*" *Descrip. Tartar.* pp. 262. 264.

P. 566. Note (3). "*See the additional Notes, &c.*"]—"Chersonesum seu Cherrensum, Corsunum, vel Chersonam, Sari Germanum, quasi flavam arcem, Turcæ urbem eam vocârunt: nam solum quasi flavum ille tractus habet. Quæ quod superba, dives, delicata et clara quondam Græcae gentis colonia fuerit, universæque peninsulae urbs antiquissima, frequens, magnifica, portuque nobilissima extiterit, admirandæ ruinæ illius manifeste testantur. In extremitate isthmi illius, quem parvam Chersonesum Strabo vocat, et in ostio ipso portus oris angusti, ac per universum isthmum sicut latitudo ripæ utriusque maris est, urbs murum altissimum et magnum turresque plurimas et maximas ex secto et grandi lapide erectas nunc etiam habet, ac tota mari exposita existit. Aquarum ductus, qui milliaribus quatuor cuniculis ex petris excisis in urbe ducebantur, in quibus nunc etiam aqua purissima est, ad urbis ipsius mœnia conspicuntur. Est in eo loco unde rivulus ille delabitur pagus quidam non ignobilis, et non procul in ripa maris, in monte saxoso, Græcum monasterium, Sancti Georgii solempne; anniversaria devotio Græcis Christianis qui nunc in Taurica sunt reliqui, in magna frequentia ibi fieri solet. Urbs illa à multis non solum annis, verum sæculis, et hominibus et habitatoribus prorsus vacua, funditus diruta ac in vastitatem redacta est. Muri et turres integræ adhuc et miro opere sumptuose factæ conspiciuntur. Principum Regia vel domus in ea isthmi parte, et urbis mœnibus, turribus, et portis magnificis existit. Verum à Turcis insignes columnæ marmoreæ et serpentinæ, quarum intus adhuc

adhuc loca apparent, et grandiores lapides, spoliatae et per mare ad sedes eorum in aedificia publica et privata deportatae sunt. Idcirco ad majorem ruinam ea urbs per venit: non aedium et templorum ne vestigia quidem in ea visuntur. Urbis aedificia humi prostrata et solo aequata sunt. Monasterium Græcum maximumque in urbe est reliquum; parietes templi apparent quidem, sed testitudinem non habent, et ornamenta aedificii ejus, quæ ibi erant insignia, diruta et spoliata sunt. Ex illo monasterio duas portas æris Corinthii, quas Græcorum presbyteri Reginas portas vocant, et imagines insigniores, Græcos aliquos ad Volodimirum magnum Russorum seu Kiovensis Principem ea tempestate prædæ loco Kioviam deportavisse, postmodum vero à Boleslao secundo rege Poloniae Kovia Gnesnam prædæ itidem loco, quæ in templi maximi porta nunc etiam ibi visuntur, delatas esse, Russorum et Polonorum annales memoriae prodidere; Volodimirum Principem Ioanni Zemiscæ Constantiopolitano Imperatori eam urbem quondam eripuisse; verum Basili et Constantini Imperatorum Anna sorore in matrimonio ducta, et sacro fonte ritus Græci in eodem monasterio à Patriarcha quodam initiato, restituisse. Quod et in hodiernum usque diem in locis iisdem à Christianis Græcis, quorum obscuræ et parvæ admodum reliquæ supersunt, prædicatur. Ante urbem promontorium existere, et Parthenium, id est, virgineum appellatum esse, Deæque illius aedem ac statuam habere. Ac eam urbem liberam fuisse, propriisque legibus vixisse; verum à Barbaris direptam, eoque necessitatis deductam esse, Eupatore Mithridate præsule sibi delecto adversus Barbaros bellum gessisse, et tanta spe erectum exercitum in Chersonesum misisse, ut et Scythis pariter Strabone teste intulerit, et Sciluri liberos quinquaginta (ut Possidonius scribit) captivos habuerit, et à Perisade præfecto loci ditione accepta Bospho potitus sit: Ac inde ex eo tempore in hunc usque diem Chersonitarum civitatem Bosporanis Regulis subjectam fuisse olim idem Strabo asserit." *Descrip. Tartar.* pp. 258—261.

P. 581. Note (2). "See the additional Notes," &c.]—Sidagios à Græcis, à Genuensibus vero Sudacum, arx et civitas illa dicta fuit. Tartaris prorsus incognita est. In monte altissimo, saxoso et peramplo, ad mare sito, in summitate montis, arcem superiorem, alteram medium, tertiam vero inferiorem arcem, muro et turribus cinctas et munitas Græci seu Genuenses Itali condidere. Tempa Græca ex grandioribus saxis infinita esse, et quasi sacella pauca admodum, nonnulla integra visuntur, plurima vero in ruinam versa et humi jam prostrata jacent. Superbi, discordes et desides Græci à Genuensibus Italos fracti et debilitati civitatem eam amiserant. Non contemnenda Genuensium vestigia Græcis multo clariora ibi conspicuntur. At insignem locumque quondam, ut ex ruinis videre licet, extitisse, à Christianis Græcis, quorumque parvæ admodum reliquiae ibi sunt, memoratur. Græcorum gentem eo discordiarum et inimicitarum devenisse, quod familiae, quæ dissidiis laborabant, ne devotionem quidem publicam fieri eique interesse volebant. Propterea tempa illa infinita quam plurimi aedificare, quæ aliquot centena ibi extitisse Christiani perhibent. Tempa tria maxima Catholica, domus, muri, portæ, ac turres insignes, cum textilibus et insigniis Genuensium in arce inferiori visuntur. A Metropolita quodam viro Græco et honesto, qui ex insulis Græcis ad visitandos presbyteros illos tum eò advenerat, et hospitio

hospitio me exceperat, accepi, quod cum immanissima gens Turcarum eam civitatem ingenti maritimo exercitu oppugnasset, à Genuensibus fortiter et animose illa defenderetur. Verum cum obsidionem diuturnam ac famam Genuenses diutius ferre, nec impetum tam numerosi exercitus Turcarum sustinere amplius possent, in maximum templum illud, quod adhuc ibi integrum est, centeni aliquot, vel, ut ille asscrebat, mille fere viri egregii sese receperant, per dies aliquot in arce inferiori, in quam Turcæ irruperant, fortiter et animose sese defendentes, insigni et memorabili Turcarum strage edita. Tandem in templo illo universi concidere. Templi illius portæ et fenestræ à Turcis muro impleæ. Cæsorum cadavera in eum usque diem insepulta jacent. In id templum ne accederem, à Caphensi Seniaco quondam Turca, quem in ea arce perpetuum ille habet, ego prohibitus sum. Portorum non ignobile civitatis ejus fuit. Vineæ et pomaria, quæ ad duo et amplius milliaria extenduntur, fertilissima à Caphensibus, Turcis, Judeis, et Christianis nunc etiam ibi coluntur. Nam universæ Tauricæ vinum optimum ibi nascitur. Rivis amoenissimis, qui ex altissimis et mediis montibus et sylvis, quæ admodum frequentes ibi sunt, decurrent, universus ille tractus abundat." *Descrip. Tartar.* pp. 269—271.

P. 586. Note (2). "See also his further Observations," &c.]—"Putant autem aliqui fossam hanc in Tauricæ isthmo factam, eo nimirum perfonso, ut insulam eam faceret. Sed quum nemo sit, qui id pro certo doceat, non possum et ego dicere, quæ aut qualis ea fossa fuerit, à qua nomen hoc desumpserint, an nimirum ad fortificationem aut munitionem, an vero ad irrigandum solum ducta sit: neque quisquam mihi hactenus (quamvis diligenter inquirenti) occurrit, qui certi quid hac de re attulerit. Neque ego etiam adduci possum ut credam eam hanc esse fossam, cuius Herodotus libro quarto meminit: quod nimirum Scythis à longa et diuturna illa Asiae et Mediae expeditione redeuntibus, ac uxoribus tantæ absentæ tædio servis sibi conjugio junctis, ex quibus numerosam juventutem suscepérant, inventis, bello eam adorti sint, in quo hæc ad sui defensionem à Tauricis montibus usque ad paludem Maeotidem latam fossam duxerit: Nam si nomen ipsis hinc dandum, necesse erit ut ipsorum ea Tartarorum opus fuerit; alias enim nescio quomodo ab eo antiquo opere cognominari ita possint. Verum si sit qui me informet, nullam aliam in ea provincia esse fossam notabilem, quam hanc à Scytharum nothis ductam, assentirer forte. In medio autem relinquo, hoc saltem addens, quod fossa hæc à servorum (qui cœci plerique erant) filiis ac Scytharum nothis ducta, Oriza nominata fuerit, fortassis à fine: Ideo enim à montibus Tauricis qui in Scythia erant (è qua illi egressi sunt qui Chersoneso de qua nunc agimus, nomen dederunt) usque ad paludem Maeotidem eam deduxerunt, ut ea regione, quæ Chersonesus non erat, domum redeentes dominos excluderent." *Ibid.* pp. 224, 225.

CHART of the HARBOUR of AKTIAR in the CRIMEA.
Shewing the situations of all the Magazines, Barracks, Storhouscs, and Arsenals
employed by the Russians for their Fleet in the Black Sea. the soundings
of all the Ports, &c. &c. &c.
Also a complete Survey of the Roads of Aktiar, or Bay of Inkerman, the
CTENUS of Strabo, and of all the Coast to the most western Point of the
Heracleotic Cherronesus, with the Site of the Ruins of the New and
Old Cherronesus of Strabo or Heraclea of Pliny.—from actual Observ-
ations made upon the Spot for the use of the Russian Government.

MAJOR PENINSULA

OF THE

PAR T

STEPPE\$

Point of Phanari
the Lampas
which geographers the
most western point of the
Baroetie Chersonesus.

Peninsula
of
Phanari

Heracleotis may have been
situated the older
name described by
Strabo at the Ruins
in the Raines of
a large town being
still visible.

Upon the small
Peninsula said
renatus said forty
which are several
representations of
in Tabarz Travels
Vol. x. p. 7. 84.

BAY OF PHANARI

Alexianos Khontor

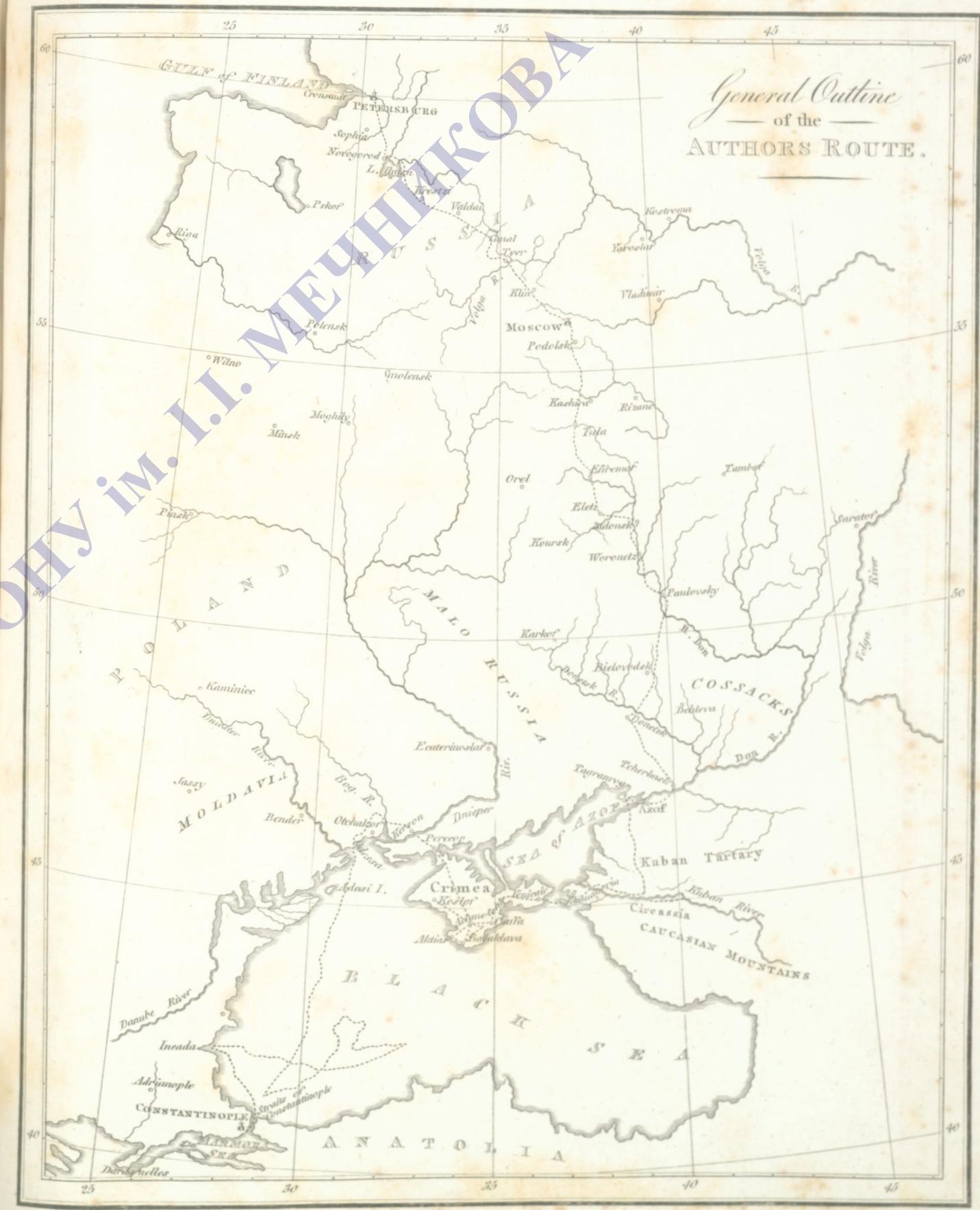
STEPPE
HERACLEOTIC

NAUKOVAYA BIBLIOTEKA

This historical map depicts the southern coast of the Crimea, focusing on the Taman Peninsula and the area around the city of Inkermann. The coastline is shown with irregular lines representing the sea, and various bays and inlets are labeled. In the upper left, a large blue diagonal watermark reads 'OHIN'. The map features several place names in capital letters: 'AKTIAIR' at the top, 'TENUS' below it, 'TRAB' in the center, 'CAVERNS' on the right, and 'INKERMAN & CAVERNS' at the bottom right. Other labels include 'Bad Air all round this Bay' in multiple locations, 'Gaverne' near the bottom right, 'Old Greek Bridg' further down, and 'Ruins of Inkermann & Caverns' at the very bottom right. A note at the bottom right states: 'From hence the Wall passed to Balaklava, which enclosed the Herosotic Gerronome, by transposing the Letters from the Temple to the Forte Sphodorum.' On the left side, there are several military or industrial structures labeled: 'Artillery Barracks' with a small square icon, 'Baracks for the Fleet' with a dashed line icon, 'New Chrysone' with a dashed line icon, 'Lag or Quarantine' with a dashed line icon, and 'Artillery' with a dashed line icon. Contour lines are present throughout the map, indicating elevation or depth.

N.B. The Russian Sajen or Fathom, equals seven English Feet.







APPENDIX.

No. I.

THE following document is inserted to prove the remarkable fact, that during a period when England was not at war with Russia, two English Gentlemen, accredited by their Government, and bearing with them recommendatory letters from the English Secretary of State, were detained prisoners in that country, contrary to the laws observed between civilized nations.

It is an answer, from the Governor of Moscow, to their petition for a passport to return to England; after every application to the Emperor, by means of their Minister at Petersburg, had failed of effect; given verbally and literally.

“ Le Comte Soltijcof est mortifié qu'il ne peut pas contenter Messieurs Cripps et Clarke, en leurs procurant la permission de sortir hors des frontières, par la raison que ça ne dépend que de SA MAJESTÉ L'EMPEREUR même. Ce qui concerne l'envoi de la lettre au Ministre d'Angleterre à Petersbourg, ces Messieurs la peuvent faire remettre par la poste, et elle sera rendue en toute sûreté.”

TRANSLATION.

"Count Soltijcof is concerned that he cannot gratify Messrs. Cripps and Clarke in obtaining permission for them to pass the frontiers, since that depends solely on his Majesty the Emperor. As to the conveyance of the letter addressed to the English Minister at Petersburg, those Gentlemen may send it by the post, and it will be delivered in perfect safety."

As a comment upon this curious communication, it may be necessary to add, concerning the pretended security of letters entrusted to the post in Russia, that few of them ever reached their destination: they were all opened and read by the police; and often destroyed, or sent back to their authors. We had, at that time, no other means of intercourse with our Minister, than by sending a messenger the whole way from Moscow to Petersburg; a distance nearly equal to five hundred miles; and it was in this manner we obtained his instructions for attempting an escape by the southern frontier.

No. II.

FIELD-MARSHAL COUNT ALEXANDER VASSILIAVITCH

SUVOROF's¹

"Discourse under the Trigger";

(MOSL LITERALEY TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL RUSSIAN.)

BEING

A Series of INSTRUCTIONS drawn up by himself, for the Use of the Army under his Command, after the Turkish War; and since transmitted, by order of the Russian Government, to every Regiment in the Service.—It is commonly called SUVOROF'S CATECHISM.

"DISCOURSE UNDER THE TRIGGER."

[The General is supposed to be inspecting the Line, and addressing the Troops.]

HEELS close—Knees strait!—A soldier must stand like a dart!—I see the fourth—the fifth I don't see!

A soldier's step is an *archine*²—in wheeling, an *archine* and a half. Keep your distances well!

Soldiers, join elbows in front! First rank three steps from the second—in marching, two!

Give the drum room!

Keep

(1) This is the proper method of writing his name. The Russians frequently pronounce the O as an A; hence the cause of Suvorof's name being often written *Suvarof* in English. Some, more erroneously, write it *Suwarow*.

(2) A *Discourse under the Trigger*, is the harangue made by a General to his troops, when the line is drawn out, and the soldiers rest on their pieces.

(3) The Russian *archine* is twenty-eight inches.

НАУКОВА БІБЛІОТЕКА ОНУ
І.І. НЕДІЛКОВА

Keep your ball three days :—it may happen for a whole campaign, when lead¹ cannot be had !

Fire seldom—but fire sure !

Push hard with the bayonet ! The *ball* will lose its way—the *bayonet* never ! The *ball* is a fool—the *bayonet* a hero !

Stab once ! and off with the Turk from the bayonet ! Even when he's dead, you may get a scratch from his sabre.

If the sabre is near your neck, dodge back one step, and push on again.

Stab the second !—stab the third ! A hero will stab half-a-dozen.

Be sure your ball's in your gun !

If three attack you, stab the first, fire on the second, and bayonet the third !—this seldom happens.

In the attack there's no time to load again.

When you fire, take aim at their guts ; and fire about twenty balls.—Buy lead from your *economy*²—it costs little !

We fire sure—we lose not one ball in thirty. In the Light Artillery and Heavy Artillery, not one in ten.

If you see the match upon a gun, run up to it instantly—the ball will fly over your head—The guns are your's—the people are your's ! Down with 'em, upon the spot ! pursue 'em ! stab 'em !—To the remainder give quarter—it's a sin to kill without reason ; they are men like you.

Die for the honour of the Virgin Mary—for your *Mother*³—for all the Royal Family ! The Church prays for those that die ; and those who survive have honour and reward.

Offend not the peaceable inhabitant ! he gives us meat and drink—the soldier is not a robber.—Booty is a holy thing ! If you take a camp, it

(1) The Russian soldiers buy their own lead.

(2) The treasury of the Mess.

(3) The name given by the Russians to the Empress.

it is all your's ! if you take a fortress, it is all your's ! At *Ismael*, besides other things, the soldiers shared gold and silver by handfuls ; and so in other places ; but, without order, never go to booty !

A battle in the field has three modes of attack :

1. On the Wing,

which is weakest. If a wing be covered by wood, it is nothing ; a soldier will get through.—Through a morass, it is more difficult.—Through a river you cannot ran. All kind of intrenchment you may jump over.

2. The Attack in the Centre

is not profitable—except for Cavalry, to cut them in pieces—or else they'll crush you.

3. The Attack behind

is very good. Only for a small corps to get round. Heavy battle in the field, against regular troops. In squares, against Turks, and not in columns. It may happen, against Turks, that a square of 500 men will be compelled to force its way through a troop of 6 or 7,000, with the help of small squares on the flank. In such a case, it will extend in a column. But till now we had no need of it. There are the *God-forgetting, windy, light-headed Frenchmen*—if it should ever happen to us to march against them, we must beat them in columns.

The Battle, upon Intrenchments, in the Field.

The ditch is not deep—the rampart is not high—Down in the ditch ! Jump over the wall ! Work with your bayonet ! Stab ! Drive ! Take them prisoners ! Be sure to cut off the Cavalry, if any are at hand !—At Prague, the Infantry cut off the Cavalry : and there were three-fold, and more, intrenchments, and a whole fortress ; therefore we attacked in columns.

The Storm.

Break down the fence! Throw wattles over the holes! Run as fast as you can! Jump over the palisades! Cast your faggots! (into the ditch.) Leap into the ditch! Lay on your ladders! Scour the columns! Fire at their heads! Fly over the walls! Stab them on the ramparts! Draw out your line! Put a guard to the powder-cellars! Open one of the gates! the Cavalry will enter on the enemy. Turn his guns against him! Fire down the streets! Fire briskly! There's no time to run after them! When the order is given, enter the town! Kill every enemy in the streets! Let the Cavalry hack them! Enter no houses! Storm them in the open places, where they are gathering. Take possession of the open places! Put a capital guard! Instantly put piquets to the gates, to the powder-cellars, and to the magazines! When the enemy has surrendered, give him quarter! When the inner wall is occupied, go to plunder!

There are three military talents:

1. *The Coup d'œil.*

How to place a camp.—How to march.—Where to attack—to chase—and to beat the enemy.

2. *Swiftness.*

The Field Artillery must march half or a whole verst in front, on the rising ground, that it may not impede the march of the columns. When the column arrives, it will find its place again. Down hill, and on even ground, let it go in a trot. Soldiers march in files, or four abreast, on account of narrow roads, streets, narrow bridges, and narrow passes through marshy and swampy places; and only when ready for

(1) It is impossible in this translation, consistently with fidelity, to preserve the brevity and energy of the *original Russian*.

for attack draw up in platoons, to shorten the rear. When you march four abreast, leave a space between the companies. Never slacken your pace! Walk on! Play! Sing your songs! Beat the drum! When you have *broken off*⁽²⁾ ten versts, the first company cast off their load, and lie down. After them, the second company; and so forth, one after the other. But the first never wait for the rest! a line in columns will on the march always *draw out*. At four abreast it will draw out one and a half more than its length. At two abreast it will draw out double. A line one verst in length will draw out two—Two versts will draw out four; so the first companies would have to wait for the others half-an-hour to no purpose. After the first ten versts, an hour's rest. The first division that arrived (upon the coming of the second) takes up its baggage, and moves forward ten or fifteen paces; and if it passes through defiles, on the march, fifteen or twenty paces. And in this manner, division after division, that the hindmost may get rest. The second ten versts, another hour's rest, or more. If the third distance is less than ten versts, halve it, and rest three-quarters, half, or a quarter of an hour; that the *children*⁽³⁾ may soon get to their kettles. So much for Infantry.

The Cavalry marches before. They alight from their horses and rest a short time, and march more than ten versts in one stage, that the horses may rest in the camp. The kettle-waggons and the tent-waggons go on before. When the *brothers*⁽³⁾ arrive, the kettle is ready. The master of the mess instantly serves out the kettle. For breakfast, four hours rest—and six or eight hours at night, according as the road proves. When you draw near the enemy, the kettle-waggons remain with the tent-waggons, and wood must be prepared before-hand.

By

(2) This is a Russian mode of expression. To proceed ten versts, they say, To *break off* ten.

(3) *Children*, and *Brothers*.—Appellations given by Suvorov to his troops.

By this manner of marching, soldiers suffer no fatigue. The enemy does not expect us.—He reckons us at least a hundred versts distant; and when we come from far, two hundred, or three hundred, or more. We fall all at once upon him, *like snow on the head*. His head turns. Attack instantly, *with whatever arrives*¹; with what God sends. The Cavalry instantly fall to work—*hack and slash! stab and drive!* Cut them off! Don't give them a moment's rest.

3. Energy.

One leg strengthens the other! One hand fortifies the other! By firing, many men are killed! The enemy has also hands; but he knows not the *Russian bayonet!* (alluding to the Turks.) Draw out the line immediately; and instantly attack with *cold arms!* (the bayonet.) If there be not time to draw out the line, attack, from the defile, the Infantry, with the bayonet; and the Cavalry will be at hand.—If there be a defile for a verst, and cartridges over your head, the guns will be your's! Commonly, the Cavalry make the first attack, and the Infantry follow. In general, Cavalry must attack like Infantry, except in swampy ground; and there they must lead their horses by the bridle. Cossacks will go through any thing. When the battle is gained, the Cavalry pursue and hack the enemy, and the Infantry are not to remain-behind. In two files there is strength—in three files, *strength and a half*².—The first tears—the second throws down—and the third perfects the work.

Rules

(1) *Whatever arrives.*—Suvorof began the attack as soon as the Colours arrived, even if he had but half a regiment advanced.

(2) *Strength and a half.*—A common mode of expression in Russia. Suvorof aimed at the style and language of the common soldiers; this renders his composition often obscure.

Rules for Diet.

Have a dread of the hospital! German physic stinks from afar, is good for nothing, and rather hurtful. A Russian soldier is not used to it. Messmates know where to find roots, herbs, and pismires. A soldier is inestimable. Take care of your health! Scour the stomach when it is foul! Hunger is the best medicine! He who neglects his men—if an officer, *arrest*—if a sub-officer, *lashes*³; and to the private, *lashes*, if he neglects himself. If loose bowels want food, at sun-set a little gruel and bread. For costive bowels, some purging plant in warm water, or the liquorice-root. Remember, Gentlemen, *the field-physic of Doctor Bellypotshy*⁴!—In hot fevers eat nothing, even for twelve days⁵—and drink your soldiers' *quass*⁶—that's a soldier's physic. In intermittent fevers, neither eat nor drink. It's only a punishment for neglect, if health ensues. In hospitals, the first day the bed seems soft—the second, comes French soup—and the third, the brother is laid in his coffin, and they draw him away! One dies, and ten companions round him inhale his expiring breath. In camp, the sick and feeble are kept in huts, and not in villages; there the air is purer. Even without an hospital, you must not stint your money for medicine, if it can be bought; nor even for other necessaries. But all this is frivolous—we know how to preserve ourselves! Where one dies in an hundred with others, we lose not one in five hundred, in the course of a month. For the healthy, *drink, air, and food*—for the sick, *air, drink, and food*. Brothers, the enemy trembles for you! But there is another enemy, greater than the hospital—the d-mn'd "*I dont know!*"

(3) *Lashes.*—The literal translation of the original is *Sticks*.

(4) Professor Pallas supposed this to have been a *manual of medicine*, published for the use of the army.

(5) Here he endeavours to counteract a Russian prejudice, favourable to immoderate eating during fevers.

(6) A sour beverage, made of fermented flour and water.

know!" From the half-confessing, the guessing, lying, deceitful, the palavering equivocation¹, squeamishness, and nonsense of "*I don't know,*" many disasters originate. Stammering, hacking²—and so forth; it's shameful to relate! A soldier should be sound, brave, firm, decisive, true, honourable!—Pray to God! from him comes victory and miracles! God conducts us! God is our General!—For the "*I don't know,*" an officer is put in the guard—A staff-officer is served with an *arrest* at home. Instruction is *light!* Not instruction is *darkness!* *The work fears its master!*³—If a peasant knows not how to plough, the corn will not grow! One wise man is worth three fools! and even three are little, give six! and even six are little⁴, give ten! One clever fellow will beat them all—overthrow them—and take them prisoners!

In the last campaign the enemy lost 75,000 *well-counted* men—perhaps not much less than 100,000. He fought desperately and artfully, and we lost not a full thousand⁵. There, brethren, you behold the effect of military instruction! Gentlemen officers, what a triumph!

N.B. This Translation has been rendered perfectly literal; so that effect is often sacrificed to a strict attention to the real signification of the words, instead of introducing parallel phrases.

(1) Suvorof had so great an aversion to any person's saying *I don't know*, in answer to his questions, that he became almost mad with passion. His officers and soldiers were so well aware of this singularity, that they would hazard any answer instantly, accurate or not, rather than venture to incur his displeasure by professing ignorance.

(2) The words here are, some of them, not to be translated, and seem to be the coinage of his own fancy. The Russians themselves cannot affix an explication to them.

(3) A Russian proverb.

(4) Here Suvorof is a little in his favourite character of the buffoon. He generally closed his harangues by endeavouring to excite laughter among his troops; and this mode of forming a climax is a peculiar characteristic of the conversation of the Russian Boors. In this manner: "*And not only of the Boors, but the Gentry!*—*and not only of the Gentry, but the Nobles!*—*and not only of the Nobles, but the Emperor!*

(5) A slight exaggeration of Suvorof's.

No. III.

STATE of ENGLISH COMMERCE in the BLACK SEA,

BY A MEMBER OF THE LEVANT COMPANY:

TO WHICH ARE ANNEXED,

Certain Official Documents extracted from the " Registry of the British Chancery Office at Constantinople."

"At length an end has been put to the reluctant hostilities, produced partly by hostile influence, and partly by mismanagement, between England and Turkey. Having now to begin over again in that Empire, after the interruption of an amicable intercourse of two centuries, it is to be hoped we shall retrieve past errors. Political misfortune is but another name for misconduct. With the terms of the Treaty of Peace, concluded on the 5th of January 1809, we are not likely to be made acquainted, until after the ratification. But there is one point, which, we may take for granted, cannot have been neglected, in framing the instructions for the negotiation; and to this the attention of our merchants, ship-owners, and mariners, cannot be too early directed; namely, the freedom of the Black Sea, as established in favour of this country in 1799. Those waters have been strangely overlooked by statesmen in our days, as a sort of blank

blank upon the map. In fact, the Genoese and the Venetian republics seem to have been the only powers of modern Europe thoroughly aware of the importance of access to the very heart of the Continent, afforded by that inlet; although the policy of the Romans, on that head, is discoverable in the war against Mithradates. The principle treaty extant between the Crown of England and the Ottoman Sultans, does indeed shew some vestiges of our having had footing there in the days of Queen Elizabeth, or James I.; but when we ceased to frequent the Black Sea, is not ascertained. All the information upon record seems to be made use of in the first of the three documents annexed; which is the memorial whereby Mr. Smith, his Majesty's minister-plenipotentiary at the Porte, solicited a fresh recognition, tantamount to a new creation, of the right of access, in favour of the British flag, already alluded to. This was speedily obtained, as appears by the second document, which declares the assent of the late Sultan Selim thereto. By one of those eccentric movements which characterize English diplomacy, that minister was superseded, a few weeks afterwards, by the Earl of Elgin, who was invested with the rank of Ambassador Extraordinary. But it was not until after the noble Earl had been replaced by Mr. Stratton, in the character of *Chargé d'affaires*, that the third and last document of the series was published in the London Gazette of the 14th of September, 1802.

"To what extent the enjoyment of our privilege, thus renovated, was carried during the subsequent embassy of Mr. Drummond, is not precisely known: at last, however,

a total

a total interruption of this beneficial pursuit, in its still infant state, was one of the lamentable consequences, amongst others, of Mr. Arbuthnot's unaccountable *Hegira* from Constantinople in 1807, (on board the *Endymion* frigate).

"Although it is not a part of the present subject to trace political effects to their causes, yet this slight retrospect has already introduced such a catalogue of names, as it is impossible to take leave of without a word of regret that the pernicious influence of what is, by common consent, called *interest* (although a more appropriate epithet might be employed), should be found to extend its discouraging effects to the filling important foreign missions with novices; while Ministers, regularly brought up in the diplomatic school, are laid upon the shelf, like yellow Admirals. With the two exceptions of the Gentlemen first named, Mr. Smith, and Mr. Stratton, both of whom completed their servitude in the subaltern ranks of the foreign line, (the former as secretary under Mr. Liston, when Ambassador at Constantinople in 1793, and the latter under Sir R. M. Keith, at Vienna, in 1788,) the other representatives of His Majesty at the Porte, during the interval under review, cannot be considered as qualified, either by professional education, by official experience, or by local residence, to manage our concerns in the Levant. Even down to the very last appointment, to a special mission thither destined to treat with a country convulsed by internal commotions, can it be said that personal knowledge of the Orientals was in the slightest degree attended to? It is not the aim of this discussion to detract from the possible merit of any candidate, nor to withhold

withhold approbation from the useful employment of abilities: although something might be said upon the palpable combination of the Turkish negotiation with the change of system, in one, at least, of the Imperial Courts: otherwise the preservation of amity, with a power so critically situated, in its interior, as well as in its exterior relations, as the Ottoman Porte, would be precarious indeed. But the general respectability of the choice, any more than the success attending the experiment, cannot militate against the fact, that, with the Third Report of the Finance Committee lying on the table of the House of Commons, in the Appendix to which (No. 63, dated 15th March 1808) are registered the names of five ex-diplomatists who had served in that quarter, and are pensioned off to the amount of £.8,950 annually. With the contingent Pension List thus charged, Mr. Adair was sent to set foot in Turkey, for the first time in his life.

" To conclude. After re-organising our old establishments on this side of the Bosphorus, we shall, in all probability, have to form new ones in the Euxine regions. We have the successful example of our natural rivals before our eyes, as to the advantages derivable from preliminary information, whether statistical, geographical, or hydrographical, in the intercourse with foreign countries. Every intelligent traveller knows how indefatigable the French are in the acquisition, and how methodical in the application, of all those branches of local knowledge, to the purposes of war or peace. This department of study is too much left to chance amongst us. In proportion to our population, we possess a greater number of well-informed individuals than any other country, perhaps,

except

except parts of Germany. But our progressive knowledge of the globe is not digested into convenient and authentic form. Our marine charts, some local surveys attached to expensive publications excepted, are in general so defective, as to disgrace a naval nation. One map-maker copies the antiquated blunders of another; and thus is error perpetuated by each succeeding publication; in which the map-seller is more attentive to the workman-like appearance of the article, than to the scientific merit of the performance. The revival of Levantine navigation offers a desirable opportunity for rectifying the hydrography of the Black Sea."

Memorial presented to the Sublime Ottoman Porte, by His Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary, Mr. I. S. Smith.

" HIS Britannic Majesty's minister plenipotentiary has already taken occasion to apprise the Sublime Ottoman Porte of a petition having been presented to His Majesty's Government, on the part of an antient Corporation (not unknown to the illustrious Ottoman Ministry) entitled, by Royal charter, 'The Company of Merchants of England trading into the Levant Seas.' The prayer of which petition is, to obtain from the Sublime Porte the same advantages as are enjoyed within the Ottoman Empire by other more favoured nations; meaning thereby, in express terms, the privilege successively recognised in favour of the Russians and Germans, relative to the navigation of the Black Sea. In addition to the earliest communication of the fact, the English minister thought it expedient to avail himself of the friendly intercourse arising out of the mutual duties of alliance, in order to prepare the Ottoman ministers of State for the more formal agitation of the question, by previous confidential explanation of the opinion entertained by his superiors upon its merits. He is glad of this public opportunity to acknowledge the favourable reception of those preliminary overtures, which it is now become his duty to authenticate, as well as to substantiate his verbal arguments by the present detailed exposition.

" Prior to the treaty of defensive alliance concluded on the 5th of January 1799, the political relations of the two Empires rested on the basis of 'THE SACRED CAPITULATIONS AND ARTICLES OF THE PEACE,' as they have been digested in the times of several ambassadors:

ambassadors¹: and as they have been revised and amplified in 1661-2 by the Earl of Winchelsea², ambassador extraordinary from King Charles II. And also as they have been since augmented and renewed at Adrianople in 1086, A.H. (1675, A.D.) by Sir John Finch, Knt. ambassador in ordinary from His said Majesty to the Emperor Sultan Mahammed Khaan.

" This treaty contains several Articles which apply with peculiar force to the present case, viz. 1. 4. 7. 18. 22. 27. 36. and 38.³ to which the undersigned begs leave respectfully to refer.

" The text of Articles 1. 4. and 7. sets forth in general, but in most comprehensive terms, that 'the English subjects and dependants may, with their merchandise and faculties, freely pass and repass into all parts of the Ottoman dominions; and that their ships may come and harbour in any of the ports or scales⁴ of the same.' Article 22. recapitulating the preceding permission to 'navigate and abide, buy and sell all legal merchandise,' enumerates prohibited commodities. Article 18. sufficiently secures to the English 'all privileges granted to other nations.' but to make the point more clear, it is corroborated by the prospective language of Article 27. which declares that the 'privileges granted by divers Imperial decrees, whether before or after the date of these capitulations, shall always be understood and interpreted in favour of the English nation.' Article 36. distinctly defines the general permission of ingress and egress; to enable 'the English merchants, and all under their banner, to go by the way of the *Tanaïs*⁵ into *Moscovia*; and also to and from Persia; and to traffic, by land or by sea, through all those confines.' Finally, as if it were decreed that not a shadow of doubt should remain respecting the extent of our navigation, Article 38. contains the following remarkable maritime provision; viz. 'If English ships, bound to Constantinople, shall be forced by stress of weather into *Coffa*⁶, or to such like port, they are not to be compelled to break bulk arbitrarily,' &c. &c. The local description given by this and the preceding Article can need no comment.

" This is our case, as far as it rests on historical testimony; which incontrovertibly proves that, in point of fact, the English have once enjoyed a right, recognised by an authentic instrument, afterwards reduced by the vicissitudes of human affairs to a dormant state; but never extinguished: mere disuse, occasioned by the varying circumstances of succeeding times, is surely very different from renunciation or forfeiture.

" But

(1) Amongst whom are named Sir Thomas Roe, Knt.; Sir Sackville Crow, Bart.; and Sir Thomas Bendish.

(2) Styled in the text, Sir Heneage Finch, Knt. Earl of Winchelsea, Viscount Maidstone, Baron Fittherbert of Eastwell, Lord of the Royal Manor of Wye, Lieutenant of the county of Kent and city of Canterbury.

(3) See Appendix.

(4) *Scala*.—Term employed in the Levant factories, from *Scala* in the *Lingua Franca* dialect, or from the Turkish word *lakeli*, signifying literally a Ladder or Stairs, and, figuratively, a Commercial Quay.

(5) *Tanaïs* or *Don*, a river of Russia falling into the sea of Azof or *Palus Maeotis*; accessible only from the Black Sea by the Strait of *Taman* or *Yeni-Kale*, formerly the Cimmerian Bosphorus.

(6) *Coffa*, *Kaffa*, *Keffâ*, alias *Theodosia*, a port in the Black Sea, on the S.E. coast of the Crimea, formerly the Taurica Chersonesus.

" But supposing that the implied right to equality of favour was not so explicitly admitted as it is by Article 18; supposing further, that the fact of the waters of the Crimea had not been so specifically established as it is by Article 38; nay, that England could produce no title at all in support of this claim; there are other arguments to influence the decision of the question in our favour, derived from the liberal system of the Sublime Porte itself in its foreign relations, from the fitness of things, and connected with the interests of this Empire.

" In the daily transactions between the Chancery of State and the different European legations, how often do pretensions come under discussion which are unsupported by conventions *ad hoc*. The invariable practice is, to refer all such doubtful cases to the test of ancient usage, which is almost always considered as equivalent; and lapse of time, so far from rendering precedent obsolete, generally stamps it with additional value in the eyes of the Porte. In proof of which may be cited the conduct of the *Reis Effendi* towards the English embassy in 1795, when certain reforms were projected in the custom-house *tariff*; by which the duties on foreign merchandise were collected *ad valorem*, in order to bring the chargeable valuation nearer to the current prices of the day. The two Imperial Courts not acceding to the proposed change, on the ground of their commercial *tariffs* forming an integral part of the text of their respective treaties of peace, the Sublime Porte desisted from the measure with respect to them: and, although we could not make the same plea (inasmuch as our *tariff* stood upon the ground of a simple contract between the customer of Constantinople and the English factory, with the exception of very few articles enumerated in the capitulations), yet, for the sole reason above mentioned, Rashid Effendi, then in office, voluntarily and formally exempted Mr. Liston from any farther discussion of the subject: a memorable instance of that exemplary good faith manifested by the Ottoman Government in the observance of treaties, and particularly shewing its equitable construction of their meaning relative to the English.

" Since the time when the Black Sea formed, as it were, a lake encircled by the Turkish territory, circumstances, unnecessary to trace here, have transferred a part of the Euxine coasts to Russia: and collateral causes have rendered the House of Austria participant in the same privilege of access to the Black Sea, although not possessing, like the former power, any territorial property in its shores. However natural it might be for any power, which was sole possessor of the key of those inland waters, to conceive its duty, as guardian of the commerce and navigation of its subjects, best fulfilled by a rigid exclusion of strangers; yet, the ice once broken, by the admission of a single foreign flag, the arguments for the original system of monopoly not only cease to be tenable, but actually change their bearing in favour of another order of things, whereby the excessive benefit of the first grantees shall be shared and subdivided with one or more competitors, leaving the particular shades of their rivalry out of the question. So far from the Turkish coasting trade being interfered with by the direct voyages of foreign vessels, it is rather to be expected that the seamanship of the Ottoman mariners would be improved by the example of a naval nation like the English, and the ship-builders be advanced in their art by the inspection of more perfect models. The Government can always keep the concourse of foreign shipping within due bounds, by navigation laws; while the treasury cannot but feel

feel the beneficial effects of the transit by Constantinople. The commodities furnished by the trade with England are of admitted utility to all classes of this nation, and of prime necessity to some. By enabling the English navigator to penetrate the deep gulps of the Black Sea, and thus rendering the remotest districts accessible to the English merchant, instead of the present languid routine of a single factory, superintending two or three annual cargoes, assorted according to the limited consumption of the metropolis, with the refuse of which the provincial traders are scantily furnished at second and third hand, we shall see whole fleets laden with the richest productions of the Old and New world. British capital and credit would attract flourishing establishments in the solitary harbours of Anatolia; from whence the adjacent cities would receive less indirect supplies; and where the land-owners would find a more ready exchange for their produce. Sinope and Trebizond would again emulate the prosperity and population of Aleppo and Smyrna. The *Abazes*, *Lazes*, and other turbulent hordes who inhabit the mountainous fastnesses, by mixing more frequently with their fellow-subjects at those marts, could not fail to learn their real interest to be inseparable from the performance of their duty.

" After this solution of the problem, in one sense, there are still some other substantial reasons to expect the Ottoman ministry will consent to an arrangement, tending to consolidate, more and more, the connection it has pleased the Supreme Providence to ordain between the two Empires: but the most elevated ground of hope is found in the magnanimous sentiments of his Imperial Majesty. That monarch will surely not suffer the antient and unalterable friend, the zealous and devoted ally of his Empire, to sustain a disadvantageous comparison with any other power, in point of the enjoyment of immunities within his dominions: on the contrary, the English minister indulges himself in the flattering persuasion, that even were this question one of an entirely new concession in favour of his countrymen, provided their desires were not unreasonable in themselves, nor incompatible with the essential interests of the Ottoman Empire, it would encounter no difficulty on the part of the Emperor; whereas, what is solicited is, the revival of the dead letter of a venerable compact; the favourable interpretation of an antient grant, become equivocal by change of circumstances; the restoration of a privilege, become questionable solely for want of exercise. It is suggested, to seize the present auspicious moment for assimilating that banner which is the victorious antagonist of the enemies of the Ottoman name, the violators of its territory, to the flags of its neighbours and friends, not less the friends of England. Can Russia, for instance, take umbrage at any arrangement that would open its southern ports to those who are the harbingers of abundance and wealth to the northern provinces of that Empire?

" Nor are certain moral effects, inseparable from such a cause as the arrangement in question, to be overlooked by Governments, in the cultivation of political relations; for, although diplomatic contracts may organize the body, yet national feeling must animate the soul of alliance. It is impossible but that such an unequivocal proof of the interest taken by the Emperor in the welfare of the King's subjects, must make the most lively and lasting impression on His Majesty's mind; and must augment, if possible, the just confidence he already entertains in the person and government of his august ally. The people of England, distinguished as they are by active industry and speculative habits, will fully

fully appreciate a concession at once so valuable and so seasonable. Public opinion will derive therefrom that additional intensity and permanent direction, in favour of the connection between the two countries, no less desirable to ensure its durability, than requisite mutually to realize all its immediate benefits. To appropriate the enterprising energies of a warlike people, is no unfair equivalent for mercantile encouragement: the cordial voice of an independent nation is no unworthy return for an act of grace. British gratitude will pay this tribute to Sultan Selim.

" Here closes the case which the English Minister, in obedience to his instructions, has the honour to submit to the consideration of the Illustrious Ministry. In the first place, he has endeavoured to bring the existence of the privilege within the scope of historical evidence, as a claim of unextinguished right. Secondly, he has discussed the question upon the ground of political expediency. And lastly, solicits the Imperial assent as a national boon. The reliance that he places in the justice and wisdom of the Sublime Porte, and, above all, in the generosity of the Emperor, hardly permits him to harbour a doubt adverse to the issue of a negotiation, which, if committed to feeble hands, is founded on such a solid basis.

" It now becomes the duty of the undersigned to state, in the name of his Court, the distinct object of this memorial: namely, the promulgation of an Imperial *Fermaan* (edict), enacting the re-establishment of the English navigation in the Black Sea, on the footing it appears, by the sacred capitulations, to have been in the reign of Sultan Mohammed Khaan, the most puissant Emperor of the Ottomans, and of Queen Elizabeth of glorious memory, or of her immediate royal successors. It is more particularly wished to move the Sublime Porte to decree the same, according to the tenor of its treaty with Russia, dated at Constantinople, 10th of June, 1783, of the Christian era; confirmed by the treaty of peace concluded at Yassy¹ on the 9th of January, 1792, from Article 17, to Article 35, inclusive; subject, nevertheless, to such provisions as existing circumstances may render expedient. To which end, the proper officers on both sides shall be instructed to take arrangements in concert, consulting the regulations for the passage of the Sound into the Baltic Sea, or such other acts *de transitu* as obtain authority in the public or maritime law of Europe.

" Individually, there remains one other duty for the undersigned to fulfil; and that is, to offer his most respectful thanks to the illustrious Ottoman ministry, for the courteous attention always paid to his representations, in transacting the business of the station he has the honour to hold, and especially on the present affair; as well as for the ready access allowed him on all occasions. Also to renew the assurances of that conscientious discharge of duty towards the Court where he is sent to reside, of which he trusts the labours of his ministry, in critical times, have furnished too frequent and ample testimony for those assurances not to be accepted as sincere by the Sublime Porte.

(Signed) I. S. SMITH."

" Belgrad, near Constantinople,
1st September, 1799."

(1) Yassy, or Jassi, the capital of Moldavia, a frontier province of Turkey, the governor or *Vaiwoda* of which is always selected from the Greek nobility.

APPENDIX TO MEMORIAL.

Extract from the Treaty, entitled the Capitulations or Articles of the Peace.

ARTICLE 1.

"First, that the said nation and the *English* merchants, and any other nation or merchants which are or shall come under the *English* banner and protection, with their ships, small and great, merchandise, faculties, and all other their goods, may always pass safe in our seas, and freely and in all security may come and go into any part of the Imperial limits of our dominions, in such sort, that neither any of the nation, their goods and faculties, shall receive any hindrance or molestation from any person whatsoever."

ARTICLE 4.

"All *English* ships or vessels, small or great, shall and may at any time safely and securely come and harbour in any of the scales and ports of our dominions, and likewise may from thence depart at their pleasure, without detention or hindrance of any man."

ARTICLE 7.

"The *English* merchants, interpreters, brokers, and all other subjects of that nation, whether by sea or land, may freely and safely come and go in all the ports of our dominions; or, returning into their own country, all our beglerbegs, ministers, governors, and other officers, captains by sea of ships, and others whomsoever our slaves and subjects, we command that none of them do or shall lay hands upon their persons or faculties, or upon any pretence shall do them any hindrance or injury."

ARTICLE 18.

"All those particular privileges and capitulations, which in former times have been granted to the *French*, *Venetians*, or any other Christian nation, whose king is in peace and friendship with the Porte, in like manner the same were granted and given to the said *English* nation; to the end that, in time to come, the tenor of this our Imperial capitulation may be always observed by all men; and that none may, in any manner, upon any pretence, presume to contradict or violate it."

ARTICLE 22.

"The *English* nation, and all those that come under their banner, their vessels, small or great, shall and may navigate, traffic, buy, sell, and abide in all parts of our dominions, and, excepting arms, gunpowder, and other such prohibited commodities, they may load, and carry away, in their ships whatsoever of our merchandise, at their own pleasure, without the impeachment or trouble of any man; and their ships and vessels may come safely

safely and securely to anchor at all times, and traffic at all times in any part of our dominions, and with their money buy victuals, and all other things, without any contradiction or hindrance of any man."

ARTICLE 27.

"All these privileges, and other liberties granted to the *English* nation, and those who come under their protection, by divers Imperial commands, whether before or after the date of these Imperial capitulations, shall be always obeyed and observed, and shall always be understood and interpreted in favour of the *English* nation, according to the tenor and true contents thereof."

ARTICLE 36.

"The *English* merchants, and all under their banner, shall and may safely, throughout our dominion, trade, buy, sell, (except only commodities prohibited) all sorts of merchandise; likewise, either by land or sea, they may go and traffic, or by the way of the river *Tanais*, in *Moscovia*, or by *Russia*, and from thence may bring their merchandise into our empire; also to and from *Persia* they may go and trade, and through all that part newly by us conquered, and through those confines, without the impediment or molestation of any of our ministers: and they shall pay the custom or other duties of that country, and nothing more."

ARTICLE 38.

"The *English* ships which shall come to this our city of *Constantinople*, if by fortune of seas, or ill-weather, they shall be forced to *Caffa*, or to such like port, as long as the *English* will not unlade or sell their own merchandise and goods, no man shall enforce nor give them any trouble or annoyance: but in all places of danger, the *Caddees*, or other of our ministers, shall always protect and defend the said *English* ships, men, and goods, that no damage may come unto them: and with their money may buy victuals and other necessaries: and desiring also with their money to hire carts or vessels, which before were not hired by any other, to transport their goods from place to place, no man shall do them any hindrance or trouble whatsoever."

TRANSLATION

Of the original Grant of the Freedom of the Black Sea, as delivered to I. S. SMITH, Esq. and recorded in the Public Register of the Chancery of the British Factory at Constantinople.

"The friendship and good intelligence which subsist, since the most remote times, between the Sublime Porte, of solid glory, and the Court of England, being now crowned by an alliance founded on principles of the most inviolable sincerity and cordiality; and these new bands thus strengthened between the two Courts having hitherto produced a series of reciprocal advantages; it is not presumptuous to suppose, that their salutary fruits will

will be reaped still more abundantly in time to come. Now, after mature reflection, on the representations that the English minister plenipotentiary residing at the Sublime Porte, our very esteemed friend, has made relative to the privilege of navigation in the Black Sea, for the merchant vessels of his nation; representations that he has reiterated, both in writing and verbally, in conformity to his instructions, and with a just confidence in the lively attachment of the Porte towards his Court: therefore, to give a new proof of these sentiments, as well as of the hopes entertained by the Sublime Porte, of seeing henceforward a multiplicity of new fruits spring from the connection that has been renewed between the two Courts, the assent granted to the before-named minister's solicitations is hereby sanctioned, as a sovereign concession and gratuitous act on the part of his Imperial Majesty; and to take full and entire effect as soon as farther amicable conferences shall have taken place with the minister our friend, for the purpose of determining the burthen of the English vessels, the mode of transit by the Canal of Constantinople, and such other regulations and conventions as appertain to the object; and which shall be as exactly maintained and observed with regard to the English navigation, as towards any other the most favoured nation. And in order that the minister, our friend, do inform his Court of this valuable grant, the present rescript has been drawn up, and is delivered to him.

"Constantinople, 1 Jemazi-ul-Evel, A. H. 1214.
30 October, A. D. 1799."

TRANSLATION.

Official Note delivered by the REIS EFFENDI to ALEXANDER STRATTON, Esq. at a Conference in his Excellency's House on the Canal, the 29th of July, 1802.

"It behoves the character of true friendship and sincere regard, to promote with cheerfulness, all such affairs and objects as may be reciprocally useful, and may have a rank among the salutary fruits of those steady bonds of alliance and perfect good harmony, which happily subsists between the Sublime Porte and the Court of Great Britain; and as permission has heretofore been granted for the English merchant-ships to navigate in the Black Sea, for the purposes of trade, the same having been a voluntary trait of his Imperial Majesty's own gracious heart, as more amply appears by an official note presented to our friend, the English minister residing at the Sublime Porte, dated 1 Jemazi-ul-Akhir, 1214,¹ this present *Takrir*² is issued; the Imperial Court hereby engaging, that the same treatment shall be observed towards the English merchant-ships coming to that sea, as is offered to ships of Powers most favoured by the Sublime Porte, on the score of that navigation.

"Rebi-ul-Evel, 1217.

23 July, 1802."

(1) 30th October, 1799.

(2) Official Note.

No. IV.

EXTRACT from the LOG-BOOK of the MODERATO,

A VENETIAN BRIGANTINE,

Commanded by IL CAPITANO SIGNOR BERGAMINI;

Literally translated from the original Italian:

Giving an Account of her Voyage in the Black Sea, from the time she quitted the Port of Odessa, until she arrived in the Canal of Constantinople.

N.B. The Days, in this Journal, after the Observation of Latitude, begin at Mid-day. Before the said Observation, they are dated at Sun-set the preceding Evening, and the same while in Port at Anchor.

Friday, OCTOBER 31, 1800.

CLEAR day—wind n. n. w.—During the night, it had blown from the North.—At day-break, the Captain went on shore, to give notice to the custom-house officer to come on board, and make the usual visit, previous to the ship's departure.—Wind fresh from the North—sky clear. At eight o'clock, the said officer came on board. After his search was ended, heaved anchor, and put to sea, accompanied by the Picolo Aronetto, Captain G. Bergamini, the Captain's nephew.—Kept along the coast.—At ten o'clock A. M. passed the Cape of Odessa.

Continued steering s. s. w. along the coast, till two o'clock P. M., in nine fathoms water. At that hour, found ten fathoms water. Continued s. s. w. till five o'clock P. M. Made the Point of Akerman, which bore n. w. of us, at the distance of ten minutes, or geographical miles.

Continued

HAYKOBABLIOTEKA OFIM. T. N. F. NIKOBA

Continued the same course, in ten, twelve, and fifteen fathoms water, with a gravel bottom.

Saturday, Nov. 1.

Little wind, from sun-set till six A. M.—Steering s. s. w.; at which hour laid off the Isle of Serpents¹. Then steered s. w. and by s. with wind n. n. w. At eight o'clock, the said isle bore n. and by e., distant about six minutes, or geographical miles. From that time till mid-day, steered s. and by w., and made 14' course.

Latitude observed at mid-day, $44^{\circ} 44'$.

Sunday, Nov. 2.

Clear weather.—Little wind from mid-day till six o'clock P. M., steering n. n. w. Afterwards a calm. Remainder of the night, partly calm, and partly light variable breezes. Our course w. s. w. and s. w. At sunrise discovered the coast of St. George, and land beyond. Till mid-day, chiefly calm. The current bore the vessel towards the South. In the whole of this day, made about 23' course westward, and 19' towards the East. Calm wind and sea.

Latitude observed, $44^{\circ} 25'$.

Monday, Nov. 3.

Wind and sea calm. Clear weather. Steered the whole day with little wind from the East, and little sea; the atmosphere sometimes overcast. At mid-day calculated the course made, and found it 9' w. and 53' s.

Latitude observed, $43^{\circ} 30'$.

Discovered the coast from the mast-head indistinctly, in thirty fathoms water; gravel bottom, with broken shells.

Tuesday,

(1) Isle of Serpents—called *Fidonisi*, by the modern Greeks. We discovered it at three o'clock in the morning. An account of its antiquities may be found in the writings of antient authors alluded to in the Work. It appeared a bleak mound, rising out of the sea, covered only with low grass. Perhaps a nearer inspection might have discovered ruins. It is a remarkable fact, that the dolphins round this isle, and near the mouths of the Danube, are white.

Tuesday, Nov. 4.

Atmosphere turbid—little wind, and a great sea. From mid-day till five o'clock P. M., steered s. s. w. with an East wind. At that hour made Cape Kelegry, bearing s. w. and by w. about 20' distant. From this time, and place, till mid-day, we made about 50' course, with an East wind, a heavy sea, and cloudy weather.

Wednesday, Nov. 5.

Atmosphere turbid—light wind, and heavy sea. Discovered that the ship made a little water—about an inch every four hours; owing to the heavy sea. From mid-day till eleven o'clock P. M., steered with little wind from the East. Afterwards a calm till two o'clock A. M., when there sprung up a wind from the n. w. Continued our course to the south till six A. M. At six, a calm.—Discovered the coast—and at day-break observed the land off the mouth of the canal of Constantinople, distant 20'.—Till mid-day, calm, with a heavy sea from the East, which worked the ship very much. From sun-set, of the preceding evening, till noon this day, had made 42' south. At mid-day, stood opposite the light house of the Canal, which bore only ten miles distant to the West of us.—Calm, with a heavy sea.

Thursday, Nov. 6.

Hazy weather. The wind calm, and a heavy sea from the East. Continued to work the pumps, the ship making an inch of water every four hours. From mid-day till five o'clock, light variable breezes. Keeping the prow to the sea, viz. to the South, at that hour the wind veered from the South to the s. s. e., which caused us to keep the prow to the East; little wind. Continued thus till six o'clock A. M., when the wind veered to the s. s. w., and we turned the prow to the West. At sun-rise the wind strengthened very much. Reefed the sails—the sea having calmed from the East, and swelled from the s. w. At this hour discovered the mouth of the canal of Constantinople, as well as the light-tower on the Asiatic side. At ten o'clock, the wind still increasing

and a heavy sea, we were forced to take in all the reefs in the main topsail. At twelve mid-day, the wind and sea rose to such a pitch, that we were forced to let down the topsail, remaining only with the fore-sail, the mainsail, the main stay-sail, and jib. The sea rolled over the ship from one side of the deck to the other; and we perceived, at the same time, that the water in the hold had risen even to the *sentina*. Immediately we pumped the ship. At mid-day, made the mouth of the Canal, bearing s. and by w. distant about 20'. Heavy sea, and tempestuous wind.

Friday, Nov. 7.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid. Wind tempestuous, and heavy sea. Obliged to work the pumps every hour; the ship making two inches of water. From mid-day to four o'clock p. m., steering with a tempestuous wind from the s. s. w. At that hour, the mouth of the Canal bore s. s. w., distant about 25'. On a sudden, experienced a stroke of wind from the n. w. so unexpected and tremendous, that we had scarcely time to lower the sails, and were compelled to take it in poop¹; encountering for an hour a hurricane of wind and sea from the n. w. which, at the same time met the heavy sea from the s. w. in such a manner, that at every pitch the ship made, her bowsprit was carried under water; our vessel at the same time labouring so much, that the sea washed entirely over her, and we were obliged to nail up all the port-holes and other apertures. At five o'clock p. m. the great fury of the hurricane abated. Put the ship *a la capa*², with the prow to the s. w. carrying

(1) The common and only resource of Turkish vessels in a storm; but never used by European ships, unless in cases of imminent and absolute danger. Had the storm continued another half hour, with the same violence, we must have been inevitably lost, even supposing her to sustain the violence of the sea, as we had a lee-shore under the ship's prow.

(2) '*A la capa*' is placing the ship diagonally, or cross-ways, with the rudder to leeward, in such a manner, that her head be kept to the sea, but the ship is stationary in the water.

carrying only the jib and mainsail, with three reefs, with a view to get clear of the land; at the same time, the wind and sea still continued with such fury, that the sea rolled over the deck from one side to the other. At six p. m. the wind veered to the s. w. again³; so that, what with the sea from the n. w. and from the s. w. the ship laboured beyond all measure, and we were compelled to keep the pumps going every hour. At eight p. m. hauled in the jib, with the view, if possible, to keep the prow more to the sea; the great fury of the wind and sea continuing without abatement, and the sea continually passing over us from one side to the other, so that the deck was continually full of water. Matters continued in this manner till mid-day, when the fury of the wind somewhat abated. Unreefed, and let go the mainsail; the same tremendous sea still continuing, and the deck being always full of water. From four o'clock till mid-day, we had made about 20' course towards the East, deducting the vessel's swerving. At mid-day made land to the South of the mouth of the Canal, bearing to the s. w. and distant about 30'.

Saturday, Nov. 8.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid. Wind tempestuous, and a very heavy sea. Kept the pumps working, the ship still making two inches of water every hour. From mid-day till three o'clock after mid-night, continued steering with the prow to the North, and our course corrected n. e. by e. having continually a stormy wind from the w. n. w. and a prodigious heavy sea. At the said hour the wind veered to the North. Turned the ship's side, keeping the prow to the West. Continued thus till ten o'clock a. m. when we discovered the coast of Anatolia, near the

(3) Perhaps a greater commotion cannot be raised in the sea than what was here witnessed. The wind having raged with violence for a length of time from the s. w. had raised a prodigious sea. It was met by a hurricane from an opposite quarter, the two seas encountering each other; and in the course of two hours it veered to the same point again, when the sea became horrible beyond description.

mouth of the Canal. Then steered to the w. s. w. towards the said land; having at that time taken up all the reefs, and let go all the great sails. Continued thus till mid-day, when there fell a calm; a prodigious heavy sea remaining from the n. w., which made the ship labour in such a manner, that the deck was continually covered with water; causing also great damage to the works and sails. Lowered and furled all the sails, leaving every thing to the mercy of the sea.

Sunday, Nov. 9.

Atmosphere turbid—wind calm, and heavy sea. Kept the pumps continually going. From mid-day to six o'clock p. m., remained becalmed, with a most prodigious heavy sea from the n. w., which caused the ship to labour exceedingly, and did great damage to the works and rigging: the deck being at the same time always full of water, which, with the ship's rolling, washed from one side to the other. At this hour sprung up a light wind from the South. Put the prow to the s. s. w. with all the greater sails to the wind; and the ship, in consequence, laboured less than before. At ten o'clock, p. m. the wind veered to the s. s. w., which obliged us to put the prow to the West, having at the same time much calmed the sea. At eight o'clock a. m. the mouth of the Canal bore to the s. s. w. of us, distant about 30'. From the time of this observation till mid-day, made 12' course to the w. n. w., the wind s. w. by s. The sea calmed from the n. w. and somewhat swelled from s. w.

Monday, Nov. 10.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid. Light wind, and a heavy sea from the s. w. Continued to work the pumps as before. From mid-day to mid-night, continued to steer with a stormy wind from the s. s. w. Course corrected, w. and by n. 36'. From mid-night to seven o'clock a. m., with wind from s. w. Course corrected, w. and by n. 28'. At that hour discovered the coast on the European side; viz. the land towards Ineada, and the coast to the n. w. Also the mountain Gabbiam, bearing to the n. w. of Ineada. Towards mid-day, steered with little wind from

from s. w. Course, e. to n. w. by w. 10'. The sea much becalmed. Discovered that the ship preponderated on her starboard side. Opened the port-holes and 'rhombagi' on the larboard side, and moved part of her cargo; endeavouring, as much as possible, to set her right; but she still preponderated somewhat towards her starboard side.

Tuesday, Nov. 11.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast. Light wind, and little sea. Continued to pump as before. From mid-day to nine o'clock p. m., steered with the prow to the n. w. with wind from w. s. w. The wind afterwards veering to the w. by n., and turned her side with the prow to the s. s. w. Light favourable wind. Continued steering thus till ten o'clock a. m., when the wind veered to the s. s. w.; and being to the windward of the port of Ineada, turned the ship's bow with the prow to the West, towards the said port; being determined to anchor there, and endeavour to set the ship on her keel. At four o'clock cast anchor in the middle of the port of Ineada, in six fathoms water, with a small gravelly bottom, mixed with black sand. The same wind continued till towards sun-set, when there came a calm.

Wednesday, Nov. 12.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast, and a calm wind. Continued to pump as before. Laid at anchor. Light breezes of wind. In this day, opened the 'rhombagi' and port-holes, to right the ship as much as possible—moved part of her cargo—repaired and altered part of the rigging, and sent the crew ashore for water.

Thursday, Nov. 13.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast, and calm wind. Continued to pump as before. Laid at anchor. The whole night passed with light breezes of wind, and calms; also all the rest of the day, till sun-set. This day employed in repairing various damages sustained in the rigging, &c.

Friday,

HAYKOBABELOTEKA OF LIBRARY

Friday, Nov. 14.

Atmosphere overcast. Calm wind. Continued to pump as before. Laid at anchor. From sun-set to mid-night, calm wind, and atmosphere somewhat overcast. Afterwards it became cloudy on all sides, and there sprung up a slight wind from the West, which continued till ten o'clock A. M. when the wind veered to the East, and the atmosphere became very turbid on all sides, especially from the North to the East; at the same time a heavy sea rolling into the port from the East. A slight wind continued till sun-set, a turbid sky, and a heavy sea. About twenty Turkish boats entered the port this day from various places, bound for Constantinople, and waiting for favourable weather.

Saturday, Nov. 15.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid. Little wind, and a heavy sea. Remained at anchor—continued to work the pumps, although the water diminished, and we only pumped two inches in twenty-four hours. From sun-set till eight A. M. a slight wind from the East. At that time the wind veered to the s. w., having swelled the sea, which, entering the port from the East, made the ship labour very much; so that we were obliged to anchor the poop with a small cable, to keep the ship with the prow to the sea, which eased her very much. All the rest of the night, and the following day till sun-set, the same wind continued, with an atmosphere exceedingly turbid on all sides.

Sunday, Nov. 16.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid—moderate wind, and a heavy sea. Remained at anchor; continued to pump as before. The whole day a s. w. wind. Atmosphere exceedingly turbid, and the wind sometimes stormy; all which continued so till sun-set.

After mid-day, Captain Morini, from Odessa, arrived in the port, bound to Constantinople—having had six days' passage. Also two Turkish boats from the same place.

Monday,

Monday, Nov. 17.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid—stormy wind, and a heavy sea. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor the whole night and day. Till sun-set, a stormy wind from the s. w. and a cloudy atmosphere;—every-where exceedingly overcast. At sun-set the wind somewhat calmer. During the night, arrived in the port Captain Bilaffer, from Odessa, laden with corn, bound to Constantinople; having had six days' voyage.

Tuesday, Nov. 18.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid. Little wind, and a heavy sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor in the port.

All night and day, till sun-set, passed with a slight wind from the E. S. E. and E., and a light sea from the East. Atmosphere continued turbid. This day, raised the small anchor.

Wednesday, Nov. 19.

Atmosphere turbid—light wind, and a little sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor. The whole night, light breezes of wind from the East, and a dark fog. The remainder of the day with light breezes of wind, scattered and cloudy, with rain, which continued till sun-set.

Thursday, Nov. 20.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid—wind calm—with rain, and a little sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor. The whole night, till day-break, with a wind from s. s. E. with the said rain; and the whole day, till sun-set, with unsettled variable winds from all points, and heavy rain, with intervals of calm wind and rain.

Friday, Nov. 21.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid, calm wind, and a little sea from the s. E. Continued to work the pumps. Remained at anchor.

From

From sun-set till six o'clock, the wind calm. At that hour there sprung up a light breeze from the South, and the atmosphere cleared—only remaining thick towards the East, which was covered with a dark fog. Continued thus till ten p. m., when the wind veered to the w. s. w. and the atmosphere became quite clear. Immediately raised anchor, the same wind continuing. Set sail, spreading all the great sails to the wind. When the anchor came on board, found it had lost one of its flukes. All the vessels and boats in the port also set sail—steering to the s. e. with the said wind. Continued thus until three o'clock after midnight, at which hour we had made 20' course to the s. e. Then succeeded a calm, and this continued until half-after-three, when the atmosphere became turbid on all sides. At four o'clock a stormy wind rose from the North, accompanied with rain. Made our course to the e. by s. till eight o'clock, when we discovered the coast near the mouth of the Canal, and steered to the s. e. At that time, there came on heavy rain, which continued till mid-day, with thick fog; and it was very dark, insomuch that we could no longer see land. At noon, the rain being somewhat diminished, but the stormy wind and a prodigious sea continuing, we discovered the light-tower off the mouth of the Canal, on the European side, at no great distance. Immediately let go all the flying sails; steering to the South, directly towards the mouth of the Canal, the wind having somewhat calmed; although the rain fell in torrents, and such darkness prevailed, that we could with difficulty discern the land.

At three o'clock p. m. arrived opposite to *Büyükder*, in the Canal; and at five o'clock p. m. cast anchor at *Jenikeu*, letting go the great anchor with the new cable, there not being time to lash the middle cable above the small anchor, the middle cable having broken in the harbour of Ineada. Fastened also two cables to land; our anchorage being very near the shore, in six fathoms water.

No. V.

A

LIST OF THE PLANTS

COLLECTED BY THE AUTHOR

DURING HIS DIFFERENT JOURNEYS IN THE CRIMEA,

PRINCIPALLY IN COMPANY WITH HIS FRIEND

PROFESSOR PALLAS.

ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED.

<i>Achillea tomentosa</i>	Cottony Milfoil.
<i>Aegilops squarrosa</i>	
<i>Agrimonia Eupatoria</i>	Common Agrimony.
<i>Ajuga alpina</i>	Mountain Bugle.
<i>Alcea ficifolia</i>	Fig-leaved Marshmallow.
<i>Allium descendens</i>	Deep-rooted Garlick.
<i>Allium subhiratum</i>	Dwarf Garlick.
<i>Alyssum incanum</i>	Hoary Alysson.
<i>Amaryllis belladonna</i>	Belladonna Lily From Gardens.
<i>Anabasis aphylla</i>	
<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> (flore Phœnicio)	Purple-flowered Pimpernel In the groves of the Sinabda Mountains South of the Crimea.
<i>Anchusa angustifolia</i>	Narrow-leaved Bugloss.
<i>Anchusa tinctoria</i>	Dyers' Bugloss.
<i>Andropogon ischænum</i>	Beard-grass.
<i>Androsace septentrionalis</i>	
<i>Antirrhinum linaria</i>	Yellow Toad-flax.
<i>Apium graveolens</i>	Wild Celery.
<i>Apocynum venetum</i>	Venetian Dog-bane.
<i>Arabis alpina</i>	Alpine Rock-cress.
<i>Arabis glandiflora</i>	Great-flowered Rock-cress.

APPENDIX, № V.

<i>Arenaria marina</i>	Sea Sandwort.
<i>Aristolochia clematitis</i>	Climbing Birthwort.
<i>Artemisia campestris</i>	Field Wormwood
<i>Asclepias vincetoxicum</i>	Common Swallow-wort.
<i>Aphodelus luteus</i>	Yellow Asphodel.
<i>Aphodelus Tauricus</i> . ¹	
<i>Aster amellus</i>	Italian Starwort. ²
<i>Aster Tripolium</i>	Sea Starwort.
<i>Astragalus Austriacus</i>	Austrian Milk-vetch.
<i>Astragalus dealbatus</i> ³	Whitish Milk-vetch.
<i>Astragalus hypoglossis</i>	Purple Mountain Milk-vetch.
<i>Astragalus onobrychoides</i> ⁴	Sainfoin-like Milk-vetch.
<i>Astragalus pilosus</i>	Hairy Milk-vetch.
<i>Astragalus utriger</i> . ⁵	Twiggy Milk-vetch.
<i>Astragalus virgatus</i>	Oriental Borage.
<i>Borago Orientalis</i>	Corn Brome-grass
<i>Bromus squarrosus</i>	In the South of the Crimea.
<i>Bupleurum tenuissimum</i>	Slender Hare's-ear.
<i>Butomus umbellatus</i>	Flowering-rush.
<i>Campanula hybrida</i>	Mule Bell-flower.
<i>Campanula liliifolia</i>	Lily-leaved Bell-flower.
<i>Campanula stricta</i>	Erect Bell-flower.
<i>Carduus pulcher</i> . ⁶ (nova species)	Fair Thistle.
<i>Carpinus Orientalis</i> ⁷	Oriental Hornbeam.
<i>Carthamus lanatus</i> .	
<i>Centaurea buxbaumiana</i> . ⁸	
<i>Centaurea frigida</i>	Northern Knapweed
<i>Centaurea lineata</i>	Streaked Knapweed.
<i>Centaurea radialis</i>	Rayed Knapweed
<i>Centaurea Romana</i>	Roman Knapweed
<i>Centaurea Sibirica</i>	Siberian Knapweed.
<i>Centaurea solstitialis</i>	Saint Barnaby's Thistle.
<i>Centaurea Tartarica</i>	Tartarian Knapweed.
<i>Cerastium alpinum</i>	Mountain Mouse-ear.

(1) Pallas. (2) See Virgil's Georgics, IV. 271—276.
 (3) Pallas. (4) Biberstein.
 (5) Ibid. (6) Pallas.
 (7) Willdenow. (8) Pallas.

(3) Pallas. (4) Biberstein.
 (7) Willdenow. (8) Pallas.

APPENDIX, № V.

<i>Cerastium tomentosum</i>	Woolly Mouse-ear
<i>Ceratocarpus arenarius</i>	Sand Hornwort
<i>Cerinthe minor</i>	Perecop. Small Honeywort.
<i>Cheiranthus odoratissimus</i>	Taurian Gilly-flower.
<i>Chrysocoma graminifolia</i>	Grass-leaved Goldylock.
<i>Chrysocoma villosa</i>	Downy Goldylock.
<i>Cichorium intybus</i>	Wild Endive, or Succory.
<i>Cistus fumana</i>	Prostrate Rock-rose.
<i>Cistus helianthemum</i>	Dwarf Cistus.
<i>Cistus angustifolius</i>	Narrow-leaved Rock-Rose.
<i>Clematis vitalba</i>	Traveller's-joy.
<i>Clinopodium vulgare</i>	Wild Basil.
<i>Colchicum vernum</i> ¹	Spring Meadow-saffron.
<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	Common Bindweed.
<i>Convolvulus Cantabrica</i>	Silky Bindweed.
<i>Convolvulus Cneorum</i>	Silvery Bindweed.
<i>Convolvulus lineatus</i>	Streaked Bindweed.
<i>Convolvulus terrestris</i>	Creeping Bindweed.
<i>Corispermum squarrosum</i> ²	Scaly Tick-seed.
<i>Cornus mascula</i>	Male Cornel-cherry.
<i>Coronilla coronata</i>	
<i>Crocus sativus</i>	Autumnal Meadow-saffron. . . Steppes, near Akmetchet. Oct. 10, 1800.
<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i>	Common Hound's-tongue.
<i>Cyperus Pannonicus</i> .	
<i>Daucus carota</i>	Wild Carrot.
<i>Delphinium Ajacis</i>	Rocket. On this flower appear the letters AIAIA. ³
<i>Delphinium consolida</i>	Branching Rocket.
<i>Dianthus arenarius</i> ⁴	Oriental Pink.
	(D. Orientalis. Curtis's Botanical Magazine.)
<i>Dianthus plumarius</i>	Feathered Pink.
<i>Dianthus salinus</i> . ⁵	
<i>Dianthus sphaerophylloides</i> . ⁶	
<i>Dorycnium herbaceum</i> ⁷	On the mountain Tchetirdagh.
<i>Dorycnium Monspeliense</i> .	
<i>Dracocephalum altaicum</i>	Altai Dragon's-head.
<i>Dracocephalum grandiflorum</i>	Great Flowered Dragon's head.
<i>Dracocephalum Tauricum</i> ⁸ .	
<i>Echinops ritro</i>	Small Globe-Thistle.
<i>Echium Orientale</i>	Oriental Viper's-Bugloss.
<i>Echium rubrum</i>	Red-flowered Viper's-Bugloss . . . Gum is made from the roots.

(1) Pallas. (2) Ibid. (3) "Die, quibus in terris inscripti nomine Regum
Nascantur flores; et Philida solus habeto." VIRGIL.
 (4) Pallas. (5) Ibid. (6) Pallas.
 (7) Willdenow. (8) Pallas.

<i>Epilobium hirsutum</i>	Hairy Willow-herb.
<i>Epilobium roseum</i>	Smooth willow-herb.
<i>Erigeron villarsii.¹</i>	Bitter Winter-cress.
<i>Erysimum barbarea</i>	Warty Spindle-Tree.
<i>Euonymus verrucosus</i>	Broad-leaved Spindle-Tree.
<i>Euonymus latifolius</i>	Winter Spurge.
<i>Euphorbia hyberna</i>	Yellow Eye-bright.
<i>Euphrasia lutea</i>	Red Eye-bright.
<i>Frankenia hirsuta</i>	Hairy Sea-Heath.
<i>Fucus asplenoides</i>	Turner's Fuci, Table 62
	Found at the Point of Phanari, in the Heracleotic Peninsula, near the ruins of the Old Chersonesus of Strabo. Only found before at Prince William's Sound, in Captain Vancouver's voyage, and on the shores of Kamtschatka.
<i>Galanthus nivalis</i>	Snow-Drop.
<i>Galega officinalis</i>	Goat's-Rue.
<i>Galium glaucum²</i>	Sea-green Ladies' Bed-Straw.
<i>Galium rubioides</i>	Madder-like Ladies' Bed-Straw.
<i>Galium sylvaticum</i>	Wood Ladies' Bed-Straw. Near Perecop.
<i>Gentiana septemfida</i>	Sevenleaf Gentian.
<i>Geranium rotundifolium</i>	Round-leaved Crane's-Bill.
<i>Geranium sanguineum</i>	Bloody Crane's-Bill.
<i>Geranium sylvaticum</i>	Wood Crane's-Bill. Steppes.
<i>Glechoma hederacea</i>	Ground Ivy.
<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i>	Common Liquorice.
<i>Gypsophila glomerata.³</i>	
<i>Hedysarum argenteum.⁴</i>	
<i>Hedysarum cretaceum.⁵</i>	
<i>Hedysarum Tauricum.⁶</i>	
<i>Helianthus tuberosus</i>	Jerusalem Artichoke Fields at Akmetchet.
<i>Heliotropium Europaeum</i>	Turnsole.
<i>Herniaria hirsuta</i>	Hairy Rupture-wort.
<i>Herniaria laevis</i>	Smooth Rupture-wort.
<i>Hesperis Tartarica⁷</i>	Tartarian Night-Violet.
<i>Hordeum murinum</i>	Wall Barley.
<i>Hyacinthus botryoides</i>	Grape Hyacinth.
<i>Hyacinthus comosus</i>	Purple Grape Hyacinth.
<i>Hyacinthus fuliginosus⁸</i>	Sooty Hyacinth.
<i>Illecebrum capitatum</i>	Downy Knot-Grass.
<i>Illecebrum paronychia</i>	Shining Knot Grass.
<i>Impatiens noli-tangere</i>	Touch-me-not. Yellow Balsam.
<i>Inula dysenterica</i>	

(1) Willdenow.
(5) Pallas.

(2) Pallas.
(6) Ibid.

(3) Ibid.
(7) Ibid.

(4) Ibid.
(8) Ibid.

<i>Inula ensifolia</i>	
<i>Iris ochroleuca</i>	Pale Sword-Lily.
<i>Iris tenuifolia</i>	Fine-leaved Sword-Lily.
<i>Juncus acutus</i>	Sharp Rush.
<i>Lamium amplexicaule</i>	Henbit.
<i>Linum flavum</i>	Yellow-flowered Flax.
<i>Linum hirsutum</i>	Hairy-Flax.
<i>Linum Narbonense</i>	Narbonne Flax.
<i>Lithospermum dispermum</i>	Two-seeded Gronwell.
<i>Lonicera caerulea</i>	Blue-berried Honeysuckle.
<i>Lonicera xylosteum</i>	Fly-Honeysuckle.
<i>Lotus corniculatus</i>	Bird's-foot Trefoil.
<i>Lycopsis pulla</i>	Dark-flowering Wild-Bugloss.
<i>Lycopsis vesicaria</i>	Inflated Wild-Bugloss.
<i>Lysimachia vulgaris</i>	Yellow Loose-Strife.
<i>Lythrum virgatum</i>	Twiggy Willow-Herb.
<i>Marrubium peregrinum</i>	Rambling Horehound.
<i>Medicago lupulina</i>	Black Medick. Nonesuch.
<i>Melica lanata</i>	Woolly Melic-Grass.
<i>Mentha sylvestris</i>	Wood Mint.
<i>Molucella laevis</i>	Prickly-seeded Scorpion-Grass.
<i>Myosotis lappula</i>	Smooth Calamint.
<i>Nepeta nuda</i>	Common Fennel-Flower.
<i>Nigella damascena</i>	Sweet Basil Gardens.
<i>Ocimum basilicum</i>	Common Olive.
<i>Olea Europaea</i>	Smooth Rest-Harrow.
<i>Onosma echioïdes</i>	The Tartars use the root to paint a rouge.
<i>Onosma simplicissima</i>	
<i>Onosma Taurica.¹</i>	Winter Marjoram.
<i>Origanum Heraeleoticum</i>	
<i>Ornithogalum circinatum²</i> (O. reticulatum)	Netted Star of Bethlehem.
<i>Ornithogalum proliferum³</i>	Proliferous Star of Bethlehem.
<i>Ornithogalum uniflorum</i>	One-flowered Star of Bethlehem.
<i>Orobanche cernua⁴</i>	Nodding Broom-Rape.
<i>Paeonia triternata⁵</i>	Davurian Peony.
<i>Panicum dactylon</i>	Fingered Panic-Grass.
<i>Panicum viride</i>	Green-flowered Panic-Grass.
<i>Pedicularis tuberosa</i>	Tuberous Lousewort.
<i>Peganum harmala</i>	
<i>Phleum arenarium</i>	Sand Cat's-tail Grass.

(1) Pallas.
(2) Ibid.
(3) Ibid.
(4) Ibid.
(5) Ibid.

At Kaffa.—The Tartars send the seeds to Turkey, as a cure for worms.

<i>Phleum schonoides</i>	Rush-like Cat's-tail Grass.
<i>Phlomis herba-venti</i>	
<i>Physalis alkekengi</i>	Winter Cherry.
<i>Phyteuma canescens</i> ¹	Hoary Rampion.
<i>Pieris hieracioides</i>	Hawkweed-like Ox-tongue.
<i>Pimpinella dioica</i>	Dwarf Burnet-Saxifrage.
<i>Poa cristata</i>	Crested Meadow-Grass.
<i>Polygonatum arvense</i>	
<i>Polygala volvox</i> ²	Greater Milk-wort.
<i>Polygonum maritimum</i>	Sea Bistort Near Perecop
<i>Potentilla argentea</i>	Silvery Goose-Grass.
<i>Potentilla recta</i>	Upright Cinquefoil.
<i>Prenanthes viminea</i>	
<i>Punica granatum</i>	Pomegranate.
<i>Ranunculus auricomus</i>	Goldy-locks. Wood Crowfoot.
<i>Ranunculus pedatus</i> ³	Small Crowfoot.
<i>Reedea lutea</i>	Base Rocket.
<i>Rhododendron dauricum</i>	Daurian Rosebay.
<i>Rhus coriaria</i>	Elm-leaved Sumach.
<i>Rhus cotinus</i>	Venice Sumach The Tartars give the yellow colour to their Morocco with this.
<i>Ribes nigrum</i>	Black Currant.—Circassia.
<i>Rosa pygmaea</i>	Dwarf Rose. On the lofty precipices of Mankoop.
<i>Rumex crispus</i>	Curled Dock.
<i>Rumex dentatus</i>	Toothed Dock.
<i>Salicornia herbacea</i>	Glasswort.
<i>Salsola brachiata</i> ⁴	Armed Saltwort.
<i>Salsola kali</i>	Prickly Saltwort Perecop.
<i>Salsola soda</i>	Saltwort. Ruins of the Old Chersonese, on the little fortress near Alexiano's Chouter.
<i>Salvia æthiopis</i>	Woolly Sage.
<i>Salvia glutinosa</i>	Clammy Sage.
<i>Salvia Habitziana</i> ⁵	Scabious-leaved Sage.
<i>Salvia Horminum</i>	Red-topped Sage.
<i>Salvia nemorosa</i>	Wood Sage.
<i>Salvia officinalis</i>	Common Sage.
<i>Salvia pratensis</i>	Meadow Clary.
<i>Salvia verbenaca</i>	Vervain.
<i>Saponaria officinalis</i>	Common Soapwort.
<i>Scabiosa argentea</i>	Silvery Scabious.
<i>Scabiosa leucantha</i>	White-flowered Scabious.

(1) Waldstein.

(2) Pallas.

(3) Waldstein.

(4) Pallas.

(5) Ibid.

<i>Scabiosa maritima</i>	Sea-side Scabious.
<i>Scabiosa stellata</i>	Starry Scabious.
<i>Scabiosa Ukranica</i>	Ukraine Scabious.
<i>Sehaxnus aculeatus</i>	Prickly Rush.
<i>Scilla autumnalis</i>	Autumnal Squill.
<i>Scrophularia chrysanthemifolia</i> ¹	Ox-eye Daisy-leaved Figwort.
<i>Scutellaria Orientalis</i>	Oriental Scull-cap.
<i>Sedum acre</i>	Stone-Crop.
<i>Sedum album</i>	White Stone-Crop.
<i>Sedum saxatile</i>	Rock Stone-Crop.
<i>Sedum sexangulare</i>	Inspid Stone-Crop.
<i>Senecio erucifolius</i>	Hedge Ragwort.
<i>Seseli dichotomum</i> ²	
<i>Seseli gummiferum</i> ³	
<i>Sideritis montana</i>	Mountain Ironwort.
<i>Sideritis Syriaca</i>	Syrian Ironwort.
<i>Silene bella</i> ⁴ (nova species).	
<i>Silene quadrifida</i>	Tower-cleft Catch-fly . . . Steppes near Perecop.
<i>Sinapis erucoides</i>	Ragged-leaved Wild Mustard.
<i>Sisymbrium Loeselii</i>	Loesel's Hedge-Mustard . . . Steppes near Perecop.
<i>Sisymbrium Pannonicum</i>	Pannonian Hedge-Mustard.
<i>Sisymbrium Pyrenaicum</i>	Pyrenian Rocket.
<i>Sium falcaria</i>	Sickle-leaved Water-Parsnip.
<i>Solanum dulcamara</i>	Woody Nightshade.
<i>Sorbus domestica</i>	Service.
<i>Spiraea filipendula</i>	Dropwort.
<i>Statice ferulacea</i>	Fennel-like Sea-Pink.
<i>Statice trigona</i>	Three-sided Sea-Lavender . . . In the Steppes very frequent.
<i>Stipa capillata</i>	Hair-like Feather-Grass.
<i>Symphytum Orientale</i>	Oriental Comfrey.
<i>Tamarix Gallica</i>	French Tamarisk.
<i>Tanacetum vulgare</i>	Common Tansy.
<i>Teucrium capitatum</i>	Headed Germander.
<i>Teucrium chamaepitys</i>	Ground Pine Perecop.
<i>Teucrium montanum</i>	Mountain Germander.
<i>Teucrium polium</i>	Poly, or Sweet Germander.
<i>Thesium linophyllum</i>	
<i>Thymus Marschallianus</i> ⁵	Taurian Thyme.
<i>Thymus Zygis</i> ⁶	Patavian Thyme.
<i>Thymus Pativinus</i>	Common Lime-Tree.
<i>Tilia Europæa</i>	Oriental Goats-beard.

(1) Biberstein.

(2) Pallas.

(3) Ibid.

(4) *Silene caule decumbente ramoso, ramis glabriusculis, foliis lanceolatis glabris trinerviis; floribus facieculis terminalibus, calycibus striatis, pilosiusculis longissimis, petalis integris.* 24.

(5) Willdenow.

(6) Pallas.

<i>Tribulus terrestris.</i>	
<i>Trifolium melilotus-officinalis</i>	Melilot.
<i>Trifolium subterraneum</i>	Subterranean Trefoil.
<i>Trigonella Ruthenica</i>	Russian Fenugreek.
<i>Triticum prostratum</i>	Prostrate Wheat-Grass.
<i>Ulmus pumila</i>	Dwarf Elm.
<i>Verbascum Pharneceum</i>	Purple Mullein.
<i>Verbena officinalis</i>	Vervain.
<i>Veronica alpina.</i>	
<i>Veronica incana</i>	Hoary Speedwell.
<i>Veronica longifolia</i>	Long-leaved Germander.
<i>Veronica multifida</i>	Many-cleft Germander.
<i>Veronica procumbens</i> (nova species)	Procumbent Germander.
<i>Veronica verna</i>	Spring Germander.
<i>Vicia Pannonica</i>	Pannonian Vetch Steppes.
<i>Vitex Agnus-Castus</i>	Chaste-Tree.
<i>Xeranthemum annum</i>	Annual Cudweed.
<i>Zygophyllum fabago</i>	Bean Caper.

96	100
95	99
94	98
93	97
92	96
91	95
90	94
89	93
88	92
87	91
86	90
85	89
84	88
83	87
82	86
81	85
80	84
79	83
78	82
77	81
76	80
75	79
74	78
73	77
72	76
71	75
70	74
69	73
68	72
67	71
66	70
65	69
64	68
63	67
62	66
61	65
60	64
59	63
58	62
57	61
56	60
55	59
54	58
53	57
52	56
51	55
50	54
49	53
48	52
47	51
46	50
45	49
44	48
43	47
42	46
41	45
40	44
39	43
38	42
37	41
36	40
35	39
34	38
33	37
32	36
31	35
30	34
29	33
28	32
27	31
26	30
25	29
24	28
23	27
22	26
21	25
20	24
19	23
18	22
17	21
16	20
15	19
14	18
13	17
12	16
11	15
10	14
9	13
8	12
7	11
6	10
5	9
4	8
3	7
2	6
1	5
0	4

No. VI.

TEMPERATURE OF THE ATMOSPHERE,

ACCORDING TO

DIURNAL OBSERVATION MADE DURING THE AUTHOR'S TRAVELS;

WITH

A CORRESPONDING STATEMENT OF TEMPERATURE IN ENGLAND

DURING THE SAME PERIOD,

As extracted from the Register kept in the Apartments of the ROYAL SOCIETY of LONDON,
By Order of the President and Council.N.B. The Observations during the Journey were always made at Noon; those of the Royal Society
at Two P. M.; and both on the Scale of Fahrenheit.

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
32° { Freezing Point }	Petersburg,	April 3, 1800.	49°
34	Novogorod,	April 4.	54
37	Yaschelbizy,	April 5.	56
35	Vysneulilykoy,	April 6.	59
40	Gorodna,	April 7.	62
47	Tchernaiia,	April 8.	56
49	Moscow,	April 9.	56
42	Moscow,	April 10.	57
47	Moscow,	April 11.	56
51	Moscow,	April 12.	60
25	Moscow,	April 13.	53
31	Moscow,	April 14.	57
36	Moscow,	April 15.	60

APPENDIX, № VI.

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
44°	Moscow,	April 16, 1800.	55°
46	Moscow,	April 17.	55
50	Moscow,	April 18.	61
50	Moscow,	April 19.	60
50	Moscow,	April 20.	58
53	Moscow,	April 21.	56
57	Moscow,	April 22.	57
65	Moscow,	April 23.	50
69	Moscow,	April 24.	52
73	Moscow,	April 25.	49
70	Moscow,	April 26.	59
66	Moscow,	April 27.	50
50	Moscow,	April 28.	61
51	Moscow,	April 29.	58
58	Moscow,	April 30.	59
31	Moscow,	May 1.	60
37	Moscow,	May 2.	67
44	Moscow,	May 3.	68
50	Moscow,	May 4.	74
66	Moscow,	May 5.	74
66	Moscow,	May 6.	72
70	Moscow,	May 7.	74
53	Moscow,	May 8.	72
37	Moscow,	May 9.	73
34	Moscow,	May 10.	54
31	Moscow,	May 11.	57
48	Moscow,	May 12.	57
53	Moscow,	May 13.	59
50	Moscow,	May 14.	51
64	Moscow,	May 15.	59
61	Moscow,	May 16.	56
52	Moscow,	May 17.	56
51	Moscow,	May 18.	60
55	Moscow,	May 19.	64
68	Moscow,	May 20.	61

APPENDIX, № VI.

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
64°	Moscow,	May 21, 1800.	62°
77	Moscow,	May 22.	62
77	Moscow,	May 23.	62
80	Moscow,	May 24.	64
78	Moscow,	May 25.	61
46	Moscow,	May 26.	67
54	Moscow,	May 27.	67
48	Moscow,	May 28.	69
57	Moscow,	May 29.	66
68	Moscow,	May 30.	64
63	Moscow,	May 31.	60
79	Grischinka,	June 1.	58
75	Celo Volotia,	June 2.	51
69	Tula,	June 3.	63
75	Tula,	June 4.	60
72	Bolshoy Platyy,	June 5.	65
74	Eletz,	June 6.	55
75	Woronetz,	June 7.	62
83	Woronetz,	June 8.	64
84	Woronetz,	June 9.	63
75	Woronetz,	June 10.	58
84	Woronetz,	June 11.	60
86	Woronetz,	June 12.	59
82	{ Steppe between Ekortzy and Iestakovo,	June 13.	64
74	Paulovskoy,	June 14.	57
90	Kasankaia,	June 15.	61
94	Kasankaia,	June 16.	61
89	Lazovai,	June 17.	66
88	Kamenskaia,	June 18.	70
75	In the Steppes,	June 19.	74
86	Åxay,	June 20.	72
76	Tcherchaskoy,	June 21.	66
76	Tcherchaskoy,	June 22.	64
80	Tcherchaskoy,	June 23.	68

APPENDIX, № VI.

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
80°	Äxay,	June 24, 1800.	72°
87	Äxay,	June 25.	73
82	River Don near Rastof,	June 26.	68
75	River Don near Rastof,	June 27.	72
73	Taganrog,	June 28.	69
71	Taganrog,	June 29.	69
85	Taganrog,	June 30.	72
84	Taganrog,	July 1.	67
86	Taganrog,	July 2.	75
85	Taganrog,	July 3.	71
79	Sea of Azof,	July 4.	71
82	Steppe near Aeskoy,	July 5.	69
89	Steppe near Protchalnoy,	July 6.	75
80	Steppe near Penovra,	July 7.	76
81	Ekaterinedara,	July 8.	77
81	Ekaterinedara,	July 9.	77
86	Steppe near Kara Kuban,	July 10.	71
82	Temrook,	July 11.	74
79	Sea of Azof near Taman,	July 12.	76
79	Sea of Azof near Yenikalé,	July 13.	68
80	Yenikalé,	July 14.	66
79	Yenikalé,	July 15.	71
77	Yenikalé,	July 16.	79
78	Yenikalé,	July 17.	79
73	Yenikalé,	July 18.	77
77	Kertchy,	July 19.	74
72	Sultanovka,	July 20.	73
77	Aegibin,	July 21.	74
78	Caffa,	July 22.	73
82	Karasubazar,	July 23.	79
82	Akmetchet,	July 24.	79
79	Akmetchet,	July 25.	75
82	Akmetchet,	July 26.	72
77	Akmetchet,	July 27.	69
77	Akmetchet,	July 28.	71

APPENDIX, № VI.

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
72°	Akmetchet,	July 29, 1800.	70°
74	Akmetchet,	July 30.	78
77	Akmetchet,	July 31.	81
82	Baktcheserai,	Aug. 1.	85
85	Aktiar,	Aug. 2.	88
82	Aktiar,	Aug. 3.	84
87	Balaclava,	Aug. 4.	75
81	Savtaxa,	Aug. 5.	68
82	Aloupka,	Aug. 6.	76
86	Audagh,	Aug. 7.	72
81	Alesta,	Aug. 8.	74
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 9.	78
81	Akmetchet,	Aug. 10.	78
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 11.	85
75	Akmetchet,	Aug. 12.	83
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 13.	77
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 14.	77
70	Akmetchet,	Aug. 15.	83
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 16.	78
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 17.	82
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 18.	82
81	Akmetchet,	Aug. 19.	79
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 20.	80
85	Akmetchet,	Aug. 21.	68
89	Akmetchet,	Aug. 22.	55
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 23.	55
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 24.	58
89	Akmetchet,	Aug. 25.	65
90	Akmetchet,	Aug. 26.	64
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 27.	62
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 28.	65
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 29.	69
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 30.	70
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 31.	70
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 1.	67

APPENDIX, № VI.

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
70°	Akmetchet,	Sept. 2, 1800.	68°
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 3.	69
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 4.	72
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 5.	59
79	Near Akmetchet,	Sept. 6.	65
79	Mountain above Balaclava,	Sept. 7.	60
81	Ruins near Balaclava,	Sept. 8.	69
81	Shulù,	Sept. 9.	69
83	Akmetchet,	Sept. 10.	67
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 11.	67
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 12.	69
63	Akmetchet,	Sept. 13.	64
57	Akmetchet,	Sept. 14.	69
63	Akmetchet,	Sept. 15.	72
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 16.	75
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 17.	71
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 18.	71
72	Akmetchet,	Sept. 19.	66
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 20.	66
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 21.	65
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 22.	65
78	Akmetchet,	Sept. 23.	62
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 24.	62
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 25.	56
72	Akmetchet,	Sept. 26.	60
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 27.	62
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 28.	59
57	Koslof,	Sept. 29.	61
53	Akmetchet,	Sept. 30.	58
53	Akmetchet,	Oct. 1.	57
59	Akmetchet,	Oct. 2.	65
57	Akmetchet,	Oct. 3.	61
59	Akmetchet,	Oct. 4.	56
53	Akmetchet,	Oct. 5.	58

APPENDIX, № VI.

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
54°	Akmetchet,	Oct. 6, 1800.	53°
56	Akmetchet,	Oct. 7.	60
68	Akmetchet,	Oct. 8.	62
73	Akmetchet,	Oct. 9.	59
75	Steppes near Akmetchet,	Oct. 10.	54
75	Chaplinky,	Oct. 11.	56
73	Chahinka,	Oct. 12.	51
59	Cherson,	Oct. 13.	56
59	Kopenskai,	Oct. 14.	55
59	Nicholaef,	Oct. 15.	56
59	Banks of the Bog,	Oct. 16.	53
55	Angelica,	Oct. 17.	54
53	Odessa,	Oct. 18.	56
55	Odessa,	Oct. 19.	54
53	Odessa,	Oct. 20.	56
53	Odessa,	Oct. 21.	54
59	Odessa,	Oct. 22.	45
64	Odessa,	Oct. 23.	50
62	Odessa,	Oct. 24.	53
57	Odessa,	Oct. 25.	52
50	Odessa,	Oct. 26.	55
52	Odessa,	Oct. 27.	49
50	Odessa,	Oct. 28.	52
44	Odessa,	Oct. 29.	51
46	Odessa,	Oct. 30.	54
57	Odessa,	Black Sea near Odessa,	52
48	Black Sea, Lat. 44°. 44'.	Nov. 1.	52
50	Black Sea, Lat. 44°. 23'.	Nov. 2.	52
56	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 3.	47
53	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 4.	47
51	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 5.	48
53	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	{ Black Sea, 4 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople; } Nov. 6.	49
65	{ Black Sea, 4 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople, } Nov. 7.	52	
59	{ Black Sea, 4 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople, }		

APPENDIX, N^o. VI.

	Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit. Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
53°	{ Black Sea, 8 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 8. 1800.	53°
56	{ Black Sea, off Cape Noir, Lat. 41°. 30'.	Nov. 9.	47
60	Ibid. Lat. 42°. 0'.	Nov. 10.	51
53	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 11.	59
60	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 12.	46
67	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 13.	45
55	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 14.	55
53	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 15.	52
54	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 16.	50
54	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 17.	47
64	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 18.	46
63	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 19.	44
61	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 20.	44
50	{ Off the Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 21.	42
47	Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 22.	44
47	Constantinople,	Nov. 23.	50
47	Constantinople,	Nov. 24.	48
49	Constantinople,	Nov. 25.	42
51	Constantinople,	Nov. 26.	39
53	Constantinople,	Nov. 27.	37
51	Constantinople,	Nov. 28.	38
57	Constantinople,	Nov. 29.	42
60	Constantinople,	Nov. 30.	46
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 1.	48
54	Constantinople,	Dec. 2.	43
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 3.	46
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 4.	38
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 5.	37
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 6.	39
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 7.	37
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 8.	39

APPENDIX, N^o. VI.

	Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit. Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
58°	Constantinople,	Dec. 9. 1800.	38°
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 10.	34
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 11.	43
52	Constantinople,	Dec. 12.	46
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 13.	46
52	Constantinople,	Dec. 14.	49
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 15.	45
48	Constantinople,	Dec. 16.	44
43	Constantinople,	Dec. 17.	38
38	Constantinople,	Dec. 18.	37
35	Constantinople,	Dec. 19.	39
33	Constantinople,	Dec. 20.	50
42	Constantinople,	Dec. 21.	51
35	Constantinople,	Dec. 22.	49
36	Constantinople,	Dec. 23.	48
41	Constantinople,	Dec. 24.	49
47	Constantinople,	Dec. 25.	44
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 26.	39
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 27.	40
53	Constantinople,	Dec. 28.	39
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 29.	42
49	Constantinople,	Dec. 30.	31
51	Constantinople,	Dec. 31.	34

No. VII.

NAMES OF PLACES

VISITED IN THE AUTHOR'S ROUTE,

WITH

THEIR DISTANCES FROM EACH OTHER,

IN

RUSSIAN VERSTS AND ENGLISH MILES.

	Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.		Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.
From Petersburg to			Brought forward	1115	743 $\frac{1}{2}$
Novgorod	180	120	Ezvoly	22	14 $\frac{1}{2}$
Tver	388	258 $\frac{1}{2}$	Zadonetz	18	12
Moscow	162	108	Celo Chlebnoy	30	20
Molodtzy	27	18	Beztuzevka	17	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Celo Molody	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Celo Staroy Iivotinskoy	18	12
Grischinka	21	14	Woronetz	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Serpuchof	24	16	Celo Usmany	15	10
Celo Zavody	34	22 $\frac{1}{2}$	Podulok Moscovskoy	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Vaszany	21	14	Mojocks	12	8
Celo Volotia	22	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	Ekortzy	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Tula	13	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	Iestakovo	35	23 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dedilof	33	22	Locova Sloboda	15	10
Boghoroditz	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Paulovskoy	22	14 $\frac{1}{2}$
Celo Nikitzkoy	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Kazinskoy Chutor	21	14
Bolshoy Plat	27	18	Nizney Momon	22	14 $\frac{1}{2}$
Effremof	18	12	Dobrinka	30	20
Nikolaijevka	22	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	Metscha	16	27 $\frac{1}{2}$
Celo Petrovska Palnia	19	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	* Lapok	15	10
Eletz	29	19 $\frac{1}{2}$			
Carried forward	1115	743 $\frac{1}{2}$	Carried forward	1508	1005 $\frac{1}{2}$

* Not in the regular route.

	Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.		Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward	1508	1005 $\frac{1}{2}$	Temrok	35	23 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kasankaia Stanitza	15	10	Sienna	35	23 $\frac{1}{2}$
Tichaia	30	20	Taman	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Verchnia (upper) Lazovaia	22	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	Voyage on the Sea of Azof, and return	26	17 $\frac{1}{2}$
Niznia (lower) Lazovaia	28	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	Passage to Yenikale	18	12
Acenovskaia	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Kertchy	10	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
Suchovskaia	21	14	Sultanovska	28	18 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rossochinskaia	23	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Arghuine	22	14 $\frac{1}{2}$
Pichovskaia	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Parporzy	28	18 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kamenskaia	26	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	Caffa	22	14 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dubovskaia	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Kiernitchy	24	16
Grivenskaia	26	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	Bournfûk	23	15 $\frac{1}{2}$
Tchestibaloshnia	26	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	Karasubazar	22	14 $\frac{1}{2}$
Tuslovskaia	27	18	Uia	21	14
Åxay	27	18	Akmetchet	21	14
Tcherchaskoy, by water	15	10	Baktcheserai	30	20
Åxay, by ditto	15	10	Aktiar	32	21 $\frac{1}{2}$
Azof, by ditto	45	30	Monastery of St. George, and return	24	16
Taganrog, by ditto	100	66 $\frac{1}{2}$	Balaclava	12	8
Chimburskaia	45	30	Kûtchûk Moscomia	7	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Margaritovskaia	3	2	Aesinkoy	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ae'skoy	37	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	Albaskoy	35	23 $\frac{1}{2}$
Cherubinovskoy	7	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	Chalbaskoy	30	20
Aesinkoy	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Protchalnoy	30	20
Albaskoy	35	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	Beyseaukoy	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Chalbaskoy	30	20	Sirpiltzy	35	23 $\frac{1}{2}$
Protchalnoy	30	20	Kerperenska	7	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Beyseaukoy	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Katachibba	18	12
Sirpiltzy	35	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	Ponoura	17	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kerperenska	7	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	Ekaterinedara	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Katachibba	18	12	Vydnia	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ponoura	17	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mechastovskoy	20	13 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ekaterinedara	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Kara Kuban	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Vydnia	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Kopil	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mechastovskoy	20	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	Kalaus	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kara Kuban	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Kourky	35	23 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kopil	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Carried forward	2525	1683 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kalaus	25	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Carried forward	3247	2164 $\frac{1}{2}$
Kourky	35	23 $\frac{1}{2}$			

APPENDIX, N° VII.

	Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.		Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward	3247	— 2164½	Brought forward	3739	— 2492½
Katcha	10	— 6½	Nicholaef	30	— 20
Akmetchet	34	— 22½	River Bog	4	— 2½
Koslof	64	— 42½	Ferry over ditto	4	— 2½
Akmetchet	64	— 42½	Authecrea	25	— 16½
Meranchuk	26	— 17½	Sasiska	21	— 14
Ablania	16	— 10½	Kalegulskia	28	— 18½
Ibaira	22	— 14½	Angelica	21	— 14
Burmen	24	— 16	Odessa	18	— 12
Ishuns	19	— 12½		3890	= 2593½
Perecop	26	— 17½			
Chaplinky	25	— 16½	Voyage across the Black Sea to Constantinople, in a di- rect line from Odessa, does not exceed 300 Leagues ; but from our deviations, return from the Canal to Ineada, &c. it equalled	Leagues.	Miles.
Techordonalin	25	— 16½		500	— 1500
Kouka	30	— 20			
Biroslaf	10	— 6½			
Chahinka	28	— 18½			
Ingoulitz	19	— 12½			
Cherson	18	— 12			
Kopenskai	32	— 21½			
	3739	— 2492½			

Total of Distance in the Author's Route }
from Petersburg to Constantinople } 4093½ Miles.

APPENDIX, N° VIII.

No. VIII.

TRANSLATION
OF THE
REPORT made by a BOARD of RUSSIAN ENGINEERS,
ON THE STATE OF THE
INTERNAL NAVIGATION OF RUSSIA.

THE present water communication between the *Volga* and the *Baltic*, having the Canals of *Vyshney Voloshok* for its point of separation and reservoir, dates its origin from the year 1711. One part of the reservoirs, sluices, &c. at this place, serves to improve the navigation of the *Tveret*; and the other, to render the passage of the craft, over the *Borovitsky* Falls (in the *Msta*) less dangerous. This part of Inland Navigation is brought to all the state of perfection it is capable of; except finishing the Cut from *Vilievsky*, for an extraordinary supply of water, in time of drought, out of the Lake *Velia*. This Canal was begun in 1779, but soon abandoned. In 1797, the work was again resumed. In 1798, an extraordinary drought prevailed, and exhausted the reservoirs of *Vyshney Voloshok* to that degree, that the vessels bound to *St. Petersburg* were in danger of being totally stopped⁽¹⁾; which circumstance was a convincing proof of the absolute necessity to complete this Cut from the Lake *Velia*⁽²⁾. But, as the sole objetc of this undertaking was the mere supply of water to *Vyshney Voloshok*, after leaving

The Canals of
Vyshney
Voloshok.

Vilievsky
Canal.

(1) To extricate the caravans, cost 20,000 roubles.

(2) To this purpose, 18,000 roubles were appropriated.

*Novgorodsky
Canal.*

of which the barks were exposed to new danger, in passing the Cataracts of *Borovitsky*, and in navigating the Lake *Ilmen* (which not only subjects them to loss of time in watching for favourable weather, but to imminent risk of the total loss of capital, and many lives, from the natural turbulency of this water), the merchants frequenting this track voluntarily proposed paying a toll of ten roubles for each vessel, to make a passage practicable round the *Ilmen* leading from the *Msta* direct to the *Volchof*. The plan was adopted, on examination, in 1775; but the work not begun till 1797, under the denomination of the *Novgorodsky Canal*¹. In 1800, the spring caravan, taking advantage of the high water usually prevalent at that season, effected a passage through this canal with ease, though not yet perfectly finished. Its completion was to be in 1802.

The Canals of *Vyshney Voloshok* (forming, as before mentioned, the chief point of separation, on which depends the whole communication) being the mere work of art, are liable to accident, from many natural causes. The destruction of a dam, sluice, or other work of like consequence, notwithstanding all human foresight or precaution, may put an entire stop, at least for a time, both to the conveyance of the necessaries of life and articles of trade to the Capital. Independent of this circumstance, this track of navigation requires annually an unmeasurable quantity of wood, for the construction of vessels, which can never return home for future use (the *Borovitsky* Cataracts rendering it an absolute impossibility); consequently the forests will be exhausted, and, in a certain space of time, this communication will decline of itself, and, finally, be totally abandoned, for want of building materials. These inconveniences were observed by Peter the First: at the very beginning, he took measures to find other means of communication;

(1) 250,000 roubles were assigned for this work. The toll collected, produced 50,000 roubles; and the whole sum of 300,000 roubles is already expended.

munication; and, after a survey, had resolved on the junction of the Rivers *Kofgia* and *Vitegra*. His demise put a stop to the execution of this project at that time: it was however resumed in 1785, and, on a further survey, adopted on the same principles. The excessive drought in 1799 convinced Count Sivers, then chief of this department, of the utility of this work, the reservoirs of *Vyshney Voloshok* being totally drained: he procured an order from the Sovereign for the purpose; and the canal, now called the *Mariensky*, was begun to be dug between *Mariensky Canal*. the *Kofgia* and *Vitegra*. The first, excepting a few places which require being cleared a little, is at all seasons pretty navigable, and a canal of about six versts is to unite it with the *Vitegra*. This canal is to be supplied with water from the *Malco* Lake (*Malcosero*), through which it takes its course; and the reservoir is to have an additional supply by a Cut from the great *Kofgia* Lake. This canal is to be furnished with twelve sluices, seven of which are to serve for the convoy of vessels from the *Kolgia*, up to the point of separation in the *Malco* Lake; the other five, to conduct them down to the *Vitegra*. This river requires infinitely more labour than the *Kofgia*, to be made navigable: considerable falls require nineteen sluices, to make a safe passage practicable; and in some places, the digging of circuitous passages, to shun the Falls, is absolutely necessary: extending in all to about eight hundred fathoms (of seven feet English). The whole space requiring labour, the canal included, comprehends seventeen versts. Hitherto it has been successfully carried on: the canal is finished; ten versts on the *Vitegra* cleared, and thirteen sluices completed.

In 1801, the canal was supplied with ease, and the greatest part of the communication rendered navigable. The entire completion of the whole, including the time necessary for clearing the cataracts in the *Vitegra*, and improving the *Kofgia*, it is computed, will be in 1805².

Independent

(2) 2,000,000 roubles were assigned for this work; and in 1799 and 1800, 500,000 roubles were expended. 400,000 were computed necessary for 1801.

Independent of the benefits expected from this canal, in avoiding the inconveniences of that of *Vyshney Voloshok*, it is expected to open another track, and procure a new, and not a very circuitous passage, to the vessels going from the *Sheksna* to the *Volga*. The caravan from the Lower *Volga* will also be freed from detention in waiting for high water at *Vyshney Voloshok* and in the *Msta* River, by which the passage through the former will be rendered easier, and trade have a greater scope for exertion and increase; as *Vyshney Voloshok*, in its most perfect state, cannot admit a passage for more than 4000 barks annually, and thereby impedes commerce. Still greater benefits would accrue from the *Mariensky* Canal, if the favourite plan of Peter the First were put into execution; viz. that of establishing a communication by water between the Ports of *St. Petersburg* and *Archangel*, or the *Baltic* and the *White Seas*. In 1800, by order of the Emperor, its practicability was examined into, and found feasible, by means of the River *Sheksna*, and the Lake *Kubenskoy*. The proper arrangements were made, and the Department of Water Communication has it in view to put it into execution in due time. Giving this advantage to these two principal ports of the Empire would be of the greater utility, not only with regard to trade, but the easy means of supplying the Admiralty of *St. Petersburg* with timber for the Navy, from the abundant forests of the North of Russia. There are other inconveniences attending the navigation through *Vyshney Voloshok*; viz. the Cataracts of the *Volchof*, and the Outlet from the *Ladoga* Canal into the *Neva*, where vessels are at times detained for a fortnight by contrary winds¹. Measures were taken to lessen the danger of the Falls; and proper roads or tracks for towing vessels against the stream, for the return of them, were ordered to be made in 1799. To facilitate the passage out of the

Ladoga

(1) For clearing the cataracts, 118,000 roubles were allowed; and for the towing road, 60,000 roubles; ninety versts of which are done.

Project for
establishing a
communication
by water
between *St.
Petersburg*
and *Archangel*.

The Cataracts
of the River
Volchof, and
towing-track.

Ladoga Canal into the *Neva*, against wind and weather, a new outlet was begun to be made, at *Schlusselburg*, the same year². In 1798, a new passage was also effected at *Ladoga*. In general, the Canal of *Ladoga*, through length of time³, requires annual and important repairs. This canal is now continued from the *Volchof* to the *Sasy* River, and thence called the *Saskoy*. This work was entered upon in 1769, and three versts thereof finished; and then abandoned; and again resumed in 1799⁴. Great as the importance of the *Ladoga* Canal to the export trade of *St. Petersburg*, that of the *Saskoy* is no less so, in consideration of the facility of conveying the foreign goods imported at *St. Petersburg*, and distributing them in the interior of the country. The chief object of these canals is, to avoid the Lake of *Ladoga*. From the River *Sasy*, merchandise is conveyed, through the River *Tifenska*, to the city of the same name; a land-carriage of ninety versts brings it to the wharf of *Sominka*; and from thence, by the Rivers *Tzagodotchia* and *Mologa*, it is conveyed to the *Volga*, which supplies all the adjacent country. From the wharf of *Sominshay*, about 2,000,000 roubles in value, of foreign goods, is annually carried into the interior. The deepening of some of the rivers belonging to this inland navigation has increased this branch of trade; but the considerable land-carriage between the *Somina* and *Tifin* greatly impede its farther progress. The junction of these two last wharfs, by water, engaged the attention of Peter the First; and proper measures for the discovery of the most eligible means were taken by Generals Dedeneff, Resanoff, and others, in 1765. In 1800, the examination was resumed, and the junction of the two wharfs found practicable, by a canal on the English

The *Saskoy*
Canal.

(2) The new Outlets out of the Canal of *Ladoga* are, one at *Schlusselburg*, and another at the town of *Ladoga*.

(3) The Outlet at *Schlusselburg* was estimated to cost 117,000 roubles; that at *Ladoga*, 74,000 roubles.

(4) 240,000 roubles are assigned for this canal.
VOL. I.

plan, adapted to the navigation of such vessels as are now in use on the Rivers *Tifenza*, *Sasy*, and *Somina*. The sluices to be constructed on this canal are to have no more than ten and twelve feet of breadth, when opened. If the plan of those of *Vyshney Voloshok* were to be followed, they being thirty-two feet wide, a sufficiency of water could never be collected; nor does the situation of the place admit of this mode of construction. By an Imperial *ukase*, the work was to begin in 1802, and conclude in 1804.

Project for circuitous Canals round the Lakes *Ladoga* and *Onega*.

When the *Mariensky* Canal was begun, in 1799, the practicability of a circuitous inland navigation, round the *Onega* and *Ladoga* Lakes, was also examined into, to avoid passing any part of them: the first by means of the rivers *Svir* and *Vitegra*, the latter through the *Sasy* to the *Svir*. This last was ordered to be carried into execution in 1802, and its chief object is to facilitate the return of barks homewards. The canal, from the *Sasy* to the *Svir*, was ordered in 1802¹.

The Northern Katherinskoy Canal.

To make a communication by water, between the *Caspian* and *White Seas*, or the *Volga* and the Northern *Dvina* rivers, was in agitation in the reign of Peter the Great; but the first survey was only made in 1785; and, as hardly any natural obstacle was found to oppose the execution of the plan, it was adopted, and a canal² begun to be dug, named the Northern *Katherinskoy*, which was to unite two small rivulets, having a morass of an immense extent for their common source, situated on the frontier of *Permia* and *Onstnhk*. One of these rivulets has a communication, by means of the *Kama*, with the *Volga*; and the other with the Northern *Dvina*, through the River *Vitchugda*. But the canal remains unfinished; and the only advantage that resulted from the attempt was, the opening of a new track, or road, by land, through

(1) It is however not begun.

(2) 600,000 roubles was assigned, and 100,000 expended; but the war put a stop to the work.

through a country then totally waste and uninhabited. This canal could have supplied *Archangel*, at a trifling expense, with merchandise, not only from the province of *Viatha*, but through the River *Belaya*, from the Government of *Oufinsk* and *Tzisiovaya* from that of *Permia*, in the course of one summer. The importance of this canal is enhanced, by the facility it affords of conveying timber for ship-building to *Archangel*, from the immense forests in its vicinity, abounding, particularly, in the *Listvinitzna* wood, at *Tchardina*.

The junction of the *Volga* with the *Don* by means of the *Shata*.

The junction of the *Volga* and the *Don* was ever an object in view with Peter the First; and he himself discovered two practical tracks; one from the Lower *Volga*, by the union of the Rivulet *Kamishinka* with that called *Hafla*, by a canal of four versts: the other was by uniting the source of the *Don*, twenty-five versts from the town *Ghepisah*, with the Rivulet *Shata*, which falls into the *Oupa*, one of the chief branches of the *Oka*, which empties itself into the *Volga*. Of the latter, a considerable part was carried into execution; twenty-four sluices of limestone were built; and the canal dug the extent of the Vale of *Bobriky*³, answerable to the depth of the bed of the *Don*. Why a work thus far advanced was abandoned, is not known; some supposed it was for want of water; but the situation of the Vale of *Bobriky* confutes this statement, as being capable of becoming an immense receptacle of water, and quite sufficient for this navigation. The hydrography of this place will, however, not admit the navigation of vessels of greater length than ninety feet, fourteen feet of breadth, and drawing three feet of water, with a full lading. The other plan proposed, of joining the *Don* and the *Volga* by means of the *Kamishinka* and the *Hafla*, proved abortive: though actually begun, an insufficiency of water was apparent. The reservoir was intended to be placed at the sources of the *Kamishinka*; but they were found

hardly

(3) Better expressed by the name of the Hollows of *Bobriky*.

hardly sufficient to supply the common stream of the river. The *Hafla* being fifty feet higher than the level of the *Volga*, could furnish a reservoir of water (*point of separation in the original*): yet, even with this advantage, the navigation must be carried on in caravans, or in large collective bodies of barks; otherwise the passage will not be effected, for want of water.

• DIVISION of the BLACK SEA, Inland Navigation.

The DNIÉPER is most certainly the chief river of all the Provinces adjacent to the *Euxine*. This river is the younger sister of *Volga*; and has its source near the same place with the above, and the *Southern Dvina*. It may be called navigable from *Smolensk*, if not from *Dorogobush*. Two very great obstacles render the navigation of this river inconvenient. First, flats, or rather moving sands, a circumstance common also to the rivers of the North of Russia: from above *Kiof*, down to *Krementchuk*, they greatly incommod the navigation, during the middle of the summer. Near the shore, on both sides, are passages or channels, of considerable depth; but they are uncertain, as they frequently shift during the high waters. It is confessed, that there are no other means whatever to remedy this inconvenience, (the considerable quantity of moving sand contained by the *Dnieper* being taken into consideration,) unless a body of pilots be established, divided into districts, to sound, and put beacons or directions in the proper channels, for vessels to go by, after the high water subsides; as is done in the North, particularly on the *Svir*; and which regulation has not, as yet, taken place on the *Dnieper*. The Second fatal obstacle to the safe navigation of this river is, the Cataracts, which limit the passage to the time of high water during the spring; and even then attended with some difficulty, and only of a fortnight or three weeks' duration. Nothing but the enactment of a code of commercial laws can ever render the *Black Sea*

Sea useful to the empire. Since Russia has acquired the dominion thereof, the inconvenience and obstacles which trade has suffered are manifest, and severely felt. During Prince Potemkin's government of these provinces, a vain attempt was made to clear the Cataract: the war in 1787 put a stop to the work. The Board of Inland Water Communication have begun the following works: First, The deepening a passage between the Cataracts, by means of temporary dikes, through which vessels may pass in the very middle of summer, both up and down the river. Secondly, The great *Nenasitez* Cataract, having baffled all attempts made to render a safe passage practicable, particularly for vessels going up the river, it was resolved to dig a circuitous canal round it, provided with sluices, through a rocky shore; which is now in hand. Three other cataracts are perfectly cleared; about eight remain to be worked on; and it is expected, that, from the year 1805, the river will be navigable; which will confer inestimable advantages on the country, particularly in furnishing the interior of Russia with salt, which will render the importation of it by the *Baltic* unnecessary, and save great sums of money to the Russia Polish provinces, which they pay, in coin, for this commodity in foreign dominions. Below the Cataracts, the *Dnieper* has a resemblance to the *Volga*; though it is intersected by many islands and flats, which, however, do not much impede the navigation. The current in general there is not strong; and admits, not only of the use of oars for vessels going up, but of sails with very little wind. Its morassy shores, in some districts, preventing the use of the towing-line, it is necessary to establish paths for this purpose;

(1) "The work goes on slowly, and was not half finished at the end of the summer of 1805. A float or transport of timber, which arrived while I was at Odessa, had been two years in coming down from the impediments of the cataract and above descent."

Note by Mr. R. Corner.

as most certainly it will accelerate the return of barks with salt, silk, cotton, and other products of the *Levant*, without which the fabrics and manufactories in the interior cannot exist. All these improvements, or rather new regulations, are carrying into execution very slowly. To the foreign, or export trade of this river, most certainly the *leman*, or its estuary, opposes great difficulties. Its influx into the *Euxine* being through several branches, and its current extremely slow, it is natural that sand banks should be formed. In summer it has hardly six feet water, and merchant vessels are obliged to load beyond its mouth (thirty-five versts) at the *Gubokaya pristan*, or deep wharf, which, notwithstanding its denomination, is very unfit for the purpose; the road being at times unnavigable from November to May: and when the dock-yard was at *Cherson*, the men-of-war were obliged to be transported, on camels, over the sand flats, with which the *Leman* abounds. These two inconveniences forced Government to look for a more eligible situation; and *Nicholaef*, by its favourable situation on the *Bog* and the *Ingul*, was chosen for the seat of the Admiralty, and the yard for building men-of-war; which place, however, is not convenient for trade, as having too distant a communication with the *Dnieper*. Trading vessels lost so much time in going up the *Bog*, even with a favourable wind, that more time was often spent in effecting a passage to *Nicholaef*, than was necessary to make a voyage from the leman of the *Dnieper* to *Constantinople*. Not having attained the desired point at this place, it was resolved to find a port for merchant vessels at another, that offered less difficulties in the establishment; and also to which the carriage of merchandise could be more easily effected by transports. The Bay of *Hadgiby* was pitched upon as fit for constructing the Port of *Odessa*; whose vicinity to *Roland*, *Podolia*, and *Volhynia*, made the choice more eligible and favourable, not only to trade, but also answering some naval purposes. The navigation

is

is uninterrupted the whole year (*not true*) at this place. Magazines and store-houses are erecting for the goods brought from the *Dnieper* by water, not only here, but along the *Dniester*, for the products of *Galicia* and *Podolia*.

Not above 300 vessels and boats go down the *Dnieper* to *Nicholaef* and *Cherson*; but vast floats of timber descend for the Admiralty. This however is comparatively little, to what this commerce will amount to, when the Cataracts are cleared¹. From *Krementchuk* about sixty barks, with salt, go already up the river to *Smolensk*, as well as up some of the branches of the *Dnieper*; viz. the *Pripit*, *Desna*, *Beresang*, to the wharfs of *Nogorod*, *Severskoy*, *Pinsh*, and *Borovitz*. The salt is conveyed above 700 versts by land, to *Krementchuk*, from the *Crimea*, by a great number of oxen. When the Cataracts are cleared, the land-carriage will be reduced to 120 versts, from the *Crimea* to the *Bereslasshoy* Wharf on the *Dnieper*; and the salt may be conveyed straight by water from the Salines of *Kinburn*.

Branches of, or Rivers falling into, the Dnieper.

A river of the *Dnieper's* magnitude has naturally many smaller streams falling into it, which are the more worthy of attention, as their banks and circumjacent country abound with vast forests of oak, &c. out of which hardly any timber has yet been drawn. Most of these rivers, particularly those falling into the Upper *Dnieper*, are already navigable, or capable of being made so, unless in such seasons of great drought when even the *Dnieper* itself is hardly passable.

The *DRUZA*, small and not navigable, joins the *Dnieper* at *Rogatchef*.

BEKESINA,

(1) "It will be observed, that the Cataracts of the *Dnieper*, and Shoals in the *Dniester*, are the great obstacles to the interior communication from the Black Sea: it is therefore most astonishing, that a nation with the command of men that Russia has does not surmount the difficulty: greater exertions have been made by Companies of individuals in England."

Note by Mr. R. Corner.

BERESINA, pretty considerable. 700 versts along this river, masts are carried down to the town of *Borisof*, and even to the wharf of *Pedosershoy*. In this passage, a land-carriage of thirty versts was unavoidable, from the wharf to the town of *Krantsic Luki*; whence they were floated down by *Essa*, to the *Oulla*, at *Lepela*. Measures were, in consequence, taken to effect a junction between the *Beresen* and the *Essa*. In 1801, the work was already done, except some sluices, and other improvements necessary to be made. The *Beresen* was to be joined to the Rivulet *Sergutz*, and the Lake *Plavio*, and *Beresta*; and thence, with the *Shogy* and *Menezso*, with the *Essa* and *Oulla*. This will be of immense advantage to the trade of the *Dnieper* with the ports on the *Baltic*. On the *Beresen* three wharfs are already established, at *Bobrusha*, *Borisof*, and *Pedoser*: the last is only for timber. To the two first about twenty barks are annually towed up, with salt, for the province of *Minsk*. Among the great number of rivulets falling into the *Beresen*, the most considerable is the *Svirotz*, which is navigable as far as *Minsk*, from the Spring to July. It is particularly convenient for floating down of timber, which may be procured, in any quantity, from the immense forests that are in its course, and which hitherto have remained untouched.

The *Sosha* is considerable, and only few improvements are necessary to enable vessels to ascend to the town of *Mstistof*: it has its source near *Smolensk*. It is now navigable until the month of July, the extent of 4 to 500 versts. *Kiof* is supplied with timber by this river.

The *Pripit* is the principal branch of the *Dnieper*, and takes its course from west to east, and separates *Lithuania* from *Volhynia*. Almost all the timber to *Cherson* goes from this river. Barks, carrying each from 8 to 10,000 pouds of salt, are easily towed up, above 500 versts, to *Pinsk*.

The

The following Rivers fall into the Pripit:

The *Pina*, became partly navigable through the *King's Canal*; but sluices are necessary to be built, for vessels to frequent it during summer.

The *Strumen*, or the *Suchona*, must be cleared of some stones, and then vessels may go as far as *Kovel*.

Yatzolda is the estuary of the *Oginsky Canal*, and only wants clearing of weeds, &c. It has a very weak current, which runs, in general, through marshy ground.

Gorona and *Slutz* could be made navigable for the extent of 4 or 500 versts; and through these a communication with all *Volhynia* might be opened, by means of sluices in their upper parts, to be built at the dams of the many mills there existing.

Stira could easily be made navigable to *Lutenza*, and even as far as *Dubno*, if twelve sluices were built.

Zna and *Lañ*. During high water, some timber is brought down these rivers from *Lithuania*.

Oudobre, a small river from *Volhynia*: this might be improved for some hundred versts.

Ptisha, a pretty considerable river from *Lithuania*: on this a great quantity of timber is floated down.

Ousha wants improvement to be made navigable to *Obronsk*.

Continuation of the Rivers falling into the Dnieper.

The *Tetereva*, now of little use, but capable of being made navigable, even to *Grtomis*.

Desna, equally with the *Pripit*, is of the highest consequence to the trade of the country in general; and even of more, in some respects, than the latter, as it takes its whole course through the most fruitful provinces and well-wooded districts. It is navigable the extent of 800 versts past *Tcherngof*, *Novogorod*, and *Severskoy*, to *Bransk*.

Provisions, timber, and other goods, are carried by it from *Bransk* to *Cherson*, and even sometimes to *Smolensk*, by means of the *Dnieper*. From one to three hundred barks depart out of it annually; and more than this number return to it from *Krementchuk* with salt. It was proposed to join the *Desna* with the *Oka*, by means of the *Volva* and the *Zishdra*; a project of the highest importance to the inland communication of Russia. By this junction, the conveyance of home-products from the *Ukraine*, *Little Russia*, &c. and of those of the *Levant*, through the *Black Sea*, would be greatly facilitated. No doubt the Board will, in due time, take these advantages into consideration.

Rossa, though small, is yet abundant in water during spring.

The *Soula* might become of great importance, being navigable from *Luben*, were the Cataracts of the *Dnieper* cleared, and opportunity given for exporting the products of the country it waters.

Picol. This river, flowing through a steppe, is hardly worth improving; it is navigable only during the spring, and is dry in summer. *Kriopka*, an inconsiderable river of the steppe or desert. It was once intended to join the springs of this stream with the *Ingul*, which falls into the *Bog*. The junction of the rivers of the steppe will ever be a most difficult task; as they are, properly speaking, only torrents, and mostly dry in summer. To effect the object in view, it was found necessary to dig 100 feet in depth, which was impracticable; but could the project be executed, the passage over the Cataracts of the *Dnieper* would have been avoided, and the Port of *Nicholaef*⁽¹⁾ gained inestimable advantages.

Vorskla, considerable, but possesses traffic: passing near *Putiava*, it could be made navigable to the town *Aktiar* of the *Ukraine*.

OREL,

(1) See Mr. Corner's Note in p. 730.

OREL, only a torrent.

SAMARA could be improved, and no doubt will be considered in future: it is considerable, and, though a stream of the desert, its water never fails. Until this time it has never been frequented; but the discovery of some coal mines, in the neighbourhood of *Paflograd*, will inevitably render the navigation of this river of the greatest consequence for the conveyance of coals to the *Dnieper*; particularly so, as the country is bare of wood for fuel.

LAURA, *TAMALKALKA*, *BASAVLOUK*, *KONSKAYA*.—Merely torrents of the steppe, and hardly capable of being improved.

INGULETZ, a considerable river of the steppe; it has not been frequented hitherto, for want of hands, the country being uninhabited. In process of time it may serve for the conveyance of stone, and even coal, in proportion as the population increases. Grazing sheep and oxen near it, for which it is particularly adapted, will open a new trade, in wool, skins, cheese, tallow, salt beef, &c.

BUGG, or *Bog*, the *Hypapis* of Strabo, falls into the Leman of the *Dnieper*, not far from the mouths of this river, thirty versts above *Oczakof*. It is one of the principal rivers of the country, and vessels of war may go up 150 versts: beyond this, it becomes a torrent for 3 or 400 versts, full of cataracts, and can only be made navigable at an expense and labour that would never produce equivalent advantages. Were there any practicable or reasonable means of improving this river, *Nicholaef* would be greatly benefited by the conveyance of naval stores from *Podolia* and *Volhynia*.

RIVERS falling into the BOG.

The *INGUL*, an extensive river. A junction with the *Dnieper* was thought of, but found totally impracticable, from the height of its shore, as well as its shallows. At *Elizabeth*, it has a sufficiency of water; and by the means of twenty sluices, on the English plan, might be

be made navigable as far as *Nicholaef*, where the docks, magazines, &c. for the navy, are situated; which port would be of the greatest importance, could a proper communication with the interior, by water, be established; but the difficulties, both on the *Bog* and *Ingul*, put an absolute bar to the project, and the *Dnieper* is its only resource. The passage from this river, through the *Leman* to the *Bog*, is extremely dangerous for vessels of the construction in use on the *Dnieper*, and perfectly impracticable for floats of timber. Another great inconvenience attends this port, its distance from the entrance of the *Bog*, an hundred versts, where almost every wind of the compass is necessary, and the least gale exposes the ships to great detention. The river being extremely broad, and the channel, or chief passage, nearly in the middle, with little water on either shore, towing becomes impossible for vessels drawing more than two feet and a half water. Ships are towed up by boats, with such a waste of time, that two voyages may be sometimes made to *Donstf^r.* during the period employed in going up the Lower *Bog* to *Nicholaef*.

TEDOROVSKAYA, TITAKLI, MERLVAYAVODA, the two TARTALY, KORABELNAYA—insignificant streams of the steppe.

The *SINUCHA*, a small marshy, stagnated rivulet. It was thought practicable here, by means of a Canal of five or six versts, to unite the *Dniester* with the *Bog*, between the *Kodima* and the *Yaourlina*. But a hill, and the necessity of a great number of sluices on the *Yaourlina*, which, notwithstanding, abounds in water, made the enterprise very difficult. Were the country more peopled, and afforded more products, this plan might have been executed: at present it is impossible. The Upper *Bog* has many other branches, which have more water, in general, than the streams of the steppe; their sources being in the hills of *Podolia* and *Volhynia*, which form a part of the chain of the mountains of *Karabat*. Till the *Bog* be made navigable, it is needless to think

of

of improving these rivers, although they water the most fruitful provinces of the whole empire.

From the *Dnieper* to the *Dniester*, the boundary of the empire on that side, are many rivers, or rather lemans and bays, which join the *Euxine*, and go up the country a considerable way; but, in general, their estuaries are nearly choked with sand; this, in a manner, separates some entirely from the sea; and those that have visible communication, possess, for some versts, not above two or three feet of water at their mouths. The moving sands prevent improvement, or any attempt to effect a practicable passage into those bays, which, but for that circumstance, would become safe and convenient ports or havens. In some of them salt may be procured.

Among the rivulets, bays, or lemans, on the coast of the *Black Sea*, is the Gulph or Leman of *Beresanshoy*, with the rivulet of the desert of the same name. This stream is of no other use but to water cattle, and requires more than human art to be made navigable. The leman extends itself about forty versts into the country: it is of considerable depth, and about two versts broad near *Oczakof*: it might have supplied this place with a port, were not its entrance choked, for a considerable space, with quicksand. It produces fish, and also salt.

YATCHIKRAK THE LITTLE, a torrent falling into the *Beresan*.

TELEGUL, equal to the Lake or Leman *Beresan* in extent, is divided in general from the sea by a sand-bank of three or four versts, excepting only one stream of communication, three or four feet deep; this however changes its course three or four times a year, during stormy weather. This leman is not so deep as the *Beresan*, not having above twenty feet water in the middle. Its shore is marshy, and hardly passable, which, it is supposed, infects the air of the neighbourhood. It is very rich in fish. Many small streams fall into it, but it is dry in summer. The source of

this

this lake, or river, *Telegul*, has a very long course, beginning at *Kodima*, near the *Bog*; from this it is only separated by a hill. Though it is a stream of the steppe, it has a constant current, being seldom dry in all parts; this, it is supposed, tends to the salubrity of the air.

The Bays of *Adgibey* are smaller than that of *Telegul*, though very like in all other respects: three small rivulets fall into them, of the same name, but these are dry in summer.

The Bays *Konyalnitzkie*, or rather Lakes, fifty or sixty versts in extent, having no communication whatever with the sea, are about five or six feet higher. They are of considerable depth; but the shore being partly marshy, the air around them is unhealthy. The river of this name is much of the same length as the *Telegul*, but becomes dry in summer.

The Rivulets *Dalnik* and *Paraboy* are common torrents, perfectly dry in summer: they fall into lakes separated from the sea by quick-sands.

The DNIESTER divides the *Russian* and *Ottoman* dominions. It is of considerable magnitude, and navigable for vessels of a middling size. Without much expense or trouble, it could be made navigable in a course of above 1500 versts. A trade might be carried thereon, from the foot of the *Krapatian* chain of hills, through all *Galicia*, *Bukavina*, *Podolia*, Southern *Moldavia*, and *Bessarabia*, to the *Black Sea*. But certain circumstances, however, have always opposed and rendered abortive all mercantile speculations or attempts to profit by the course of this river, not only made by the *Poles*, but even the *Genoese*, who were in possession of this country, and had founded *Akerman* and *Khotim* as principal staple towns; because its estuary was in possession of the *Tartars*, and the upper part was under the dominion of the *Turks*; people little fitted to inspire confidence in traders. The peace of 1791 did away all difficulties, and this

this river consequently became an object of attention to Government. In general, it is deep: vessels, even in seasons of drought, not drawing above two feet water, may navigate it. Its upper part, however, has many shallows; these in summer have not above two feet and a half water. But as the trade is carried on in spring, during the high water, this inconvenience is not so much felt; and the like in autumn, when the barks return with cargoes of less weight, assisted by the rains then prevailing. At *Yampole*, on the upper part of the *Dniester*, is, as formerly, a kind of cataract, over a granite ridge; this is now cleared, and the passage made free for navigation up and down the river. The chief obstacle to trade on this river was the want of towing-paths, the establishment whereof is now under consideration.

The DNIESTER, like the *Dnieper*, forms, at its estuary, a leman or gulph, three versts in length, and from four to six broad, which joins the sea by two different branches or outlets. This gulph is shallow, and will not admit of vessels drawing more than five feet water. However, some go hence to the *Crimea* and *Constantinople*. Last war, the Russian flotilla went through it, to the very walls of *Bender*. Some brigantines were built here by order of Prince Potemkin, which went to *Cherson* and *Nicholaef*. The shallowness of the Leman, however, does not hinder a considerable trade being carried on to *Akerman*, from *Ovidiopole*, situated thirty-eight versts from *Odessa*; which, properly considered, is the only port of these parts. Goods are sometimes carried from the *Dniester* to *Odessa* by land, sometimes by water. On the upper part of the *Dniester* are four principal wharfs or staples; viz. in the *Austrian* dominions, *Stria* and *Salezic*; in *Podolia*, *Svanetz* and *Doubozar*, through which is the great road from *Russia* to *Moldavia* and *Constantinople*, and where quarantine is also performed. The leman of the *Dniester* abounds in fish, particularly in sterlet and sturgeon.

Rivers

Rivers falling into the DNIESTER.

The KNZURGAN, a torrent, dry in summer, falls into a fresh-water lake of the same name, and joining the *Dniester*.

BOTNA has its source in *Bessarabia*, small and marshy, and can only be of use when cultivation is more practised in its vicinity.

KOMOROKA, a torrent of the steppe.

BI-UKA and REFLA, from *Moldavia*, of no use whatever, but moistening the country in their course.

YASHLIC, CHEMAYA, and TAMASHIK, torrents dry in summer.

YARLICA, has plenty of water, flows quick over a stony bottom, and approaches so near the *Bog* (*Kodima*) that it was once intended to unite the last with the *Dniester*; but a hill, extending two versts, rendered the plan abortive. At the Upper *Dniester* are many small rivulets, or torrents, the *Roshkova*, *Roukova*, *Svantziha*, *Sprutza*, &c. all having their springs in *Podolia*, but of no use for navigation. The *Dniester* divides into two branches: one retains the original name, the other takes that of *Strie*¹ . . .

* * *

and at last falls into the *Black Sea*. The first branch is navigable as far as the town of *Sambor*, and the other to *Strie*. At *Sambor*, the *Pelofka*, a small stream, falls into the *Dniester*, by means whereof the *Austrians* intend to join this river with the *Vistula*. No other river of consequence is to be found on the northern coast of the *Black Sea*, particularly in the *Crimea*, where no one stream can connect it with the interior of *Russia*. The only great tracks of water communication are the *Dnieper* and the *Don*: the first has *Odessa*, the last *Taganrog*, for its principal port. The establishment of trade in the ports of the *Crimea* will therefore prove a mere chimera; as all goods must be carried thither at vast expense, through waterless steppes.

Streams

(1) A few words are wanted here in the original.

Streams in the CRIMEA.

The KATZANKA, BABSHANKA, KASHTZA ALMA BELBEKA, INKERMENA; mere torrents from the mountains.

The *Sea of Azof* extends from the *Crimea* to the town of *Azof*, and joins the *Euxine* at the Strait antiently called *Bosporus*.

Rivers falling into the Sea of Azof.

The *Don* has its source from the *Ivanofskoy* Lake, not far from *Tula*; it waters a considerable extent of country, and divides into three branches at the town of *Tcherkash*. At its mouth, at *Azof*, it is so very shallow, that only flat-bottomed vessels can pass into the sea. Two attempts were made to join this river with the *Volga*: First, by means of the River *Shata*; and Secondly, that of *Ilafla*; but both miscarried, as before mentioned.

The following Rivers fall into the Don.

The *DANAETZ* has its source a little above the town of *Belgorod*, and is generally navigable, particularly in spring. On this river are some iron-manufactories and coal-pits. The *Eyedor*, *Koren*, and *Orhole*, small and little-frequented rivers, fall into it.

VORONEGE, only navigable in spring, when provisions and other goods are conveyed to *Tcherkash*.

BOLUTZAR, insignificant.

DERKUL, only remarkable for three annual fairs at the town of this name.

KALITVA has some little traffic.

SOSNA, generally navigable: into it falls the *Ostrogosha*, which, though small, is frequented in spring.

CHOPER, has its source out of a morass in the province of *Penza*, a little beyond the northern frontier of *Saratof*; has a course of 360 versts; and waters a most fruitful country, abounding in corn, pasturage, and wood. This river, during its course through

the district of *Choperskoy*, is navigable, especially in spring, when joined by the *Vorona*. Higher up, shallows, and trunks of trees, put a stop to the traffic.

Into the CHOPER fall

The *VORONA*, *KOLITLEY*, *GAMALA*, *MILKAREY*, *ARKADAK*, *KARAY*, and *SERDOBA*; all watering a considerable extent of fruitful country, particularly the *Serdoba*, for a space of eighty versts.

ILAFLA, mention of which was made before.

MEDVITZA, originating from some insignificant springs in *Saratof*, and takes its course, 283 versts, through a steppe. Its banks are tolerably inhabited; and in spring navigable, particularly after being joined by the *Yettary*. Some small vessels were built upon this river for the port of *Taganrog*; these were carried thither during the prevalence of the high water. Into the *Medvitza* fall the *Yeskara*, *Kolishley*, *Karamish*, *Baland*, *Tersa*, and *Burluch*, having a course from thirty to a hundred versts; and might be useful, but for the indolence of the inhabitants.

Communication by Water between the BALTIC and the EUXINE Seas.

At the conquest of Poland, a plan was discovered, in the Archives, by a Polish engineer, for joining the *Dnieper* with the Southern *Dvina*, by means of the Rivers *Oulla* and *Beresen*. On verifying the project, it was found the most eligible of any yet proposed, and accordingly ordered to be begun, under the name of the *Beresenskoy Canal*¹, in 1799; and is to be finished in 1805. By this new communication, the commerce not only of the *White* and *Little Russia*, but that of some other Southern Provinces, would be facilitated

and

(1) The Polish estimate amounted to 329,387 roubles, but was found deficient. 500,000 were added to the sum; whereof, in 1801, 386,232 roubles were expended.

and encouraged. Sixteen years ago, it was in agitation to join the *Dnieper* and *Dvina*, by a canal between the city of *Orstra* and *Babinovichy*, and this was found practicable; but the expense would be much too great, and the advantages resulting therefrom not equal to those of the foregoing plan.

The commerce of the fruitful provinces of *Lithuania*, *Podolia*, ^{The Oginsky Canal.} *Minsh*, &c. even in the time of the republic, engaged the attention of the *Polish* Government. The Hetman *Oginsky* began a canal, by which, and the Rivers *Shara* and *Ghatzolda*, a communication can be opened between the *Dnieper* and the River *Niemen*, consequently between the *Baltic* and the *Euxine* Seas; but the work was abandoned. Count *Sievers* proposed a continuation; this was resumed in 1798, and it is supposed it will be finished in 1803². By means of this canal, the commerce of these provinces will be greatly facilitated, as also the transporting of warlike stores less difficult from the interior of *Russia*, for the use of Government. This communication would produce still greater advantages, were the *Niemen* and the *Dvina* joined: a plan and estimate are already made by General *de Witt*, and the junction is to be effected by means of the Rivers *Nevesha* and *Lavenna*. A cursory view of the map would soon convince every one of the benefits that would accrue therefrom, not only to the adjacent country, but to *Livonia* and *Lithuania*; as also *Courland*, and even the country beyond the *Oginsky Canal*. The products of these rich provinces would be then naturally carried to *Riga*, *Kofna*, &c. instead of *Prussia*, whose ports of *Königsberg*, *Memel*, *Pilan*, &c. are enriched by this trade. The native merchant would then profit by the advantage which naturally proceeds from a direct sale of his goods in the ports of his own country, instead of having recourse to the agency of the subjects of a foreign power.

In

(2) The estimate amounts to 250,000 roubles.

Project for uniting the *Niemen* with the *Dvina*.

The Cataracts
of the Dnieper.

In order to improve the Southern Inland Navigation, the clearing of the Cataracts of the *Dnieper* is sedulously continued with success. In places of insurmountable difficulty, such as the Fall called *Nenasetez*, recourse will be had to a circuitous passage, through canals with sluices, locks, &c.; and there are well-founded expectations, that, in the course of a few years, navigating vessels up the river, or against the stream, will be practicable¹. The event is the more devoutly to be wished for, as the *Russian Polish* provinces suffer greatly from the scarcity of salt, for which an exorbitant price is exacted. When the navigation up the river is rendered practicable, these countries will be commodiously supplied from the salt lakes of *Kinburn* and of the *Crimea*². It is much to be wished, that the mode of constructing vessels now in use on the *Dnieper* were to be changed, and a better adopted; as the *Dnieper* 'baidac' are as weak and incommodious as the barks of *Vyshney Voloshok*.

Dniester.

On the *Dniester*, the only difficult passage is the Fall of *Yampolsh*, which is dangerous, even at high and middle water: proper measures are adopted to clear away the stones; and a track, or towing-path, is making for the returning barks. The nobility have made, this summer, an attempt to tow up vessels, which will be productive of vast advantages, not only bringing down the products of *Podolia* to the ports of the *Black Sea*, but affording an easy conveyance of *Crimean* salt by the returning vessels. The inhabitants of this province suffer greatly for want of this necessary article, which they chiefly procure from

Moldavia

(1) 200,000 roubles are appropriated for this work.

(2) The salt lakes of the *Crimea* were farmed by Paul the First, to one Peretz, a Jew, for less than 300,000 roubles. The contract is now ended, and Government have kept the salines in their own direction. The mode adopted will, it is firmly expected, produce two millions annually; and 17,000,000 inhabitants (besides the military and civil establishment, the families of the clergy and merchants) be supplied at low price. Jews have retailed salt in *Podolia*, &c. at more than a rouble a poud, or 36 lbs. English.

Moldavia and *Galicia*³, at an extravagant price; and, what is more grievous, they cannot purchase it but for silver roubles, of the old coinage⁴, no other being current.

DIVISION THE FIRST.

RIVERS flowing from, or falling into, the VOLGA, on the track to ST. PETERSBURG. — *The Vyshney Voloshok Division of Water Communication.*

The VOLGA is the principal of the whole navigation of this division.

VAZUZA, navigated by 120 to 150 barks.

GZAT furnishes also, annually, 600 barks.

TVERTZA is the principal track to *Vyshney Voloshok*, conveying annually about 6000 barks and vessels of different sorts.

MEDINKA, a small branch, on which a number of barks are built for sale at *Ribna*.

MOLOGA, a collateral track of inland navigation, from the *Volga* to *St. Petersburg*, by means of the Rivers *Tzagodocha*, *Goruna*, and *Somina*, with a land-carriage of ninety versts to *Tifin*: from 200 to 260 vessels frequent it. This year a new canal will be begun, to join the wharfs of *Tifin* and *Somina*; in consequence of which, trade is expected to increase.

The *SHEKSNA* affords another collateral branch of inland navigation, from the *Volga* to *St. Petersburg*, by means of *Belo Osero*, or the *White Lake*; and the River *Kofgia*, to the wharf of *Badoshha*; from thence, by land, to the River *Vitegra*, the Lake of *Onega*, the River *Svir*, the Lake of *Ladoga*, into the *Neva*. This track will become the chief means of supply to *St. Petersburg*, on the completion of the *Mariensky* Canal.

Small

(3) *Moldavia* and *Galicia* have only rock-salt: when brought to *Odessa*, it sells for 60 copeeks the poud.

(4) From the reign of Peter the First, to the *Prussian* war, under *Elizabeth*.

Small Streams appertaining to this part of the VOLGA, are
The SESTRA, SOSHA, KATOROSLA, KOSTROMA, OUNSHA, and VELLUGA.

These are of small importance to trade, except on account of building vessels, of which from 2 to 3000 are constructed annually on their banks.

The following Rivers take their course into the Lower VOLGA.

The OKA. It conveys to *Nishney Novgorod*, or to *Novgorod* the Less (or Lower), 2000 loaded vessels of different kinds, from sixteen to twenty-seven fathoms in length; three, four, and six fathoms in breadth; carrying each from 25 to 45,000 pouds of goods; and fit for service from four to eight years. It is supposed a junction of the superior *Oka* with the *Desna*, falling into the *Dnieper*, is practicable. This circumstance is the more to be wished for, as a great quantity of meal, &c. could be furnished thereby, from the fruitful province of *Little Russia*, for *Moscow* and *St. Petersburg*.

Rivers falling into the OKA.

OUPA and SHATA, in the government of *Tver*. In the time of Peter the First, it was proposed to join the *Shata* with the *Don*, in order to open a communication between the Sea of *Azof* and the *Euxine*, and some of the streams belonging to the division of the *Volga*.

MOSKVA, in the *Moscow* government.

MOCSHA, in the *Pezna* government, through the *Tzna*¹, in the province of *Tambof*. From the city of *Morshank*, 500,000 *colds*, or *ichetverts*, of grain, and many other products of consequence, as tallow, &c. are annually sent. In consequence of an Imperial order, canals were begun, to pass round some dangerous places in the river last mentioned, the *Tzna*.

KLASMA, in the *Vladimir* Government.

The

(1) The *Tzna* falls into the *Mocsha*.

The following Rivers belong to the same Division, but are of less importance than the foregoing.

The NARA, PROTVA, OSETRE, PRONA, OUCRA, VOSA, GISHDRA, NUGRA, SOUSHA, ROMANOVKA, and TISH.

Navigable Rivers falling into the LOWER VOLGA.

SOURA. A great quantity of the products of the provinces of *Penza*, *Saratof*, and *Simbirsk*, is conveyed through this river to *Nishney Novgorod* (or Lower *Novgorod*).

KAMA. The products of the governments of *Viatka* and *Permia* are transported by this river, and almost all those of *Siberia* by its branches, viz. *Tzusova*, *Ousa*, *Belaia*, and *Viatka*.

In the year 1786, it was proposed to join the Northern *Dvina* with the *Volga*, by means of the *Kama*, and a Canal, which was accordingly begun, but not continued.

SAMARA is navigated by vessels, mostly with salt, from *Orenburg* to *Nishney Novgorod*.

KAMISHINKA, a small stream, which became noted only as it engaged the attention of Peter the Great, as supposed capable of furnishing the means to unite the Lower *Volga* with the *Don*. A Cut was begun between this stream and the *Hafla*, which falls into the *Don*, but not finished.

The chief navigation, from the *Volga* to *St. Petersburg*, as before observed, is by means of the *Tveret*, leading to the point of separation at *Vyshney Voloshok*; through which the vessels pass into the *Msta*, shoot the *Borovitzky* Cataracts, and so enter the Lake *Ilmen*.

MSTA. The cataracts in this river, known by the name of *Borovitzky*, not only impede the regular course of this trade, but occasion great loss of property, and will ever be an insurmountable bar to the return of vessels homeward, or to the wharfs they belong to.

Rivers

Rivers falling into the Msta.

VALDAICA and CHOLOVA are only navigable in spring, and even then very little.

OUVER. On this river are the principal reservoirs of water for supplying the *Msta*.

BERESAIAKA and KEMKA have sluices, or dams, for the same purpose.

VELIA, SORODA, LEDA, KOLODA. Some wood is floated down these rivers, during the spring, at the highest water.

The Lake ILMEN. Besides the *Msta*, the following Rivers fall into it.

LOVAT and TOLA; and the YAVAN falling into the latter river.

Through these rivers 300 barks pass annually, which must cross the lake to get into the *Volchov* River.

A project has been long in agitation, to unite the River *Pola* with the Lake *Seligher*, and thereby effect a safe passage from the *Volga* to St. Petersburg, by avoiding the *Borovitzky* Falls. The report of Captain Perry, who examined the situation in 1711, was unfavourable with regard to the execution. General Villebois asserted having discovered a proper track; but, on investigation, the Senate rejected his plan, and adopted another of General Dedeneff's, by which the track of *Vyshney Voloshok* was avoided. The intended new passage was to be through the Rivers *Kolpa* and *Sheksna*, which are to be united by a canal of seventy-six versts, provided with thirteen sluices.

To avoid the dangers attending the passage through the Lake *Ilmen* to the River *Volchov*, a canal, called the *Novogorodsky*, was dug; through which vessels now pass, direct from the *Msta* to the *Volchov*.

The River *Volchov* presents also some difficulties, having considerable cataracts: to do away the dangers of these, a passage was begun to be dug in the very bed of the river, in a direct line; and of such depth, that vessels may pass with ease at the lowest water. The work was entered upon in 1798.

Rivers

Rivers falling into the VOLCHOV.

The VOLCHOVETZ, SHOBA, CHORESTA, PISOBSHA, and TIGODA. Some half barks come from these rivers; and also some wood, for fuel, is floated from the *Volchov*. The vessels enter the Canal of *Ladoga*.

The CANAL of LADOGA. This well-known canal was begun in 1718, finished in 1732, and is 104 versts in extent. If any thing could be proposed for its improvement, it were only to make its bed five or six feet lower than the surface of the water in the Lake of *Ladoga*.

The many reservoirs now inevitably necessary to supply it with water, would, in that case, be useless; and the great annual expense absolutely required for the conservation of the dams built across the rivulets falling into it (which originally cost much), for the same purpose of collecting water, would then be saved. The canal in general, through length of time, requires considerable sums annually for necessary repairs: these sums were diverted to other purposes during the reign of the Empress Catharine, and the canal nearly filled up. Paul caused it to be cleared, and it is now in good order.

The least wind from the Lake of *Ladoga* formerly hindered vessels leaving the canal, from entering the *Neva*. In 1800, therefore, a new outlet was begun at *Schlusselburg*; and vessels under the cover of the island have a convenient egress, with every wind.

The River NEVA.—Along the banks of this river, a towing-path, up the stream, is established. The Cataracts at *Pella* were cleared in 1798.

N. B. The navigation of the Lake *Ladoga* is extremely dangerous; and impracticable for any vessels but what are fitted for sea.

(2) 28,894 roubles expended thereon.

The following Rivers fall into the Lake of LADOGA:

The VOLCHOF, as before mentioned.

SASH is the means of communication between the Volga and St. Petersburg, by the help of the Rivers Mologa, Somina, and Tifinka.

This river has some Falls, on which work is now carried on. From the Sash, vessels are obliged to navigate the Lake of Ladoga, to make the estuary of the Volchof, and sometimes the Neva. When the Canal between the Sash and the Volchof is finished (the Sashkoy), which is a prolongation of the great Ladoga Canal, the dangers of the lake will be avoided; and, consequently, this inland navigation will increase.

The PASHA and OYAIT. Through these rivers, some timber is brought down; and on their banks a great number of vessels are built; particularly those for the transporting of goods from St. Petersburg to Cronstadt, and even sometimes to Reval. In the course of 1802, the digging of a circuitous canal about the Ladoga Lake was to begin between the Rivers Sash and the Svir. On the completion of this work, the quantity, now commonly conveyed by the present track, of timber, wood for fuel, charcoal, &c. will be trebled, from the above rivers and the adjacent country, in not being exposed to the dangers of the Lake.

The SVIR, a navigable river, by which many valuable goods are brought from the environs of the Lake of Onega, whence it derives its source. Also by this river merchandise is transported from the Volga, through the Sheksna, to Vitegra. It will form the chief branch of the new projected water communication, between the Rivers Kofgia and Vitegra, by means of the Mariensky Canal. The Cataracts in it, though not of consequence, still render the return of barks difficult; they are now clearing with success; but, at all events, the making a towing-path will be necessary. Till now, these vessels were worked up, at great expense, by human labour. The return of a simple

simple galliot, from the *Ladoga* to the *Onega* Lake, costs two hundred roubles. On this river are some private dock-yards, for building ships, some of which have even reached the Indies.

A considerable number of ships sail through the Lake of *Ladoga*, to St. Petersburg, from the towns of Olonetz, Serdopol, and Kexholm.

Besides the above-mentioned rivers, the following take their course to the *Ladoga* Lake.

The IANESH, a small stream.

RUSCOLA, and VOXSA, larger than the *Ianesh*, but are equally incompetent to give room for the extension of inland navigation. The extreme rapidity of their currents in general, and particularly a Cataract called the *Imatra*, in the *Voxsa*, one of the most terrible known, render navigation totally impracticable.

Inland Navigation from the VOLGA, by means of the Rivers MOLOGA, TIGHVINKA, and SASH.

The Rivers forming this division of Inland Navigation, are,

The MOLOGA, which becomes navigable at the estuary of the *Tzagodotza*, which falls into it. *Tzagodotza*; the upper part called *Lida*. It is navigable for vessels, not drawing more than two feet water, when fully laden: into it falls the *Somina*, which is even shallow at the wharf of the same name: at its upper part 200 boats are built, called *tifenky*, some of which serve as transports in this navigation; others are sent for sale to the *Volga*.

The GOVIN has some cataracts, but vessels go up and down this river.

TIGHVINKA, from the town of *Tighvin*, to where it joins the Sash: it is sufficiently deep for the kind of vessels employed; but from the town, to its source out of the Lake *Ozerskoe*, it has either stony or gravelly bottom, and is more like a torrent than a river.

SASH. During a whole century, a track was sought for, to unite the wharfs of *Tighvin* and *Sominsh*. Peter the First proposed doing it, by joining the upper part of the *Tighvinka*, through some lakes, with the

the *Somina*: no other proofs remain of any attempt to carry this plan into execution, but what are gathered from tradition, and the ruin of a house built by his order on the spot intended for the reservoir. Another plan, proposed by General Resanof, fixed the point of separation at the little Lake *Krupino*, the upper part of the *Tighvinka* serving as a canal, by building thereon seventeen sluices. It was proved, on examination, that the reservoir could not furnish a sufficiency of water for the canal intended to serve instead of that of *Vyshney Voloshok*; and, consequently, the chief view to avoid the *Borovitzhy* Falls was frustrated. But, on transferring the point of separation to the little River *Voltshan*, it was found practicable to establish there a sufficient reservoir, not for barks, but only for such kind of vessels as are employed on the *Tighvinka* and *Somina*, because the *Gorum* and *Somina* are too deficient in water to admit vessels of the size of the barks. This circumstance prompted General Dedeneff to propose the junction of the *Tighvinka* with the *Lida*, which was to form the point of separation by a canal of seventy-six versts, furnished with thirteen sluices, with iron chains, and of four or five gates, with a fall of water of no less than eight feet. From the *Lida*, another canal of seven versts was to unite the whole with the *Kolpa*, which falls into the *Sheksna*. But, on due investigation, it proved that the indicated places would furnish still less water than those pointed out by General Resanof. Besides, the line of direction proposed by General Dedeneff, led, in some places, through eminences that required digging eight fathoms (fifty-six feet) in depth; in others, through low grounds, where dykes and dams were to be erected, and even stone aqueducts built, to convey the water of the canal over rivulets which crossed its course. Half a century would hardly have sufficed for the execution of such a stupendous enterprise. This work, had it even been executed, would not have answered, for want of water;

as

as the *Lida*, the proposed point of separation, has hardly a sufficiency to supply its eight sluices. The difficulties attending the plans of Generals Dedeneff and Resanof being evident, a new track was sought for, and discovered in 1800—1801; and in 1802, another canal was begun.

Inland Navigation from the VOLGA, by means of the Rivers SHEKSNA and VITEGRA.

The Rivers belonging to this Division, are

The *SHEKSNA*, the largest of those falling into the *Volga*. Vessels go from *Ribinska* to *Belosersh*; from thence, by the *Belo* Lake, or *Beloozero*, to the River *Kofgia*, and by it as far as the wharf of *Badoshha*. The trade of *Kargopole* is carried to the *Sheksna*, through the Lake *Voge*, whence the goods are transported by land forty versts, to the River *Proma*, which falls into the *Sheksna*. The vessels from the *Volga* to the wharf of *Badoshha* are there unloaded, and their cargoes carried fifty-five versts, by land, to the city of *Vitegra*, then reloaded into galliots, and by the River *Svir* conveyed to *St. Petersburg*.

The Rivers *Kofgia* and *Vitegra* are to be joined by a canal of five versts and a half, having thirteen stone sluices, with a descent, or fall, of six or seven feet. The plan requires only to be executed, to make this navigation completely safe. Peter the First had it already in view, but his demise put a stop to the work. The public-spirited representations (or rather patronage) of the present Empress Dowager, Maria Fedorovna, to the Emperor Paul, procured an order, in 1799, for a canal to be dug; and thence called the *Mariensky*, as a monument of her patriotism.

The following Rivers fall into the SHEKSNA:

The *Louda*. The lower part is pretty navigable; and a number of barks are constructed on it.

OULOMA

OULOMA and SLAVENKA furnish also conveniences for building of barks. The respective heads of these rivers approximate the Lake Koubenshoé, out of which issues one of the principal sources of the Northern *Dvina*.

SOUCHONA, perfectly navigable; and a number of vessels go from *Vologda* to *Archangel*.

It was supposed that it was possible to effect a junction between the *Ouloma* and the *Slavenka*; and, in consequence of a survey in 1800, some tracks were found that promised success. The object of this plan was, first, to open a water communication between *St. Petersburg* and the city of *Vologda*; and, secondly, to establish a like communication between *Archangel* and *St. Petersburg*. One of these tracks led through a canal of five versts (to be made), with a fall (or descent of water of twenty-five feet in that space) through the Lake *Blagovefzenskoye* (out of which issues the River *Parosovitza*, and falls into the Lake *Koubenskoe*), *Kemsi*, *Vaserinskoe*, *Oulamofshoe*, and *Severskoe*, and thence to the River *Slavenka*. The other track was nearly through the same lakes, but turned to the River *Ouloma*, which river must be first made navigable.

The YAGRETZA; not navigable, and simply a small rivulet. Some barks are built on it.

PIOMA. This river formerly formed a part of the navigation from *Novgorod* to *Archangel*. From the river *Sheksna*, the vessels were towed up the *Pioma*, twenty versts; thence the goods were carried by land, forty-five versts, to the Lake *Voge*; there reloaded into other vessels, which went through the little River *Lourda*, as far as the Lake *Latzé*, out of which issues the River *Onega*, on which the navigation continued to the village *Markomonsa*, where the great Cataracts begin: the goods were then again unshipped, and carried by land nine or ten versts, to the little River *Yamscha*, through which, and the *Sheleksa*, entered then the *Dvina*.

The

The Lake BELOOZERO is not deep or dangerous; the vessels employed on it (*kelozerky*¹), are much better constructed than those that frequent the track of *Vyshney Voloshok*, and last from eight to ten years.

Rivers falling into the Lake BELOOZERO, or White Lake.

The OUCHTOMA, not navigable; having its source in the neighbourhood of the Lake *Voge*, from which it is divided by mountains.

KEMA. No vessels frequent it, but timber is floated down.

The KORGIA. By this river, vessels went only as far as the wharf of *Badoshka*. When the *Mariensky* Canal is finished, they will be able to proceed to its head, that is, fifteen versts further than *Badoshka*.

When the plan of making the *Mariensky* Canal was adopted, it was resolved to make the River *Vitegra* more navigable, by digging canals round the dangerous place, and erecting nineteen sluices; which work is already in hand. The river is navigable from the head of the canal to the Lake of *Onega*, a space of fifty-five versts, and into which it empties itself. Only about the extent of fifteen versts is necessary to be worked on now.

The following Streams fall into the River VITEGRA.

The KALL, TALITZA, YAND, BOL, TIGHISMA. These inconsiderable streams are of no other use but to form an extraordinary reservoir of water for supplying the *Mariensky* Canal, in case of need.

From the River *Vitegra* the vessels enter the *Onega*, which they navigate sixty versts, to the source of the *Svir*. Although the navigation of the Lake of *Onega* is not so dangerous as that of

(1) A species of small craft thus called.

the *Ladoga*, the passage of barks or floats of timber is not practicable. In consequence of a proper survey, a track was discovered, which admitted of a canal being dug through or across the Rivulets *Megra* and *Oshta*, from the estuary of the *Vitegra* to the source of the *Svir*, by which the navigation of the *Onega* will be avoided, and the return of barks facilitated to their respective wharfs. The canal is to be dug seven feet lower than the level of the water in the lake, which makes all sluices, &c. unnecessary.

Rivers falling into the LAKE ONEGA.

The *Oshta*, *Metra*, inconsiderable rivulets, and not navigated, but some galliots are built on them.

Vitegra, described before. At present, this river is navigated only by 130 to 160 vessels. The *Mariensky* Canal, when finished, will open a passage to many thousands.

Andoma, not navigated, but galliots built on it.

Vodla, the most considerable of all the rivers falling into the Lake *Onega*: it may be called the source of the *Svir* and *Neva*. It had an immense quantity of water, but its dreadful Cataracts render navigation absolutely impossible: unless just at its estuary, it is rather a mighty torrent than a river.

These difficulties did not however discourage Peter the First, who was sensible of the vast advantages that would accrue to the empire from a water communication between *St. Petersburg* and *Archangel*. The survey being made, it appeared that the easiest track was through the very *Vodla*, supposing that, by proper works, &c. a passage could be effected over the Cataracts; from this river the vessels were to go up the rivulet *Scherevia*, by help of sluices, to the village *Voloka*, whence a canal of five versts was to be made to the Lake *Voloshkoe*, which was to form the point of separation. From this lake issues the River *Voloshka*, emptying itself into the *Keni* Lake, which gives birth to a considerable river

river of the same name, falling into the *Onega* River, down which the navigation was to proceed, to the antient wharf of the *Novgorodians*, at the village *Markomousa*; thence, by a canal of five or six versts, to the River *Yamtsa*, through which, by the help of sluices, to pass into the Northern *Dvina*. On a new survey in 1800, it appeared that not only enormous sums were requisite to make the Cataracts of the *Vodla* passable, but doubts were entertained, whether the proposed point of separation, at the Lake *Voloshkoe*, could furnish the necessary water: but the chief obstacle was found to be from the respective situations of the Rivers *Yamtsa* and *Onega*, the latter having an elevation above the former, of 117 in the extent of 100 fathoms (700 feet Eng.), where it is impossible to dig, or make use of a canal by any known means. The *Yamtsa* could never furnish a sufficiency of water, even were a canal dug, of three or four versts long, and thirty feet deep, at a great expense, through some eminences, which of themselves produce no springs. The project was therefore laid by, as impracticable.

The *Talabitza*, *Philipi*, and *Sisla*; insignificant rivulets, and of no use whatever.

The *Poventza*, with an immense body of water, is a continued cataract, from its source, at the Lake *Vodla*, to its estuary, at that of *Onega*.

In Peter the First's reign, a junction of the Lake *Onega* with the *White Sea* was projected, by means of the river (the *Poventza*), conjointly with either the *Vigh* or the *Soumma*. At the persuasion of some merchants, a survey was actually made in 1800. It appeared that there was a possibility of conducting the water of the Lake *Vodla*, whence issues the *Poventza*, to the Lake *Matvo*, or to the River *Telekina*, whose source it forms, by means of a morass, at the foot of the mountain *Macelga*; and from thence, by a circuitous canal of seven versts, to be dug round the Falls of the *Poventza* and the *Vigh*, to join the River *Onega* with the above-

mentioned *Macelga* mountain. The *Vodla* Lake, being twenty-nine feet higher than that of *Matco*, forms a most copious reservoir of water, (being the highest receptacle of this element belonging to the Division of the *White-Sea Navigation*). But the line of direction of this canal being through a stony ground, though covered by a morassy surface; 15,000 cubic fathoms in extent in all its parts, with seventy sluices; the question is, whether the supposed advantages accruing from this project would ever repay the enormous expense attending its execution?

The *Moumbascha* and *Koum* approximate the Lake *Vigh*, so near, that a junction was attempted; but high mountains made it impracticable.

The *Tzobina*, and *Limsha*; insignificant rivulets of water.

Rivers falling into, or flowing towards, the WHITE SEA.

The *Kema*, full of cataracts and torrents, unfit for navigation, but admitting different branches of industry.

Vigh, issues from a small lake, situated not far from that of *Vodla*; from beginning to end, it is a torrent: it takes its course through a lake of the same name, and empties itself into the *White Sea*, by a multiplicity of dreadful cataracts, at the wharf of *Snoha*. Between the Falls, the river is very deep, and sometimes, for some versts, it does not appear to have any current: from these seeming pools issue the most tremendous shoots of water. The estuary is insufficiently deep to admit ships drawing ten feet at the lowest ebb. One branch thereof forms a pretty safe harbour, for at least a hundred vessels, of that description. It is to be observed, that the Lake *Vigh*, through which this river takes its course, issuing from small lakes in its neighbourhood, and is interspersed with a number of islands. The principal river falling into the *Vigh*, is,

The

The *Sighisha*, issuing from the Lake *Sigh*, considerable of itself, and less intersected by cataracts than any in its vicinity.

The *Souma*, very inconsiderable, full of falls, and not navigable; at its estuary is the wharf of *Soumsh*, which frequently serves as a depot for the tools and other necessaries for the Admiralty of *Archangel*, brought thither from *St. Petersburg* during the summer, by the Lake of *Onega*, as far as *Poventza*, and thence by the winter road to *Soumsh*, to be shipped the next summer for *Archangel*: so that no less than two years are spent in this conveyance. This place does not deserve the name of a port, as, at low water, vessels of the smallest burden are obliged to lie in an open road, four versts off, which extent is perfectly dry at low water.

Twelve versts from the estuary of the *Souma* are the Salines of *Yalovitzky*; near these is a small, but a safe cove. The Admiralty caused a quay to be constructed; where vessels may ride in thirteen feet water, at the lowest ebb. This spot is more eligible than the *Souma*, for a depot of stores for *Archangel*.

The tides on the coast of the *White Sea* are from five to seven feet.

Small Rivers falling into the WHITE SEA.

The *Kaleshinka*, *Koughta*, *Ouneshma*, *Sosnofka*, *Shounka*, and the *Nimenka*, are not navigated; their estuaries have considerable fisheries, serving as marine stations for the port; the adjacent country being impassable, in summer, for a considerable distance from the coast, morasses and rocky precipices intersecting it in every direction.

The River *Onega* forms a separate division of inland navigation: its source is from the Lake *Vod*. In the great map of RUSSIA this lake is called the *Vol*, and in its course to the Lake *Latzi* it is called *Sved*, and on crossing this lake receives the appellation of *Onega*. It is navigable to a small place, twenty versts below *Kargopol*; when, at this spot, torrents and cataracts, near *Marcomousa*, can only be passed

in

in spring, during the high water then prevailing. During that season, some floats of timber, and a number of vessels called *harbasy*, with about twenty or thirty barks, pass on to the town of *Onega*. This navigation is decreasing from year to year, and is, for the greatest part, on account of Government.

In the River ONEGA fall the following Springs.

The *VOLOKSA* (the Upper). A great quantity of timber could be floated down this river; and even during the high water in spring, vessels could pass, though it is full of rapids and stones: notwithstanding, thirty or forty vessels pass it, of 300 to 400 pouds burden, with dried fish. These vessels come from different lakes, and go down by the *Upper Vodla* to the Rivulet *Tzerevia*, up which they proceed to the landing-place, from whence the vessels and cargoes are carried by land five versts to the *Voloshkoe* Lake; through which they proceed to the *Lake Ken*, and by the river of the same name to the *Onega*.

MOSHA, the principal river of those falling into the *Onega*: it is capable of being navigated, did the climate permit the country to be cultivated, or furnish the inhabitants with the means of subsistence by any branch of industry. Down this river a vast quantity of *Listvenishno* timber is floated, the adjacent country abounding with this wood: it is conveyed by water to *Markomousa*, and from thence carried, by land, to the *Sheleksa*, by which it goes down the *Dvina* to *Archangel*.

The *IKSA*, *SINTUGA*, *KOSHA*, *MITUGA*, and *KODENA*, are small rivulets, full of rapids and stones.

Division of Inland Communication belonging to the Northern DVINA.

The *DVINA*, one of the largest rivers in Europe, with its different branches, is deserving of particular attention. It is navigable, and a great traffic is carried thereon, and the streams that fall into it, to

to *Archangel*, the only port in possession of Russia till the eighteenth century. It empties itself into the *White Sea*, by five different channels: two of these only are navigable.

Rivers falling into the DVINA.

The *PINEGA*: timber is floated down this river.

VITZEGDA: into this river falls the Northern *Keltma*, which it was intended to unite with a southern river of the same name, that joins the *Kama*. (*Vide* "The Section concerning the navigation of the *Volga*.") A Canal, proposed by General Souchtelen, was begun; but the war put a stop to the work. At a small expense, a new branch of navigation would have been opened between the provinces of *Permia*, *Viatka*, &c. and *Archangel*; not only for the purposes of trade, but the conveyance of timber for the Admiralty.

VAGA. Its source being from a morass, is consequently little fit for navigation, but some timber is floated on this river.

UGA, and *Lower Souchona*, two of the principal branches of the *Dvina*: the latter is deserving of principal consideration, as great quantities of grain and other merchandise are transported by it to *Archangel*, from *Vologda* and its neighbourhood. Its source is from the *Lake Koubenska*, by means of which it is intended to open a communication between the *Souchona* and River *Sheleksa*.

DIVISION THE SECOND.

Finland Waters.

THE NEVA. The advantages of this river have already been described, as it opens a communication between the *Volga* and the port of *St. Petersburg* and *Cronstadt*.

Between

HAYKOPA BIBLIOTEKA

APPENDIX, N^o VIII.

Between St. Petersburg and SCHLUSSELBURG, the following Streams fall into the NEVA.

The IOSNA, and ISHOR: though inconsiderable, small barks frequent them; also timber, and wood for fuel, floated.

OCHTA, not navigable.

MOIKA, and IONTALKA, are canals dug through the city of *St. Petersburg*, for the reception of some barks from *Vyshney Voloshok*.

Rivers on the Coast of FINLAND.

The KUMEN is the outlet of the water from numberless lakes in *Finland*; it is not navigable but at its estuary, where is now the station of the galley fleet, or port of *Rotsenzalme*.

At the building of different fortifications on the frontier, it was thought necessary to make a communication by water between the respective fortresses, to avoid passing the line of demarcation by land, which they were formerly obliged to do: for this purpose canals were dug; through these, and some lakes, a passage by water may be effected, round the *Swedish* frontier, even as far as *Nenschlot*.

The KOUTVALENTAIKOKY, KOUTVELENTRIPOLSKOY, KAFKINSKOY, KOU-KOTAIPOLSKOY, and TELETAIPOLSKOY, flow in various directions and through different places, from *Wilmanstrand* to *Nenschlot*.

Rivers on the Coast of INGERMANLAND.

The LUGA; small, but in spring, during the high water, vessels and floats of wood pass, from the neighbourhood of the town of *Luga*, to *Narva*.

NAROVA, is only navigable from the town of *Narva* to its falling into the Gulph of *Finland*. In the course of this river, from its source at the extensive Lake of *Peypus*, to the town of *Narva*, are such Cataracts (one of which is fourteen feet perpendicular) as will ever render the navigation of this river absolutely impracticable. From the *Plusa*, barks and timber are conveyed to the *Narova*, for the port of

APPENDIX, N^o VIII.

of *Narva*. This river is remarkable for its great annual inundations in spring. The Lake *Pshof*, which is only a continuation of the Lake *Peypus*, *Tzudshoé*, being one body of water, is more remarkable for its fisheries than the navigation carried thereon: some barks, however, pass through it, from the Cataracts of the *Narova* and the *Embach*, to *Pshof*. Several rivers fall into it: the *Velikaia* is the chief, as some barks pass through it from the neighbourhood of *Opotsha*, during its high water in spring. Its bottom is full of stones, and has many rapids and whirlpools.

The *Vo* flows from the Lake *Vagoula* near *Verro*, and falls into the *Peypus*, or *Pshof* Lake. It is projected to unite the Lake *Vagoula* with the *Schwartzbach*, by a branch of the River *Aa* (*Gavia*), falling into the *Baltic* near *Riga*, which would be of considerable advantage to the trade of that port.

The EMBACH falls also into *Peypus*. Many vessels pass through it, from the vicinity of the city of *Dornat* to *Pernan*: this river joins the Lake *Urief*. Means are sought to unite this river, by a canal, with *Navat*, a principal branch of the *Phinert*, towards *Pernan*.

Rivers on the Coast of ESTONIA and LIVONIA.

From the mouth of the *Narova*, to the port of *Pernan*, only small rivulets are to be found, full of water-falls. The *Brihitma*, near *Reval*, *Yasovala*, *Fena*, *Vighterbach*, &c. are the principal, but only serve as watering-places for the fleet, in time of war.

It was supposed practicable, in 1793, to join the *Finnere* with the *Embach* by means of a canal, and thereby open a communication between the Lakes *Virtz* and the River *Navast*; and, consequently, with the Lake *Peypus*, and the adjacent country, to *Dorpat*. During the high water in spring, a considerable number of vessels pass the *Finnere*, to the last-mentioned port.

Were the projected plan of General de Witt put into execution,

to enable vessels to pass by the *Aa (Gavia)*, which empties itself into the *Baltic*, not far from the estuary of the Southern *Dvina* or *Cluna*, an uninterrupted communication between *Riga* and the *Peypus* would be established. The canal necessary to be dug, is to be of small extent, but the river itself requires much labour to be made perfectly navigable. The Rivulet *Schwartzbach*, having a firm bottom, may be converted into a canal, with only one sluice to join the Lake *Vagoula*: the River *Vo*, necessary for this communication, requires also to be cleared, and three or four sluices built. This plan was proposed for execution at private expense, but has not commenced. Nor is it of immediate consequence, as already great traffic may be carried on from the *Peypus*, by the government of *Pshof*, through the *Narova*. The advantage of a passage through the *Schwartzbach* would be great indeed, were it to lead to an inland water communication between the ports of *St. Petersburg* and *Riga*, to avoid going by sea, particularly in time of war.

The Southern *Dvina*, or *Duna*, being the chief outlet into the *Baltic*, after the *Neva*, from all the interior provinces as far south as *Kiof*, for the exportation of their products, forms a separate division of inland navigation. This river is navigable to the town of *Sourash*. About one thousand barks, with goods, frequent it annually, besides a great number of rafts for timber and mast wood. This traffic is likely to continue, notwithstanding the great difficulty and expenses attending the navigation of the river, which, from the very town of *Drisno*, is filled with stones, some under water, some projecting above it. All possible means were adopted to deepen and widen the channel, which, at the estuary, is also subject to be choked up, by moving bodies of sand. It was supposed, that by increasing the natural current or stream of the river (or increasing the rapidity), by narrowing it with dykes or dams, these bars to navigation would have been removed; but the execution of this plan proved not only

abortive,

abortive, but very pernicious, as it caused an inundation which threatened with destruction the low country about *Riga*: this was only saved by the undermining or washing away of the dykes, and the stream making itself a new channel, or outlet, at a hollow road called the *Duna-ravin*. After the stream had taken this new course, it was supposed, that, as only one sand-bank, of 150 feet in extent, with seven feet water, remained, and obstructed the passage of ships drawing six feet, it might be deepened, particularly during the winter, by working on the ice with certain machines in use at *Plymouth (dragues)*. This work could not, at any rate, be executed in less than ten years; and from the constant accumulation of sand, must ever be continued, as at the River *Charante* in *France*. There is a road for ships, five versts from the estuary of the *Dvina*, at *Dunamund*, with fourteen feet water, and fit for ships drawing thirteen feet; but its situation will not admit of any amelioration, whatever safe artificial haven or port might be constructed on the left shore, both for men-of-war and merchant ships; but an enterprise so stupendous has hardly ever been attempted; and it would require such immense sums, that the Board has resolved not to enter upon it, nor attempt deepening the passage at the *Damba*.

The following Rivers fall into the Southern Dvina or Duna.

The *BULDERA*, which joins it at the fortress of *Dunamund*. Vessels navigate this river, passing *Milan* as far as *Bansk*, near which it divides itself into two branches; the one called *Monsha*, the other *Lavenna*. Both branches have falls and rapids, but are capable of improvement, particularly the *Lavenna*, and might be easily made navigable: the last is to be joined with the River *Niemen*, by means of a canal of ten versts, and the River *Nevegia*. By this new water conveyance, articles of trade, and necessities of life, may be directly carried to *Riga* from the fruitful provinces of *Poland*, instead of

being, as now is the case, transported to *Memel* and *Königsburg*, and there sold at low prices: of which more hereafter, when the River *Niemen* is treated of. The navigation of the *Bludera* deserves even now some attention, in consideration of the timber floated down to *Riga* for exportation.

The *YAVGHEL*, two branches of the same name, unite with the lake so called, which empties itself, by a large natural canal, (*Stin-sea*, or lake), near the estuary of the *Dvina*. Another small river joins the *Stin-sea* with the *Verga-sea*, which could be united with the River *Aa* by a canal of some few versts: by this a new water conveyance would be opened with the Lake *Peypus*, and the government of *Pshof*. Some articles, such as provisions, charcoal, wood for fuel, &c. are carried to *Riga*, by this river.

The *Oghera*, full of stones, is not capable of any improvement.

The *Perza*, equally stony with the foregoing, and not to be made navigable without great expense.

YEFCET is a considerable river, and might be navigated during high and middle water, were some stones removed, and cataracts improved: this plan is now in contemplation.

DRIZA. During high water, in spring, some wood, for fuel, is floated down this river.

DRIZNA has its source in some morasses in *Livonia*, is full of stones, and of no use whatsoever.

POLATSKA is totally unnavigable; and, even if improved at great expense, could never benefit trade.

OULLA has for a long time been frequented; thirty large barks go down from the town of *Leppelaz*; timber and mast-wood is floated down, which were towed up the River *Beresen* (belonging to the *Dnieper* Division) as far as the Lake *Peto*, from whence they were transported by land to the *Yessa*; this falls into the Lake *Belo*, below the *Leppel*, whence the *Oulla* has its source. Upon examination,

mination, after taking possession of *Lithuania*, near the spot where the land-carriage was made, it appeared practicable to effect a communication by water between the Lake *Plavio*, the source of the Rivulet *Cergontza* which falls into the *Beresen*, and the Lake *Bereshta*, the source of another rivulet of the same name, which falls into the River *Yessa*, ten versts above *Leppel*. For this purpose it was necessary to dig a canal of eight versts, with four sluices, and to make circuitous cuts in some parts of the Rivers *Cerguza* and *Bereshté*, the first of seven versts, and three sluices; and on the *Bereshté*, two versts, and two sluices. On the *Oulla* itself it is necessary to build four sluices, and clean the bed of the river: all this is begun; and in 1805, it is supposed, it will be completed. By this track, a water communication will be opened between the *Black Sea* and the *Baltic*; and the conveyance of the products, not only of the province of *Minsh*, but of *White* and *Little Russia*, and the *Polish Ukraine*, to *Riga*, will be facilitated. Another plan was proposed, to unite the above-mentioned seas, by means of the Upper *Dvina* (*Duna*), in the neighbourhood of the town *Babinovitzey*, with the Upper *Dnieper*; but, independent of the extraordinary labour, it appeared that there was an insufficiency of water.

The *OBOLE*. Some wood and provisions are conveyed down this river in spring, during high water.

The *OUSHSTKA*. This stream was, by a former plan, intended to form the means of communication between the *Dvina* and the *Lovata*, falling into the Lake *Ilmen*, as a new track by water from *White Russia*. On the execution of the plan projected to unite the *Dnieper* and the Southern *Dvina* about *Babinovitzey*, the conveyance by water may be extended even to *St. Petersburg*, from *Little Russia*, &c.; and the same track may open a water communication between the last-mentioned city and *Riga*: for this purpose it

it was intended to dig a canal along the *Oushstka* (which is too shallow), from its source at the Lake *Oushstha*; this was to serve as the principal point of separation, or common reservoir to the River *Pola*, at the village *Vlashova*, and thence to *Veliky Lughy*; but it is not decided whether the above lake is sufficiently stored with water for so extensive a communication: at all events, the advantages that are to be expected from this project are such as deserve the greatest attention and examination, as to the practicability of execution, at any expense whatsoever.

Rivers in COURLAND.

Most rivers in this province are insignificant; hardly navigable; full of Falls; and at times quite dry.

The IRBA, quite useless, has its source from a considerable lake, called *Lestmesha*.

The VINDA, more considerable, has its source in *Lithuania*, but is only navigable to the town of *Goldingen*, where great waterfalls bar all passage. During the reign of the native Dukes, a junction of this river with the *Niemen* was meditated, but these Cataracts were found to be insuperable obstacles. The port of *Vindaf* is at its estuary; the trade there is considerable, and has much increased since the entrance thereof has been made more convenient.

LIBA, an insignificant rivulet, falls into the *Bobchoe* Lake, adjoining the *Baltic*, on which is situated the port of *Liban*, of considerable trade.

HERLIGHEN, AA; unnoticed, and serves only as the boundary between *Russia* and *Prussia*.

Division of Communication by the NIEMEN.

The NIEMEN (the *Memel* of the *Germans*), one of the most interesting rivers of *European Russia*. By means of this river the most lucrative trade is carried on, in the products of all *Lithuania*, and

and part of *Volhynia*: on finishing the *Oginsky* Canal, it will become the chief track of conveyance for those of the *Ukraine*, and all the other provinces near the *Euxine* to the *Baltic*. Unfortunately, the trade thereon takes its course to foreign ports, greatly to the disadvantage of the native merchants. To *Memel*, situated at its estuary, a quantity of timber, mostly for ship-building, to the amount of some millions, is annually floated down; as well as some hundreds of barks, with grain, hemp, flax, wax, potash, &c. A trade of equal amount is carried on with *Königsburg*, by the way of *Fredericsgraben*. By opening water communication, by means of a canal, between the River *Nevegia*, falling into the *Niemen*, and the *Lavenna*, which flows into the *Dvina*, this lucrative commerce would revert to *Riga*, and the traders be exonerated from the impositions they suffer from dealing with foreign merchants, who fix the prices at their sole will and pleasure; and, consequently, advantages might accrue even from dealing with the same foreign commissioners, in a port belonging to their own country. Besides the timber floated down the *Niemen*, from five to six hundred large barks frequent it annually, most of which return home with foreign merchandise. This river will admit of the navigation of *gallots*, and other masted vessels, to the falls of *Kofno*.

Although the *Niemen* has been frequented for some centuries, it does not appear that any effectual measures were ever taken to improve its navigation. At the upper part it has sandy shallows; in the middle are Falls. In the reign of the last King of *Poland*, the Cataracts were attempted to be cleared; but the work was carried on so unscientifically, as to produce no effect. In general, the *Niemen* is capable of improvement, at a small expense. The establishing of towing-paths is now the chief object for the return of vessels, independent of *Kofno*. There are three other great wharfs on this river, viz. *Grodno*, *Mosty*, and *Stolbtzy*.

Rivers belonging to the NIEMEN Division of Inland Navigation.

The Nova. Only a little wood is floated down this river.

DUBITZA. Some barks frequent it, though it is not much larger than the *Nova*. It was intended to join it with *Vindaf*; but Cataracts at *Goldingen*, and other obstacles in digging the canal, frustrated the project.

NEVEGIA. As before mentioned, this river is to be the new track, or the means of joining the *Niemen* and the port of *Riga*. Its lower part is already so navigable as to admit of ships and galliots frequenting the sea, but only as far as the town of *Koydany*: from this place it becomes so rapid, that sluices must be had recourse to, if the projected junction of the *Dvina* and *Niemen* is to take place. Of this new track, mention was already made, under the article of the River *Buldera*.

The VILIA, another great branch of the *Niemen*: about a hundred barks frequent it annually, principally with provisions. The Rivulets *Svitonsha* and *Simiana* fall into it: through these, in spring, some vessels and floats of timber are conveyed.

MERETZINKA, the *LEBEDINKA*, and *BERESINKA*, totally unfit for navigation; and even if rendered in some degree so, would never repay the expense.

SHARRA is, of all the branches of the *Niemen*, the most favourable for extending the navigation. By means of the *Oginsky* Canal, a communication will be opened through it, with the Rivers *Yatzold*, *Pripit*, and the *Dnieper*; and, consequently, a new track of water communication established with the *Baltic*, from the *Ukraine*, *Little Russia*, *Volhynia*, and *Podolia*. This work is of the highest importance in its consequences, as it will enable the inhabitants of these fruitful provinces to dispose of their products, which till now they have not had the means to do; and which circumstance has plunged them into that inertness of character, for which

which they are remarkable. The junction of these rivers will greatly facilitate the supply necessary for the Government depots of warlike stores on the frontier, from the *Baltic* to the very *Dniester*. The *Sharra* is already, in some places, tolerably navigable; to wit, from the town of *Stonima*, to its estuary in the *Niemen*. From *Stonima* upward, to the canal of *Oginsky*, improvement is necessary: above the canal, the river is absorbed in the vast morasses of that country.

To the Division of the *Baltic* Inland Navigation belongs the Western *Bugg*, or *Bog*, as the chief branch of the Upper *Vistula*. Middle-sized barks, conducted by *Podolians*, and by the inhabitants of the Southern *Galicia*, go through the *Bog* to the *Vistula*, and thence to *Dantzic*, where they sell their merchandise at a little profit, and provide themselves with foreign necessaries, viz. salt, some oil, sugar, &c. for their return home. Inconvenient and circuitous as this track is, the amount of the trade is no less than four millions annually; this is carried on from the wharfs situated in *Russia*, viz. *Ustilook*, *Kritnitz*, *Kladnef*, *Bengugh*, *Litho*, *Brest*, and *Opalin*. The customs are collected at *Brest*. Without doubt this traffic may be improved; but the question is, whether it is advantageous to the *Russian* Crown and to its subjects? It is difficult to prove that it is, as all the profits remain with the *Elbing* and *Dantzic* merchants. The only advantage accruing to the native seller is, that he has the opportunity of procuring foreign returns in kind, for his own products, but he never goes back with money. The merchandise thus procured, he cannot otherwise dispose of at home, but by barter for domestic products, with which he is again forced to go to *Dantzic*, to be disposed of there in the same manner as before.

Rivers falling into the BUGG or BOG, from the RUSSIAN side.

The *MUCHAVITZA* falls into the *Bog* at *Lithan Brest*, and is the only one worth notice, inasmuch as this river serves for a part of the canal proposed to be dug by the late King *Stanislaus Augustus*, to join the *Pina*,

Pina, one of the chief branches of the *Pripit* (belonging to the *Dnieper* division), with the *Bog*; whereby a new track of water communication would be opened between the *Dnieper*, or the *Black Sea*, and the *Baltic*. If the *Oginsky* Canal opened a communication, by the *Niemen*, to *Königsburg* and *Memel*, so the *Muchavitzhoy*, or the *King's* Canal, would have been of infinite more advantage to the then existing Republic; as the same convenient mode of conveyance would have been extended through the *Vistula* to *Warsaw*, and from thence to *Elbing* and *Dantzic*. This canal was already finished, and the upper parts of the *Pina* and *Muchavitz* rendered navigable; but it then appeared that the whole was effected upon wrong principles: first, sluices were thought unnecessary; and, secondly, no proper examination or levelling had been made of the country, in the line of direction of the passage, which was principally through low and marshy ground, wherein it was supposed the water would accumulate, to the proper height; but it was found, that the water from these morasses, the sources of the *Muchavitz*, (or rather a branch thereof, *Mochalovla*,) has a descent, or fall, of thirty-seven feet to the *Pina*. It was evident, therefore, that, without the help of sluices, this canal would rather be the means of drying or draining the morasses, than of any other use, as it contains water only in the spring; therefore the barks that profited by this season, to go up the *Pripit*, could never return the same track: in July the canal is perfectly dry. To make this canal of use, the erection of nine or ten sluices is absolutely necessary; particularly to answer certain military frontier purposes.

END OF PART THE FIRST:

Containing Travels in Russia, Tartary, and Turkey.

НАУКОВА БІБЛІОТЕКА ОНУ ім. І.І. МЕЧНИКОВА

